

"Woodward paints an unvarnished picture of America that we don't wish to see, but dare not avoid if we earnestly seek to know what the Bible predicts concerning our country's imminent and ominous fate."

Author, Dr. Thomas Horn, *Apollyon Rising* 2012 and *Petrus Romanus*

POWER QUEST

BOOK TWO:
THE ASCENDANCY OF
ANTICHRIST IN AMERICA

HOW THE THIRD REICH SURVIVED WORLD WAR II TO INFILTRATE
AMERICAN GOVERNMENT, REDIRECT OUR MILITARY AND
INTELLIGENCE AGENCIES, ATTACK OUR BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES,
ASSAULT AMERICA'S JUDEO-CHRISTIAN WORLDVIEW, AND
CORRUPT AMERICA'S PRINCIPLES OF GLOBAL LEADERSHIP

WITH A FOREWORD BY DOUG KRIEGER
S. Douglas Woodward

Newly Revised for eBook Formats!

POWER QUEST - Book Two:

THE ASCENDANCY OF ANTICHRIST IN AMERICA

*How the Third Reich Survived World War II
to Infiltrate American Government,
Redirect Our Military and Intelligence Agencies,
Attack our Behavioral Sciences,
Assault America's Judeo-Christian Worldview,
and Corrupt America's Principles
of Global Leadership*

S. Douglas Woodward

Faith Happens
Woodinville, WA

COPYRIGHT

Copyright S. Douglas Woodward © 2011, 2013

doug@faith-happens.com

Faith Happens, Woodinville 98077

All rights reserved. Published 2011

Printed in the United States of America.

ISBN: 978-1-304-52444-7

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/2.5/> or send a letter to: Creative Commons, 171 Second Street, Suite 300, San Francisco, CA 94105, USA - <http://www.lulu.com> All images from wikipedia commons, public domain and other public domain sources unless otherwise noted.

Figures drawn by the author

Cover design by the author

All scripture taken from the *King James Version of the Bible* unless otherwise noted ISBN-13: 978-1478138174

ISBN-10: 1478138173

Revision in December, 2012

TABLE OF CONTENTS

[Power Quest - Book Two: The Ascendancy of Antichrist in America](#)

[Copyright](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

[Table of Figures](#)

[Acknowledgements](#)

[Foreword](#)

[Prologue: America's Role in Eschatology - Rethinking the Standard Scenario](#)

[What Dispensationalism Believes about America](#)

[Antichrist and the Prophet Daniel](#)

[The Daughter of Babylon](#)

[The Argument for the Decline of America](#)

[The Nature of America's Sin](#)

[Conclusion: The Nazi Infestation of America](#)

[Recap of Book One and Introduction to Book Two](#)

[When Did World War II End and III Begin?](#)

[The Greatest Story Never Told](#)

[Nazi Forward Planning](#)

[The Combination of Fascism and Spiritualism](#)

[The Ghastly Outcome of Globalism](#)

[America's Spiritual Obsession with the Paranormal](#)

[Conclusion - Summoning the Antichrist](#)

[Chapter One: Why the Nazi Threat Continued After the West Won World War II](#)

[UFOs vs. the USAF](#)

[The Intelligence Connection](#)

[The Unusual Usual Explanation for UFOs](#)

[The German Flying Saucer Myth](#)

[The Mastermind of Arcane German Technology](#)

[The UFO Connection to the JFK Conspirators](#)

[Roswell and the Reich](#)

[The Possible Base of Operations](#)

[Argentina and the Escape of the German Reich](#)

[The Escape of Martin Bormann](#)

[Conclusion - Nazi Show-offs or Just Show and Tell?](#)

Chapter Two: How the United States Government Helped Nazis Infiltrate America

[The Paranoia of Post-War America](#)

[Why Did We Want the Nazis in America?](#)

[America's Nazi Secret](#)

[A Highly Credible Source](#)

[The New York Times and Its Role in the Cover-up](#)

[Roosevelt's Fight within His Own Administration](#)

[Did the Vatican Help Hitler Escape to the Americas?](#)

[The English Royals and Their Support for Nazism](#)

[The Politics of Profit](#)

[Conclusion - The Cover-up Continues](#)

Chapter Three: America's Intelligence Services and Supernatural Weapons of War

[Can We Foresee the Future?](#)

[Doktor Grenbaum](#)

[The Insincerity of Scientific Skepticism](#)

[Funding for Psychics - The Proof is in the Paying](#)

[The History of Clairvoyance](#)

[The Cold War - The Impetus to Act](#)

[How Does Remote Viewing Work?](#)

[So Impress Me](#)

[Conclusion - Opening the Door to the Paranormal](#)

Chapter Four: America's Intelligence Services, Little Green Men, and the Great Pyramids

[The Puppet Masters of the Early Days](#)

[Introducing THE NINE](#)

[Spoon Bending and Star Trek](#)

[The Only Planet of Choice](#)

[Life on Mars and the Esalen Institute](#)

[Conclusion - How PSI Spies Promoted Spiritualism](#)

Chapter Five: Esotericism in Zero Gravity - America's Occult Agenda for Exploring the Cosmos

[Spaced Out in Pasadena](#)

[The Impact of the Babalon Working Ritual](#)

[What Does Scientology Have to Do with All This?](#)

[Dates, Times, and Latitudes: The Rituals of NASA](#)

[Taking Mars at Face Value](#)

[Hoagland - Can We Take His Claims Seriously?](#)

[Conclusion - What Is and Isn't Compelling](#)

Chapter Six: Beware the Military-Industrial Complex!

[Strange Bed-Fellows in Space: Nazis and Freemasons](#)

[Brookings Bothers](#)

[Are Two Space Programs Really Better than One?](#)

[Did NASA Participate in Kennedy's Assassination?](#)

[The Motive for Killing Kennedy - Follow the Money](#)

[The Joint Space Program Initiative](#)

[The Watershed in Modern American History](#)

[Eisenhower's Farewell Speech](#)

[Beating around the Bushes](#)

[Conclusion - Can We Handle the Truth?](#)

Chapter Seven: CIA Psyche Out - Mind Control, LSD, Manchurian Candidates and Multiple Personality Disorder

[The Origin of Mind Control in Germany and Russia](#)

[More Dogged Experiments](#)

[LSD - Better Intelligence through Chemistry](#)

[How Hallucinogens Backfired on the CIA](#)

[Investigating the CIA](#)

[Mind Control, MOCKINGBIRD, and the Media](#)

[What is Dissociative Identity Disorder?](#)

[DID as the Basis for the Manchurian Candidate Kids](#)

[The Extent and Complexity of Child Programming](#)

[Conclusion - Why Did the CIA Go Down this Path?](#)

Chapter Eight: Eugenics, Social Engineering, and Making the Übermensch in America

[Germany Had No Monopoly on Evil](#)

[A Brief History of Eugenics in America](#)

[The Progeny of Eugenics](#)

[Financing Racism in America](#)

[Goading the Government into Eugenics](#)

[Eugenical News](#)

[The Controversy Grows](#)

[Distancing Eugenics from Nazism](#)

[Nietzsche's Übermensch and the Master Race](#)

[Drs. Otmar von Verschuer and Josef Mengele](#)

[Conclusion - The Rehabilitation of Dr. Verschuer](#)

Chapter Nine: Mengele, Children Warriors, The ‘Royal’ Conspiracy, and the Creation of Antichrist

[Where's Mengele?](#)

[Children Made Warriors](#)

[Keeping Company with The Company](#)

[Layered Programming and Colorful Doctors](#)

[Mengele - His Movements and Reconciliation with the Traditional Account](#)

[Doug Riggs and SRA/DID Therapy](#)

[Commonalities in the Testimony](#)

[Mengele's Adolescent Assistant](#)

[The Coming King and His Court](#)

[The Death of Mengele](#)

[Conclusion - The Meaning of Mengele's Death](#)

Epilogue: Mystery Babylon - America's Role in the Globalist Agenda for the Twenty-first Century

[A Balanced Gospel](#)

[The Coming Judgment of God on America](#)

[America as ‘Mystery - Babylon’](#)

[The Clash of the Titans](#)

[The Ultimate Choice for Time and Eternity](#)

Bibliography

About the Author

TABLE OF FIGURES

- [Figure 1 - The Georgia Guidestones in Elbert County, GA](#)
- [Figure 2 - The Apotheosis of Washington, The Capitol Dome](#)
- [Figure 3 - It Came from Outer Space Poster](#)
- [Figure 4 - Plaque at The Integratron Mojave Desert, Landers, California](#)
- [Figure 5 - Fantasy picture of the German V7 Flying Saucer](#)
- [Figure 6 - Joseph P. Farrell, The SS Brotherhood of the Bell](#)
- [Figure 7 - Aftermath by Ladislas Farago](#)
- [Figure 8 - The Messerschmitt Me-262, the First Operational Jet in Warfare](#)
- [Figure 9 - Reinhard Gehlen during World War II](#)
- [Figure 10 - Allen Dulles](#)
- [Figure 11 - The Signing of the Reischskonkordat, July 20, 1933](#)
- [Figure 12 - King George VI](#)
- [Figure 13 - 'The Big Board' in the 'War Room' from Stanley Kubrick's Dr. Strangelove](#)
- [Figure 14 - The History Channel's Popular Show, Ancient Aliens](#)
- [Figure 15 - Uri Geller with Andrija Puharich](#)
- [Figure 16 - Jack Parsons](#)
- [Figure 17 - Dr. Theodore von Kármán with his Jet Assisted Takeoff Team \(JATO\) in 1940](#)
- [Figure 18 - L. Ron Hubbard, in Los Angeles, 1950](#)
- [Figure 19 - Euro Parliament Postage Stamp](#)
- [Figure 20 - The 'City' of Cydonia on Mars](#)
- [Figure 21 - Percival Lowell's 'Canals'](#)
- [Figure 22 - Von Braun's Team Re-unites at White Sands, 1946](#)
- [Figure 23 - Arthur M. Young](#)
- [Figure 24 - Sidney Gottlieb's Approval of LSD experiments in 1953](#)

[Figure 25 - Movie Poster from the 1962 film, *The Manchurian Candidate*](#)

[Figure 26 - Herbert Spencer](#)

[Figure 27 - Margaret Sanger in 1922](#)

[Figure 28 - Oliver Wendell Holmes Jr. 1898, at the time of his appointment to the Supreme Court](#)

[Figure 29 - The Boys from Brazil Poster](#)

[Figure 30 - Neuschwanstein Castle, Marienbrücke](#)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks to my many friends and fans that reviewed and made helpful comments on the manuscript. Continued appreciation is especially addressed to Dr. Thomas Horn, Gary Stearman, and Bob Ulrich for their unfailing support and encouragement.

A special thanks to Patricia and Rain Miljan for their encouragement and support. And another to Kathryn Kriss for sharing her insights and research on a number of occasions that set me in motion.

All acknowledgements in *Book One of Power Quest* carry over to Book Two. Thank you everyone who is listed there.

Additionally, an extra special thanks to Douglas Riggs and the Morning Star Testimony Church. Their openness and continued prayers are greatly felt and sincerely valued.

Finally, for this lightly revised edition, a big thanks to Doug Krieger from *The-tribulation-network.com*. Doug and I have become fast friends over the last few months of 2012. I have been fascinated by his many articles on prophecy and what is known as “sacred geometry” published over the last decade (available at the URL above). Doug’s enthusiasm for his subjects infuses his writing with so much energy it’s hard for the reader to sit still while reading. We have dialogued extensively on the subject of America’s fate. The result culminated in my request to Doug to share just a bit of his vast knowledge bank and conviction on the subject of America in Bible prophecy. His *Foreword to Power Quest - Book Two* is not only a ringing endorsement but a fabulous new beginning. Please enjoy.

**This book is dedicated to my wife and soul mate,
Donna, on our 37th anniversary.**

FOREWORD

By Doug Krieger

S. Douglas Woodward's unfamiliar but undeniable biblical thesis upon which I am pleased to provide comment is simply this: the seat of the future Antichrist resides in the Babylon of the Last Days – and this “Babylon the Great” *is none other than the United States of America*. For most readers, this assertion is so unexpected that on the surface it seems the greatest of defamations – so much so that from the political Right one presumes to hear, “America, love it or leave it,” while from the Left, “With a few more socialist tweaks we will aptly conceal the discernible attributes of our ‘Beast Nation’. No way will you be able to spot its seven heads and ten horns!”

Perhaps it's acceptable for an immigrant pastor like the late S. Franklin Logsdon (*to wit a Canadian*), to express a contrary view of America...

“It is unthinkable that God who knows the end from the beginning would pinpoint such small nations as Libya, Egypt, Ethiopia and Syria in the prophetic declaration and completely overlook the wealthiest and most powerful nation on the earth. Too long have we evaded the question. Too long have we summarily grouped our country with the so-called revived Roman Empire. Too long have we persisted in terming the U. S. A. in prophecy as one of the ‘lion's cubs,’ thus giving her but an inferential mention in the shadow of a diminishing Britain.”^[1]

On the other hand, it is most unsettling when a native-born American from the heartland (Oklahoma to be specific) chimes in with “Amen” at Logsdon's reprimand. One might not question an Alex Jones or a Jesse Ventura fretting over the establishment of FEMA camps and inciting angst amongst their viewers merely for provocation (although I for one consider their outspoken remarks more candid than outrageous). So how can we remain calm when we hear the intelligent conclusion of a notable American businessman and former pastor, a Presbyterian at that, who seemingly disparages the “red, white and blue?” Such sentiments are sure to rattle the patriotic spirit of more than a few conservatives, especially evangelicals whom Woodward calls family.

Over the past few decades, some Protestants have dared suppose America to be the "Seat of Antichrist" – perhaps even speculating that Antichrist masquerades as the then-current President of the United States. This stance, wedded with enough partisan vitriol to invigorate it from time to time, has replaced the much older judgment championed by Bible-believing Christians that the Catholic Church was Mystery Babylon and the Pope its Antichrist. Such intolerance with Rome has been easily justified because its religious rituals closely resemble those of ancient Babylon (find a copy of Alexander Hislop's classic, *The Two Babylons* for details.). Indeed, the vitality of these charges has been customary since the time of Luther and Calvin, whether laid at the feet of the Roman "religious system" or the institution itself. This notion represents the Protestant interpretive school we know as "historicism."[\[2\]](#)

However, despite how startled the reader may be at first blush, the idea "America as the Babylon of the last days" really isn't that new either. Here are a few examples: - It was propounded in 1859 by Frances Rolleston in Notes on the Apocalypse, as Explained by the Hebrew Scriptures: The Place in Prophecy of America and Australia Being Pointed Out.[\[3\]](#)

- Seventh-day Adventist Church expositor Uriah Smith in 1884 authored a text entitled *The United States in the Light of Prophecy; or, An Exposition of Rev. 13:11-17.*[\[4\]](#) Smith was insistent that America was the Second Beast of Revelation 13:11-17.

- More recently, 1998, R. A. Coombes, in *America, the Babylon: America's Destiny Foretold in Biblical Prophecy* presented thirty-three identifying markers which he claimed identified America as the Babylon of the End Times, the seat of Antichrist. He tallies sixty-six reasons why New York City is the bastion symbolically identified as Babylon the Great.

A "Babylonian-like American empire" today hardly resembles the Papal influence lingering in Europe which was finally dealt a death-blow by French revolutionaries 220 years ago. Likewise, it is a far cry from the so-called *Pax Britannia* – not to mention light years beyond the state of affairs after "The Great War" marked by Woodrow Wilson's designs to "make the world safe for democracy." To be sure, Adolf Hitler lost no time demonstrating how hazardous the world remained after Wilson's League of Nations was formed. Concluding a "total victory" over the Axis enemies, nevertheless, America

continued on in mortal conflict (and sometimes *combat* through various surrogates) conducting the so-called “Cold-war.” But massive spending to fund an arms race with which its enemies could not keep pace, America won the contest and in the process built the most overwhelming military force and lop-sided advantage the world has even known. Indeed, within a few decades, America’s geo-political antagonists cowered at the new leviathan. No sooner had Reagan’s words been spoken, “Mr. Gorbachev: tear down this wall!” America found itself alone as the world’s only remaining super power. Instead of realizing Khrushchev’s threat to America (“We will bury you”), the Russian bear was tranquilized into a protracted hibernation from which it is only now shaking off the cobwebs.

Failure to apprehend Daniel’s colossus as built upon the banks of the Tigris-Euphrates (viz., its ultimate ***nature and meaning***); and unaware or unwilling to recognize that Western Civilization marches inexorably toward “Gentile” global hegemony – politically, militarily, commercially, and even culturally – we who are proponents of Bible prophecy often mire ourselves in extraneous eschatological debates. Our most popular end-times scenarios mute the amplitude of our prophetic voice because of our unwillingness to discern the real source of political, financial, and spiritual despotism today. In our exuberance to proclaim our patriotism as well as our traditional evangelical perspective on “the last days,” we relegate ourselves to the periphery in the war for the soul of civilization – and tragically – at the most critical moment in the battle.

Some spokespersons for prophetic topics unwittingly diminish Biblical relevance and infuse believers within the Western world with false hopes – that America’s absence from prophetic writ suggests either an implosion by some manner of cataclysm (be it natural or man-made); or an ineffectual witness from the unintended consequences of the secret pre-tribulational rapture. Could it be that our eschatology itself is to blame for the church in America becoming the lukewarm Laodicean Church of Revelation? In the anticipation of joining the resurrected and the raptured, are believers today ill-prepared to give a vibrant witness on behalf of the Testimony of Jesus? Has the belief in the “blessed hope of the Church” dampened the energizing Spirit of Prophecy – a Spirit which would have us as Christ’s Bride, testify against the seat of Antichrist, aka Babylon the Great?

Moody Memorial's Sr. Pastor, Logsdon, countered and critiqued American evangelicals who asserted that "the USA is given only *inferential mention* in the context of the great prophetic panoply prior to the Day of the Lord." He inferred America's patriotic voices of prophecy reinforced this "benign critique" by misjudging our national motives. Perhaps naively, advocates for what we now call American *exceptionalism* (the world's "last and best hope for freedom") suppose her illuminating torch of liberty is lifted high to protect personal freedoms throughout our land and selflessly promote democracy throughout the whole earth. By *ipso facto* adopting nationalism as a secondary religion, many most grievous sins in our land have been overlooked or marginalized. In this timely work, Woodward seeks to correct this brazen oversight.

After studying scores of books published on the subject of America's role in the last days – whether written by well-meaning futurists, historical interpreters, or those who would dismiss her engagement as purely symbolic – both Woodward and this commentator conclude that the Church's theology of the end-times (based upon Old Testament prophets such as Daniel, Zechariah, Isaiah, Ezekiel, and New Testament authors including select portions of the synoptic gospels, Paul's letters to his churches, Peter, Jude, and John the Revelator), awaits a more pertinent contemporary interpretation that refuses to compromise the great Pre-millenarian insights proclaimed by Darby and a host of others during the 1800-1900s. We affirm the Word of God is living and will speak yet again to our generation with weight and unmistakable clarity.

It was for this purpose that I joined the dedicated but non-harmonious chorus of domestic prophets and decided to pen two on-line texts. *Antichrist – Reflections on the Desolator* and *The Rise or Fall of American Empire?* My own assessment of America's short-comings mirror Woodward's although I must admit I was stunned to encounter from his historical account details regarding the depth of America's mostly-concealed depravity post-World War II. The facts were legion: American scientists, eugenicists, industrialists, militarists and ideologues teamed with Nazi émigrés in abundance upon American soil (at the invitation of our Government no less!) in a remorseless effort to "protect" our republic from communism and in the wake altered our country's values with their fiendish prescriptions to build a new world freed

from the threat of the Marxist dialectic. The undesirable aftereffects of this bad medicine plague us still. Although invisible to all but a discerning few, pilgrim Winthrop's "City set on a hill" now resembles Dante's Inferno on a mountaintop. As Billy Graham's wife Ruth once said, "If God doesn't judge America, He'll have to apologize to Sodom and Gomorrah!" No wonder such evangelical luminaries like the late David Wilkerson saw Babylon's sudden destruction fulfilled in America! That idyllic picture of our nation which we'd like to affirm has assuredly been blurred. Our country is now a faint image... a shadowy silhouette of her former self. Nevertheless, most red-blooded Americans remain convinced (despite increasing evidence to the contrary) that our global humanitarian vision abides. Most profess this *consensus rosy-colored reality* prevails – revitalized with an oft-repeated appeal of "God bless America" anytime an unforeseen adversary threatens our American dream.

What is even more discouraging: the not-so-independent press fails to play their constructive role as a conscience for civil or political morality. With few exceptions, journalists are now oblivious to our nation's deficiencies. The occasional voice crying in the wilderness (I have in mind foreign policy critics like Chalmers Johnson or Norm Chomsky) has no public platform for expression except the seldom watched documentary available in the "backroom" of video store or a hard-to-find download on the Internet. The "Mike Wallaces" of *Sixty Minutes*, if they are to be found at all, are scarce when they should be vocal and visible in the public square.

Notwithstanding, the complicit press and our ascendant intelligence operatives, teaming up in an unspoken but obvious alliance to mislead, continues to churn out the most outlandish geopolitical hogwash. Our latest dose of "farsighted" analysis (I speak sarcastically of course) was foisted on the American public with the publication of a 140-page report released in December, 2012, by the National Intelligence Council (surely a misnomer) – citing "trends" wherein America and the world are facing "a critical juncture in human history, which could lead to widely contrasting futures." This successful quest for prosaic ambiguity was offered by Chairman Christopher Kojm. The most highly touted "game-changers" – sites Kojm – are led by our "crisis-prone" global economy (this disingenuous metaphor is sure to offend even the most cautious theorist of conspiratorial activity!) "Black

swans,” like the collapse of the Euro or the juggernaut that is China’s economy, threaten America’s place in the world. And yet, the meandering report drones on, warning of global warming, an 8.3 billion world population by 2030, and a host of other gloomy prospects which “could” diminish the sphere’s only super power. *Good grief, Scotty: even the Government now sounds like date-setting millenarians which, upon reflection, could compel our good brother Hal Lindsey to wince from incredulity!*

But wait: there’s the final conclusion and summary committed to our trust by *Bloomberg News* reporter Nicole Gaouette. She cautions the U.S. role in this new world order grows hard to predict since the degree to which domination continues over the international system will vary widely. After waiting for the gasps to quiet, she quotes from the Report: “Despite that, the United States most likely will remain ‘first among equals’ in 2030 (?)...”[\[5\]](#)

Did you catch that? “First among equals?” The question mark is mine because the 800 lb. Gorilla sits upon a bench beside measly chimps Gaouette terms “equals.” Despite that dubious observation, she regards the Gorilla “first” among them! Such an oxymoronic statement could only be brought to you by the aforesaid co-opted press via a so-called “intelligence gathering” establishment playing rope-a-dope in a vain and surreptitious effort to dismiss the continuance of US leadership. “Lead from behind?” – *please!* If our leadership doesn’t endure, we must immediately inquire, “Whose behind would be left?”

After diminishing American superiority in Nobel Prizes, Olympic Medals, educational prowess, and (to say the VERY least military might), her analysis crescendos with this über-cautious, and perhaps worse, disingenuous depreciation: Our economic clout has run amuck. Oh? Well, pray tell – how is it that our President can, first, operate our third installment of quantitative easing, aka “QE3” (Obama’s effort to stimulate the economy to the tune of \$40B per month); secondly, attract three buyers of our Treasury Bills for every one we offer; and thirdly, pay next to nothing in interest to the world’s most finicky “investors” cornering their assets? The conclusion is as plain as the picture of a particular dead president on a dollar bill: despite protests to the contrary (and scare tactics by both politicians and prophets alike) the one remaining currency of unquestioned value on the planet is American. While it may be shrinking in stature, its resiliency easily outdoes the rest!

Consequently, I must conclude that either powerful mesmerizing additives abound in the ether hanging over yonder hinterlands (which gives rise to naysayers of U.S. hegemony) or the optimists championing European ascendancy are smoking something still barely illegal (in most spots) beyond anything concocted by artisans from Arcata, California. With that last sortie, surely you've surmised that I'm at the point of absolute zero tolerance for geopolitical numbskulls with an overweening sense of their prophetic perspective in the grand scheme of things. Their misinformed analytic arrogance is surpassed only by their myopia regarding of the all-but-obvious: America has no intention of rolling up its bed and stealing away into the night. The U.S.A. may no longer be that "City on the hill" but it is clear to even the most amateur observer that we fully intend to remain its king.

Just the thought of evangelical prophetic brethren gainsaying "American exceptionalism" because the rapture of the American church (amongst a few others outside our borders) will reduce our stranglehold on the global economy, military dominance, and world affairs generally, makes one think our most zealous Bible-believing prophets have forgotten who sits so comfortably at the controls. Perhaps it's because the Lindseys and LaHayes assume we've done far better in evangelizing America than we normally acknowledge? After the rapture, assuming it occurs before the Tribulation (a matter upon which Woodward and I disagree by the way), I must raise several interrogatives: Just how many airplanes do you suppose will remain in the sky unmanned? How many nuclear reactors will be left unattended? How many Wall Street markets will go askew for want of brokers and market-makers? What will be the number of cars careening out of control? How many "Jack and Jills" will go up the hill paired only to come down single? *Far fewer than the popular evangelical view espouses!*

That is why I differ (and I know Woodward does too) with those who assume the *rapture* is the root cause for the resignation of America from its role of undisputed leadership in the world. Furthermore, as if my well-meaning sarcasm isn't pressing my luck with the reader already, I venture that those who believe the wingless lift-off of millions of Americans to fly the friendly skies will promptly lead to our undoing, such adherents lack a good grasp on the reality of our situation here in the good ol' U.S. of A. To suppose it a factual statement worthy of affirmation, that many tens of millions of our

fellow citizens will be saved from the wrath to come (because they have individually and sincerely received Jesus Christ as their personal savior), is itself a supposition worthy of indictment. I would suppose *just the opposite!* The unsaved are legion. The way I read biblical prophecy, America is not destined only to diminish... to go away quietly into that good night... but to be *utterly destroyed* (in fulfillment of the prophecies of Jeremiah, Isaiah, and John the Revelator) because far too many of its fiscal, military, and political leaders have little hint of Christian sentiments, let alone advocate the salvation it alone would supply our society.

So in summation, while Doug Woodward and I do not agree on the timing of certain prophetic events, his argument in ***The Ascendancy of Antichrist in America*** is one I wholly support: The fault in America lies mostly within its “citadel of corruption” whose cup is full of putridity and from whence the merchants of the earth are made rich through her wares. “Come out of her My people, that you be not partakers of her sins and her plagues!” (Rev. 18:4) We must be mindful: Israel was delivered from Egypt by the Almighty’s miraculous intervention. I dare say that John’s impassioned plea for God’s people to depart Babylon and the snare of her world-wide abominations may only be realized *through the rapture of the Saints* rather than a well-timed voluntary exodus. For like the majority of reticent Hebrews who refused to return to Jerusalem from Babylon with Zerubbabel, I predict the vast majority won’t leave their familiar confines since they reject the reality I assert: we reside smack dab in the middle of the subject “city” of God’s greatest antipathy: Babylon the Great! The U.S.A. is the Daughter of Babylon!

And yet, hope springs eternal. Will the perceptive have eyes to see? Could it be that after reading the text laid out here, the reader will discern that the 800 lb. gorilla we know as the United States of America, atop the bench adjacent, exists under the monstrous monkey suit metaphorically conveyed by the name Babylon? Will the reader conclude as Woodward and I have, that this oversized ape has no intention of giving up his seat to another monkey of lesser girth? Hopefully, that is the case. Babylon the Gorilla, er, rather... the Great, will only be unseated when the Lord of Heaven, says, “Enough!” And with that pronouncement, the salvation of our Great God will safeguard His

people in the twinkling of an eye and unleash a fiery judgment on the unrepentant long past due for kindling.

Doug Krieger

www.the-tribulation-network.com

December, 2012

PROLOGUE:

AMERICA'S ROLE IN ESCHATOLOGY -

RETHINKING THE STANDARD SCENARIO

“We will be as a city upon a hill. The eyes of all people are upon us, so that if we deal falsely with our God in this work we have undertaken and so cause Him to withdraw His present help from us, we shall be made a story and a byword throughout the world.”

John Winthrop, 1630

WHAT DISPENSATIONALISM BELIEVES ABOUT AMERICA

Being an evangelical, I believe in the literal ‘space-time’ Second Coming of Jesus Christ to rule the world. In my studied opinion, the events of our present day lead me to affirm this supernatural climax of history is near; in fact, it is very near.

As argued elsewhere (see the author’s book, *Black Sun, Blood Moon*), Christianity is an apocalyptic religion. I assert this to be so because the primary watchword of Jesus Christ was that the “Kingdom of God is near - even at the door” (Matthew 24:33, paraphrased). This element - the imminent return of the Messiah for both Christians and Jews - is the cornerstone of a biblical gospel. Whether Jesus Christ returns in six months / sixty years / or six centuries hence, biblical Christianity assumes its followers are constantly ‘watching’ for the return of the Savior. As Jesus stated succinctly, “What I say unto you, I say unto all, ‘Watch’!” (Mark 13:37) *Power Quest, Book Two: The Ascendancy of Antichrist in America* seeks to solidify my argument that our government condones financial corruption and coddles mega-corporations as well as conforming to the socialist, globalist governing principles sought by the elite ruling class reducing American sovereignty. But my intent is also to demonstrate how America’s government after World War II was infiltrated by numerous Nazi technologies (physical, social, and spiritual), ultimately altering the nature of our Republic, contaminating many of our social structures, victimizing thousands of innocents (who were American citizens), and resetting what our Founders contemplated would ideally be our role in the world.

After considerable study over many years, I have concluded that America is a major player, if not THE player in the ascending of the notorious figure the Bible calls, *Antichrist*. This point of view is not mine alone. Many evangelicals, who have been students of Bible prophecy for the past thirty years or more, have come to the same conclusion. Many believe as I do now that America will play a vital role in the ‘end-times’ scenario. Indeed, it is already serving as ‘enforcer’ of the ‘free-world’ as plutocrats push us toward global socialism. Whether it leads from the front, or as President Obama recently said (in articulate Orwellian double-talk), it “leads from behind,” our military muscle imposes this future *utopian* global State.

Ever since the publishing of Hal Lindsey's best-seller, *The Late Great Planet Earth* (1970) most evangelicals who live in light of the Second Coming as an imminent event, accept Lindsey's view along with those adopting the 'dispensational' perspective. Lindsey didn't 'invent' this end-times scenario. He built upon the teaching of many bible scholars before him. His approach to understanding the Bible - *Dispensationalism* - was founded by scholar J.N. Darby circa 1830 in Plymouth, England. While I don't subscribe to Lindsey's view 'hook, line and sinker', I do appreciate how it popularized a defensible and coherent biblical perspective bringing eschatological issues before the public. Like many other Christians in the latter half of the twentieth century, this author benefitted from Lindsey's books and ministry. However, it is now time to question certain core elements of the 'traditional apocalyptic scenario' that dispensationalists espouse - specifically the part America plays in Bible prophecy.

What do dispensationalists believe? In a nutshell, Dispensationalism is a method for interpretation that consists of several heuristics: (1) the Bible is the inspired Word of God; (2) there are different dispensations or *epochs* in history in which God's relationship to humankind differs from one *dispensation* to the next; and (3) God has not rejected His covenant with the Jewish people even while He has 'called out a [distinct] people for His name'; namely, the Church of Jesus Christ (See Acts 15:14).[\[6\]](#) The most notable dispensations are two: (1) the *age of law* (from the time of Moses to Jesus, in which a right standing with God is achieved by following God's law) and, (2) the *age of grace* (from the time of Jesus's death and resurrection to today, in which a right standing with God is achieved by accepting God's grace as displayed in the substitutionary death of Jesus Christ for our sins). There may be as many as seven dispensations according to various scholars with differing (and mostly well-founded) opinions. But these two dispensations stand as the most relevant to today's evangelical awareness of what is called 'redemptive history'.

However, a dispensational approach to interpreting the Bible goes beyond this segmentation of historical periods. When it comes to the question of "Where does America fit into the prophecy of the Bible?" the answer has almost always been either (1) the Bible is silent regarding the fate of America or (2) America is lumped into one of two groups listed within a single verse of

the Bible from the book of Ezekiel. America is either contained within the phrase “the merchants of Tarshish” (likely a reference to Spain) or one of the “young lions” (perhaps a prophetic reference to England). Therefore, if America is referenced at all, it is implied *amidst European peoples*.

Ezekiel’s prophecy comes within a passage describing a great war between a physically reinstated Israel and the hordes of *Gog and Magog*: “Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? To carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil? (Ezekiel 38:13) [7] Orthodox Jews historically see this great *war of Gog and Magog* as the gateway to the Messianic Kingdom. Dispensationalists view it as a battle that occurs shortly before the return of Christ, but distinguish it from the final war, the so-called *Battle of Armageddon* (Revelation 16:16).

Furthermore, it is the view of Hal Lindsey and those who follow his teaching that America diminishes in prominence while a confederation of ten European nations arises, constituting a revival of the ‘old Roman empire’ establishing the Antichrist’s ‘seat of power’. Moreover, the attribute of ‘the beast with seven heads and ten horns’ is derived from nine different verses in the books of Daniel and Revelation where the beast is identified with seven heads and ten horns (see Daniel 7:7, 20, 24; Revelation 12:3, 12:1, 17:3, 7, 12, and 16).

However, is the city of Rome literally the ‘seat’ of Antichrist as it is the location of the Holy See (a synonym for the ‘seat of power’ or jurisdiction of the Roman Catholic Church)? Or is Rome a metaphor for ‘the Roman Empire’? Should we interpret the ten horns as ten nations derived from the more than two dozen sovereign states in today’s European Union? Or are the ten horns the *ten regions of world governance* proposed by the Club of Rome dating back to the 1950s?

The Book of Revelation indicates the beast is to reign over ‘all nations and tongues’ (“And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.” Revelation 13:7). Does this mean there be one, singular monolithic government, or just a central authority that oversees the economic system of the world?

There are a various 'standard' interpretations implied by these rhetorical questions. But none of them brings us any closer to answering the question about how America does or doesn't fit in to the alignment of nations in the 'last days'. If we believe we live in the last days and we believe the Antichrist to be a literal world leader, discerning the machinations of the 'world political system' are of utmost importance. Why? Because if we don't detect the means by which the Antichrist comes to power, we are not in position to warn the unaware nor to prevent his anointing. Recall the German church: Hitler was an archetype of Antichrist - yet the Church did not discern his true nature; so consequently they did next to nothing to stop him.

ANTICHRIST AND THE PROPHET DANIEL

Undeniably, even the early ‘church fathers’ understood the throne of the Antichrist to be Rome. Furthermore, today it is vehemently debated among two schools of thought in evangelicalism whether this beast is *past or future*. Certainly some theologians today known as ‘preterists’ maintain the Antichrist *came in the first century* and was either Emperor Nero (his rule, 54-68 AD) or Domitian (81-96 AD). Since so many Christians were martyred by these lawless Roman Caesars, it is easy to see why the first century church might have concluded the Antichrist was alive and living in the world as a Roman emperor at the time John wrote. Indeed, both tyrannical rulers were drenched in “the blood of the saints.” (Revelation 17:6) However, for those who see the Antichrist to be a ‘future führer’, the idea of a Roman anti-Christ stems from a particular interpretation of the prophecy of *Daniel 9:24-27*, which speaks of the ‘people of the prince that shall come’ who crucifies the Jewish Messiah. This ‘prince who is to come’ is also known as ‘the little horn’ of Daniel 7:8, 8:9 as well as ‘the beast’ in Daniel 7:11 (and the other verses listed above). Obviously, Christians believe that Jesus Christ was this Messiah who was ‘cut off’ (put to death) by the ‘people of the prince to come’ - that is, the Roman people. Therefore, it follows then that the *prince must be Roman*. Citing the critical four verses from Chapter 9 of Daniel: *24 Seventy weeks [of years, 490 years in total, but not consecutive] are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy*.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [8]

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

The logic seems clear enough: Since the Romans crucified Jesus they were the people who cut off the Messiah; therefore, the ‘people’ of this future prince means Antichrist must be a Roman. Therefore, it follows that if America exists in the end times and it isn’t a part of the resuscitated Roman Empire, America must be a lesser player relegated to secondary status, perhaps not even amongst the alliance of ten nations. If America isn’t specifically identified - the argument from ‘silence’ stipulates America must not be important.

Of course, because the ‘new world’ is nowhere mentioned in biblical geography (presumably ancient authors had no knowledge of ‘the new world’), it is easy to conclude that America has no part to play in the unfolding of the Bible’s end times prophecies. Although the author of Genesis (tradition teaches it was Moses) takes great pains to point out where all the tribes of the world settled (at least up to the time Genesis was penned in the fifteenth century BC, according to tradition), the Bible doesn’t indicate any tribes, post-flood, settled in ‘the new world’. Likewise, since the Bible is silent, shouldn’t we assume America plays no part in the ‘end times’?

Furthermore, there are other logical arguments suggesting America is a non-factor in the end-times. One of the most frequent rationales has to do with what happens to America after the event we know as ‘the rapture of the church’ when believers in Christ are snatched away to be with Christ and their loved ones as described in I Corinthians and I and II Thessalonians. In other words, won’t America *fall apart* once the Church is raptured? After all, isn’t a major portion of the American population Christian - won’t millions of Americans be ‘taken up in the clouds to be with the Lord’? Doesn’t this imply that the U.S. military and our economy will be irreparably disrupted or destroyed?

There are now a number of evangelical scholars who believe other scenarios could come to pass. They even contemplate the opposite fate. Simply put: America’s destiny may be supremely conspicuous. America happens to be

the most powerful nation the world has ever known based upon virtually any measure: economic, military, culturally, even scientifically. America dominates the world as no other nation ever has. Consequently, many would question why the Bible would ‘leave America out’ of the end-times discussion. If the end-time is near and if this generation enters into the apocalypse, it seems unlikely that the Bible’s prophets would make no mention of it. If America isn’t discussed or disclosed, did the Bible’s prophets suffer an enormous failure of foresight? Given my view of God’s infallible Word, I don’t believe that is possible.

Yet, it is hard to argue with the traditional logic. From the perspective of those of us who believe in the so-called, ‘pre-tribulation rapture’ we assume that millions of Americans will indeed be ‘translated’ from earth to heaven “in the twinkling of an eye” (I Cor. 15:52). We also (perhaps being parochial or partial) presume a disproportionate number of our fellow citizens will go ‘missing’ when compared to the populaces of other countries around the globe. If true, America’s fate certainly looks questionable if not especially gloomy.

However, this point of view assumes a specific sequence of events that may not occur. What if the rapture of the Church does not happen until some point later in the final seven years of ‘Daniel’s 70th Week’ (known as the seven-year Tribulation period leading up to the Second Coming of Christ)? What if the rapture happens sometime from three to ten years before Daniel’s ‘final seven years’ begins? Would America recover from the disruption caused by the rapture event? Is there another scenario that could come to pass other than the rapture transpiring at the very beginning of the tribulation period? Certainly there are those who believe in the rapture and the Second Coming, but hold the two events to be virtually simultaneous (the post-tribulation view).

Therefore, what if we who believe in the pre-tribulation rapture doctrine are wrong? Is it not possible that America continues to be a preeminent world power? This doesn’t mean that regarding America as a possible player in the appearance of Antichrist implies we hold a post-tribulational view. *However, it does suggest that we cannot ‘hold America harmless’ because we presuppose the rapture event demotes our nation to mere mediocrity.* We simply possess limited insight into what will happen immediately after the rapture. If my friend and author David W. Lowe is correct, the rapture is simultaneous

with the great earthquake of Revelation 6:14 - all nations are devastated not by the rapture per se, but by the horrendous 'shaking' that strikes throughout the world ("And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places"). If that massive world-wide earthquake should occur, the world will no doubt expect America to step forward to lead the efforts in disaster relief.[\[9\]](#)

Obviously, there is no pat answer here because there isn't one and only one scenario everyone within 'biblical' Christendom believes. Consequently, those who hold to a physical 'snatching up of the Saints' shouldn't necessarily assume America is driven to its knees by an enormous group removed and 'taken up into a cloud' (I Thess. 4:17). Likewise, our position on the rapture doesn't automatically translate (no pun intended) into an apocalyptic scenario where America disappears as a 'player' in the end times. Granted, given the sway of the long-held view that America vanishes and isn't present as a force in the end times, our nation may be a most '*unusual suspect*'; however, since our current status stands as *the only true world power*, we are now *the primary suspect*. The fact that we already embody so many signs of decadence in our society (and *lawlessness within our institutions* which we will emphasize in the pages ahead), it only makes for a stronger case: America remains the one country 'to watch closely'. Given this alternative point of view, even patriotic Americans should be prepared to consider more than 'the usual suspects'. To be sure it is not a popular perspective; but we must take a tough look at our nation today. Therefore, if America is not only capable but culpable in the arising of Antichrist in the scenario of 'the last days', we must ponder the possibility the Bible identifies America by another name. Indeed, our nation may be revealed by a veiled name that few have decoded before now. That recent 'decoding' seems to be why many contemporary scholars, even loyal American citizens, consider this outcome not only possible, but believe it demands prayerful examination.

THE DAUGHTER OF BABYLON

Identifying the ‘whore of Babylon’, often equated with ‘Mystery Babylon’, remains one of the greatest puzzles of the Book of Revelation. Later in Chapter 5 of this book, we will encounter an occult ritual called *Babalon Working* when we discuss the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) and NASA (such an alternate spelling of Babylon is correct in that one case). There we will learn the founder of JPL, Jack Parsons performed a black magic ritual calling upon evil forces to create a hybrid demon-human, the ‘scarlet woman’, aka the *whore of Babylon*. In contrast, when in the context of decoding *Revelation*, we are evaluating the use of the term *Babylon* as a possible metaphor for an evil empire judged by God, presumably at the end of days.

In times past, this mysterious entity *Babylon* was identified with several different peoples, nations, and institutions. The reformers, Martin Luther and John Calvin regarded it to be the Roman Catholic Church. In fact, most evangelical leaders in times past (for instance John Wesley in the eighteenth century) made the same assumption. Furthermore, most of today’s prophecy scholars see the Pope as either the *Antichrist* or even more typically, the *False Prophet* of Revelation 13:11-14 who causes the whole world to worship the Beast.

For those inclined to dig into the details, researchers and authors Tom Horn and Cris Putnam have released a new book, *Petrus Romanus* (subtitled *The Final Pope is Here*) which provides an extensive exposé of this ‘historicist’ point of view. Not surprisingly, we see many evangelicals continue to regard Roman Catholicism as the religion of the Antichrist, with Babylon a symbolic name for the *anti-Christian religion*. Dave Hunt’s *A Woman Rides the Beast* (1994) also provides an exhaustive analysis of this position. The classic book by Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons* (1858), is the resource often referenced in this discussion.

The essence of the issue revolves around whether the use of the term, ***Babylon*** is *metaphorical or literal*. If it is literal, then presumably the city of Babylon in Iraq must be physically restored before Antichrist is revealed. Some prophecy scholars espouse such a literalist view. Babylon, about 55

miles from Baghdad, must grow to magnificent proportions to become the seat of power for Antichrist.

However, believing we live in the very last of the last days, most dispute this view since, if true, it suggests the end-times are still far distant. Otherwise, how could any power restore Babylon to a large and dominating city in a few short years? Plus, it is important to point out this contrarian point of view connects to the theory that Antichrist will be Muslim and ‘the Lie’ (the final deception) will be *Islam*. This alternative can’t be ruled out; but it has failed so far to gain consensus among today’s biblical students and noteworthy prophecy scholars.

On the other hand, if we speak of *Babylon* as a metaphor then the ultimate identity of Babylon must be deciphered. In Revelation, Chapters 17 and 18 this Babylon is described with powerful images. Dominating global finance, it stands as the center of world commerce until it collapses from God’s conclusive judgment. With the obliteration of Babylon, all the merchants of the world weep and mourn. The utter destruction of Babylon wipes out their wealth in a single hour.

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more: 16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, 18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, “What city is like unto this great city!”

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! For in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. (Rev. 10, 11, 16-21, 24) Of whom is the author of Revelation speaking? Is it Rome? Is it the Catholic Church? Perhaps scholars are correct when they interpret Babylon as any dominating religion or state that stands opposed to God. However, we should understand that seeing Babylon as a metaphor for those who oppose the God of the Bible doesn't rule out a 'literal' (space-time) fulfillment. Could Babylon be the world's greatest power in the last days? If so, could it be America?

Images of 9/11 are easily brought to one's 'mind's eye' as we read this passage. Unlike the ancient city of Babylon in Iraq, this future great city is a seaport (note: some scholars suggest the Greek term for 'mega-city' can also mean a nation-state). From their vantage point, every shipmaster and sailor "stands afar off" within their vessels and says, in today's parlance, "We have never seen anything like this. How could this happen? This is the most vital city in the world." Implied is the worry, "What will become of us? What happens next?"

In the 400 pages or so which follow, I chronicle many matters in which America has conducted itself in startling ways that *most of us have never heard about before*. Then I complete our study with a homily on why *America is this Babylon*. Here, I will provide only an excerpt from a book *America the Babylon* by Rev. R.A. Coombs identifying America, through its financial capital, New York City, as 'Mystery' Babylon, referencing the passages in Revelation: Did you know that when ships coming in to the harbor facilities of New York City make their final approach to the Harbor channel shipping lanes...they have to come in from the south... heading due North straight for a spot on Long Island called BABYLON! That's right, the city of Babylon, which features a tall water tower that ship captains use to navigate directly into the harbor channel... and they come within 200 to 300 yards of the shore before turning west to head into the port. It is from this vantage point that I believe Revelation 18: 17-19 takes place. From this

vantage point...on the deck of a ship...one could quite easily read the letters of the name Babylon on the city water tower!

Talk about literal? Now that is indeed literal. This is something that theorists who promote the Rome = Babylon idea can't match, because Rome is not a deep-water seaport...it's so far away from the ocean that it cannot possibly fit the description of Revelation 18: 17-19... in no way. [Neither, for that matter could land-locked Babylon in Iraq!] But the USA can... and especially its chief city... a seaport named NYC/Babylon. Also, Babylon, Long Island derived its name because of it was founded by immigrant Jews in 1872...and the group's rabbi's chose the name almost prophetically, because they believed it would be home to a new diaspora.

Why would they think this? Because rabbinical opinions had held that ancient Babylon's power would be moved... Zechariah 5: 5-11... and Isaiah 18:1 tells us what direction it would be moving. Isaiah 18:1 says that the spirit of Babylon would move west of the most outermost boundaries of ancient Babylon's western-most border, beyond the rivers of Ethiopia and Egypt. (That is what is meant by the KJV term "Ethiopia") By virtue of Isaiah's point of observation being from Jerusalem...then the direction of movement was westward past Egypt...beyond the most outer of Babylon's oldest boundaries... meaning... *the occultic power that fueled Babylon would move and take up residence west of Egypt and Ethiopia in the end times.* Rome is NOT west of Egypt and Ethiopia. Thus, again we have Rome ruled out of the picture by the character traits [of Revelation's description of Babylon - Comments and emphasis mine].

However, is there another connection between ancient Babylon and America besides geography as referenced in this passage? There is.

As discussed in *Power Quest, Book One: America's Obsession with the Paranormal*, this author shows how our 'native' spirituality builds upon Babylonian religion. The mythology of Babylon was the inspiration for the religion of Egypt. Furthermore, the mythology of Greece and Rome begins with renaming these gods of Egypt. For instance, the teaching of Freemasonry is built upon Isis and Osiris (aka Venus and Apollo). Our nation's capital reflects this pagan mythology - from its granite monuments to its geographical 'mapping'. Furthermore, America's natural religion is an

occult, mystical mixture of transcendentalism and theosophy. America's spiritualist movements of the nineteenth century, the new-age movement of the twentieth century, and the '2012 crusade' of the twenty-first century, all 'descend' originally from the gods of Babylon by way of Rome (most recently), earlier Greece, and earlier still - Egypt. Spiritually, one can argue America's populist spiritual sentiments have always aligned with the *land of ancient Chaldea*. For America's elite as well as Americans outside orthodox Catholic or evangelical churches, our beliefs are well represented by the Babylonian religion.

So is it justified to see America as this *Babylon*? Are we the ultimate and final fulfillment of this prophecy?

There are many other scriptural references that identify Babylon and 'the daughter of Babylon' with a unique, powerful nation destined to experience ultimate judgment in the last days. Most scholars believe these prophecies have *never been fulfilled before* and are reserved for the end times. Chapter 47 in Isaiah and Chapters 50 and 51 in the book of Jeremiah are often cited in this respect.

From Chapter 50 of Jeremiah we read a sampling of the prophet's dour language:

As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbor cities thereof, saith the LORD; so shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein. Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruel, and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon (emphasis added, Jeremiah 50:40-42).

Assuming for a moment that our nation is this *daughter of Babylon*, what could we have done to provoke God to judge our nation with such merciless calamity? *Power Quest: Book Two, The Ascendancy of Antichrist* endeavors to answer that question by chronicling our most seldom (and practically speaking, *secret*) history.

THE ARGUMENT FOR THE DECLINE OF AMERICA

Since most evangelicals have assumed for years that prophecy teaches America grows weaker by the day, we conclude America already experiences God's judgment for its moral failures. Whether or not America constitutes a modern-day Babylon, several questions remain, "Is America under God's judgment now? What are our moral failures? Are our lapses limited to the 'moral issues' evangelicals frequently champion when interviewed or cited by the media?"

Author Dr. Mark Hitchcock, pastor of Faith Bible Church in Edmond, Oklahoma, in his book *The Late Great United States*, represents the usual perspective. Hitchcock points out that Sodom 'and the cities of the plain' were judged by God for "their gross sin" (famously, their homosexuality) but moreover, for other reasons too as expounded by the prophet Ezekiel:

"Behold, this was the guilt of your sister Sodom: she and her daughters had arrogance, abundant food and careless ease, but she did not help the poor and needy. Thus they were haughty and committed abominations before Me. There I removed them when I saw it" (Ezekiel 16-49-50). Hitchcock comments, "As you can see, homosexuality was not the only 'abomination' for which God judged Sodom, but it was the final straw."^[10] Hitchcock then lists the reasons why America, like Sodom, Egypt, Israel, and other nations is under judgment already. We are guilty of: - Widespread acceptance of homosexual sin actively promoted by the gay lobby.

- Abortion and the barbaric practice of partial-birth abortion.
- Pervasive Pornography.
- Epidemic drug use and alcoholism.
- Sexual immorality such as adultery and sexually transmitted disease.
- The unraveling of the family including the national catastrophe of out-of-wedlock birth.

Then Dr. Hitchcock quotes an equally worthy Bible teacher, Herman Hoyt:

Within recent years, conditions within the country and criticism from without have raised the serious question of the continued greatness of this nation. Can this nation long endure with crime, lawlessness, and anarchy threatening from within...? Is this nation dangerously near the

point that other great nations reached before they disintegrated and disappeared?[\[11\]](#)

Dr. Hitchcock concludes: “It may well be that the United States today is at the apex of its power, just as Babylon was in the sixth century BC, prior to its sudden downfall in one night at the hands of the Medes and the Persians”[\[12\]](#) (see Daniel 5).

Now, I don’t wish to quibble over whether America rightly deserves God’s judgment at the present moment for our national sins - that would contradict the overall argument I make in this book. The list of transgressions deserves judgment. But has judgment time come? Or is the final judgment of America looming a few years ahead? [\[13\]](#)

Regardless of the answer, I would challenge just how clear the signs are that America diminishes as the world’s sole global power. If America’s economic and military power wanes at the present moment, its capability may only be comparatively weaker than it was ten years ago. Yes, our national debt stands as an enormous worry. True, our moral depravity grows worse daily, coinciding with Paul’s descriptions of how societies devolve into increased decadence and sin (Romans 1:18-32). But America still casts a giant shadow compared to Europe whose failing currencies signal specific sovereign economies verging on collapse (Greece, Spain, Italy to name a few), and whose military appears incapable of mounting any attack to protect European interests (such as the recent assault on Gadhafi’s Libya and its paralysis regarding Syria). Without U.S. armed forces to back it up, Europe seems impotent.

If Antichrist were to appear today as an American leader, could any nation challenge America on the battlefield? The author considers the following verse from Revelation 13:4 to be particularly meaningful in this regard: “*And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, ‘Who [is] like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?’*”

A major reason for writing Book Two of *Power Quest* is to recount the serious reasons why America, like Babylon in the sixth century BC, appears inexorably destined for judgment. However, what heralds the final verdict exceeds immorality, pornography, and sexual perversion as odious as these

sins are. Truly, our culpability even extends beyond the murder of millions of infants (often dehumanized by proponents who simply classify them as ‘fetuses’) implicitly condoned within our courts’ granting women the right to abortion in virtually any and all situations. Sadly, I argue there are other abhorrent sins which merit judgment that are not at all as familiar as these.

So to what end do I endeavor to reveal these horrific transgressions? For one most important reason: *To call our nation to repentance*. Once we understand the heinous nature of our actions for which we are responsible *as a people*, I pray we will be motivated to repent, ask for God’s forgiveness, and chart a new course where we call upon the name of the Lord - before it is too late.

It is important we remember that although the prophet Daniel is one of the very few protagonists in the Bible of which the Bible says nothing negative, Daniel identified with his people. Even though he was a child when the nation of Judah was captured and removed to Babylon - without distancing himself - Daniel prays for God’s forgiveness for his people. He does not attempt to differentiate his standing with God from his brethren’s. He does not remind God, “Of course, God you should recall that they are the sinners and not me. But even though I don’t need to ask for your forgiveness, I will pray for my Hebrew brethren.” Instead, through his prayers Daniel unites with his unrighteous brothers and sisters - although he stands as one of the Bible’s most virtuous men. Like all mediators, he *identifies with those he seeks to reconcile to God* (Hebrews 5:1-10).

In the same way, we who call ourselves Christians ought to identify with our fellow-Americans, even if they regrettably remain immersed in sin while our sins have been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb. We are called to mediate for America as did Daniel (and Moses too) for the Hebrew nation. We are not to condemn - we are to conciliate. That is what God would have us do. “*And all things [are] of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation*” (II Cor. 5:18).

THE NATURE OF AMERICA'S SIN

It is instructive that when Dr. Hitchcock lists the sins of America he primarily identifies the ‘personal sins’ which are the traditional target of our preaching, even though the Ezekiel passage specifically states Sodom’s judgment was due to much more than sexual immorality. Judgment came, we are told, because Sodom’s arrogance led to the failure of its rich to care for those ‘less fortunate’.

Some have rightly said we can judge a society not by how wealthy is its *rich*, but by how poverty-ridden is its *poor*.

Can we contrast Sodom’s actions with our own? Are we confident our society does what it should for the poor and needy? Or are we satisfied that as a nation we deserve God’s continued blessings? Is the growing disparity between the rich and poor in America a sign that our economy is getting back on track? Or is the opposite true?

Now please understand: I don’t mean to single out Dr. Hitchcock. He is a sound voice of biblical theology and no doubt an outstanding pastor. He is on the faculty of a seminary for which I have high regard. He is a fellow Oklahoman (which means a lot in my book!) And he hardly stands alone in cataloguing what constitutes the primary ills of America. Nevertheless, his emblematic view remains short-sighted. All evangelicals (of which I am one) often show forth the same case of blurred vision. As such, we fail to realize just how much corruption and evil has burrowed into America’s institutions over the past 60 years. To bring these sins to light is no small trick - especially if as an author I want you to thoughtfully read the pages following which strive to do just that.

In this author’s opinion, it is our ‘societal sin’ - conspicuous by its absence in Hitchcock’s list - which foreshadows America’s inevitable decline. However, this societal sin involves more than what normally falls under the infamous ‘liberal’ banner of ‘social injustice’. It includes the ethical corruption of our nation, the flagrant erosion of individual liberties, and the partiality of our government toward mega-corporations, the financial market manipulators, and the super-rich. Mind you: There is nothing wrong with the profit motive and acquiring wealth provided we do so conscientiously and with regard to others who often lack the means to seek ‘life, liberty, and the pursuit of

happiness' - rights we proclaim God guarantees all humankind. Conservative evangelicals (again, of which I am one) often demonstrate this 'social sin' insensitivity. As such, our lapse betrays a flaw in our understanding of Jesus' message.

When Jesus claimed to his brethren that He was the Messiah, He cited the prophetic passage in Isaiah where the prophet states how Messiah discloses Himself to His people. In the 'year of the Lord' the Messiah preaches the good news to the humble and proclaims liberty to the captives: "*The Spirit of the Lord GOD [is] upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to [them that are] bound*" (Isa. 61:1). These issues surpass personal sexual sin. They speak to those who are repressed and without power to change their circumstances - whether their repression is from abuse within their families, their schools, where they work, or from their government. The haunting horror of abuse and the trauma it inflicts dehumanizes its victims. When Christ speaks of liberation - freeing the captives - he includes all of these situations, even if the captivity is psychological or the sins are societal.

Therefore, we are compelled to ask, "Why are evangelicals so myopic?" Our blind spot likely exists since our conservative political stance applauds free enterprise and frowns upon entitlements. We are wary of 'government give-away programs' and welfare for unworthy individuals who refuse to work. As conservative evangelicals, we react strongly against Christian liberalism and its utopian 'social gospel'. Since nineteenth and twentieth century liberalism identified institutional sin as the primary culprit and dismissed the strong inclination of the individual to commit sin (denying the biblical doctrine of the *depravity of humanity*), all-too-often we throw out the baby with the bath water.

Balancing these realities demands we recognize human sin to be both *personal and social*; iniquity is both *individual and institutional*. God condemns the sins of individuals for their moral lapses - but he condemns societies for their lawlessness and their failure to regard God as the Creator. In essence, it is easy for Americans to recoil in horror at the cultural and societal sins of Hitler's Germany while we find it difficult admitting our culture and society fall short of the standards to which God holds all nations

accountable. Certainly, Hitler's Germany constituted much more than a mere *mote in the eye* - yet surely our sin lies in-between a *tiny mote and a giant beam!* (Matthew 7:3) Because we have swept our societal sins under the rug (sins of which most Americans remain unaware and unconcerned), *America could even spawn the Antichrist.* Failure to consciously acknowledge societal evil and injustice will bring judgment upon us just as surely as will our moral failures and our ethical indifference. We must surface these sins, acknowledge them, and ask God to forgive America for our failure to show forth His Truth both within our borders and beyond - to demonstrate to other nations a righteous standard for government for whom many of our nation's founders (more specifically, those who embraced a biblical perspective) believed we were called.

America should be that "shining city on a hill" envisioned by Ronald Reagan (recalling the words of the pilgrim John Winthrop). Reagan's speech delivered on January 25th, 1974, remains an inspiring one to this day. I encourage the reader to take the time to read in its entirety. I quote only a select number of passages here: I know there have been other constitutions; new ones are being drawn today by newly emerging nations. Most of them, even the one of the Soviet Union, contain many of the same guarantees as our own Constitution, and still there is a difference. The difference is so subtle that we often overlook it, but is so great that it tells the whole story. Those other constitutions say, "Government grants you these rights" and ours says, "You are born with these rights, they are yours by the grace of God, and no government on earth can take them from you."

Lord Acton of England, who once said, "Power corrupts, and absolute power corrupts absolutely," would say of that document, "They had solved with astonishing ease and unduplicated success two problems which had heretofore baffled the capacity of the most enlightened nations. They had contrived a system of federal government which prodigiously increased national power and yet respected local liberties and authorities, and they had founded it on a principle of equality without surrendering the securities of property or freedom." Never in any society has the preeminence of the individual been so firmly established and given such a priority...

Standing on the tiny deck of the *Arabella* in 1630 off the Massachusetts coast, John Winthrop said, “We will be as a city upon a hill. The eyes of all people are upon us, so that if we deal falsely with our God in this work we have undertaken and so cause Him to withdraw His present help from us, we shall be made a story and a byword throughout the world.”[\[14\]](#)

CONCLUSION: THE NAZI INFESTATION OF AMERICA

In *Power Quest - Book Two: The Ascendancy of Antichrist in America*, we examine what happened to our society and culture after we, through our elected officials, allowed the *antichrist spirit* of Nazi Germany into our nation. Out of growing paranoia over the Soviet Union immediately after World War II, we opened the door and invited Nazis to enter. These actions (which began then and in many ways continue to this day) stand as our most blatant national sin worthy of utter condemnation: we allowed the spirit of lawlessness to enter our society by instituting government programs and policies corrupting the American spirit and denying the God of the Bible. This process took more than one moment - it has been ongoing for over 60 years - a staggered march with both guided steps and misplaced ones along the way. There was more than one decision maker. Whole institutions made deliberate choices again and again.

In my subtitle, I chose the words, “the ascendancy of Antichrist in America.” What does ascendancy mean? What do these particular words infer? Am I saying that Antichrist already lives in America?

First, please note that the word “ascendancy” is not a progressive tense - it infers present tense. Ascendancy means *predominance or preeminence*. I am not saying the antichrist spirit is progressively growing in America. That may be true. However, I am emphasizing that *the antichrist spirit has already become ingrained in America’s institutions and culture*; it has tainted our way of life. The only real issue remaining is whether a physical incarnation of Antichrist will transpire in America. Will the ‘Beast’ be an American? Perhaps. However, my point isn’t to predict an American President is or will become the Antichrist. Rather, my emphasis is this: America has already embraced the spirit of antichrist and now paves the way for his arrival. Babylon “makes the paths straight for his coming” in a way akin to Elijah who was to make the paths straight for the anointed one, the Messiah, the Christ (see *Isaiah 40:3; Mark 1:3*).

As we will see in the pages ahead, this cancerous corruption was not limited in scope; it is widespread and horrific in its impact. It quietly and covertly spread into many facets of our government.

We allowed felons to immigrate into our country illegally. We turned a blind eye to their reprehensible crimes in Europe. We excused their murders in the name of our national security. We sought Nazi technologies to gain advantage over our enemies, thereby allowing these scientists and intelligence agents to stain our mental health systems, certain aspects of our intelligence services, our genetic science, and even sanction the indiscriminate use of mind-controlling drugs. Prior to World War II, we encouraged Nazi science to advance eugenic policies. Afterwards, we recruited Nazi scientists to energize our 'race into space', and even enlisted Nazi criminals to play a part in the assassination of a president.

Today, the quest for the Übermensch (superman) through the movement we know as *transhumanism* threatens to push our science toward the destruction (not elevation) of our human species. In fact, near the end of this book, the author will present the testimony of one special group of Americans, generally in their 50s and 60s who were victims of notorious Nazi, English, Canadian, and American scientists who give witness to supernatural alliances between these masters of evil and sinister forces beyond nature. Their shocking story has been regrettably hidden for years due to the circumstances of how they were victimized. Their account also unveils the conspiracy of how the royalty of the world has worked with select elite families in America to accomplish the unspeakable - in essence, to bring about the incarnation of the Antichrist in our day. The eschatological implications of these incredible facts are enormous.

Finally, because of the abrogation of human rights and the victimization of this special group of American citizens as well as thousands of others in our country experiencing a similar program of assault (through the auspices of certain U.S. military and civilian intelligence agencies of our government), America will be held responsible for inviting the spirit of Antichrist into our midst. We have called down the judgments of Isaiah, Jeremiah, and John upon ourselves.

Furthermore, *we have ultimately made the impossible probable*. America - the land of the free and home of the brave - appears ready to become, at the very least, the initial seat of power for the Beast of Revelation. As a result of our failure to stand opposed to these numerous atrocities (which as space allows we will enumerate), the personage of Antichrist could be destined to

be revealed in America, pushing the world to the brink of the war to end all wars.

In summary, we edge day-by-day closer to that climatic battle we know as *Armageddon*. We who are Christian dare not act complacent as the enemies of Christ strengthen their hold on America, and through it, threaten the very existence of the world. Indeed, short of God's intervention, this distressing outcome more than ever before, arises as inevitably as the ascent of tomorrow morning's sun.

RECAP OF BOOK ONE

AND INTRODUCTION TO BOOK TWO

The cover-up arose initially out of what were perceived to be the legitimate needs of national security. Imbued with the anticommunist spirit of the Cold War, intelligence officials decided to fight fire with fire, to enlist Eastern European Nazis with anti-Soviet backgrounds in a guerrilla and propaganda war against the Soviet Union. These Americans were not evil or vicious; they believed that moral ends justified immoral means.

John Loftus *America's Nazi Secret: An Insider's History*, 2011

“I think it’s very dangerous for even an individual to be toying around with the occult. When you see nations doing it as a matter of national policy that really gets scary.”

James Mills, novelist, cited by Alex Constantine

WHEN DID WORLD WAR II END AND III BEGIN?

Book One of *Power Quest*, opens the door to the topic that Fascism and Nazism clandestinely escaped Germany after 1945 to be revived in institutions, both governmental and private, throughout the Western Hemisphere. Ironically, while the ‘Allies’ - the United States, England, France, and the Soviet Union - celebrated their victory over the Third Reich, tens of thousands of German scientists, engineers, and spies (who proved too valuable to imprison or execute despite their horrendous war crimes) slipped into the United States, the Soviet Union, and South America. With all due respect to one of the great movies of all time, this story of the survival of Nazism was the true ‘great escape’ of World War II.[\[15\]](#)

It was thanks to meticulous plans developed over a year earlier by Martin Bormann, Hitler’s second-in-command, and complicit American government leaders eager to gain an upper hand over their former Soviet allies. In fact, even while the victors were sorting through the pieces of war-torn Europe negotiating over the spoils, the Nazis were already engaged in winning the next war. Depending upon your point of view and despite the fact that no one yet has been declared the winner, it’s a victory the Nazis already may have secured. As asserted in the prequel, upon closer inspection the Cold War wasn’t just the story of how Capitalism conquered Communism; it was the story of how Nazi Germany, despite its near total defeat and the stunning devastation of its greatest cities, spurred the ongoing battle between these two alternative competing ideologies and tainted America in dramatic and permanent ways.

Playing one off against the other, surviving Nazis carved out a path to not only personally thrive but eventually to wage a secret war, until their clandestine reemergence within western ideologies and institutions would be undetectable. Furthermore, the invasion of Nazism supported by American institutions became so thoroughly ensconced in U.S. bureaucracy, the cover-up continues to the present day, many times led by ‘lieutenants’ unaware of how their dutiful actions undermine the patriotic and idealistic ‘myth’ of American ‘exceptionalism’ and ‘defender of freedom’. This is not to cast aspersions on what America *should* represent; however, it underscores our actions haven’t always lived up to our ideals. America’s republic should be a

role model for other nations, although it often fails in this mission. (Our self-interest undergirded by our invincible military leads most nations to see us as an empire builder and aggressor.) Ultimately, the winners of the last century weren't just 'ideologues', the real victors were the elite bankers, the European aristocracy, numerous multi-national corporations (headed by the 'Robber Barons' as Theodore Roosevelt called them), and especially the royal families of the world with their dynastic American counterparts who, conspiring together, gained an insurmountable foothold in their drive to regain or retain the power to rule the world. This author built the story by exposing the machinations of American/ European politicians and financers pre-, during, and after World War II, and how their actions empowered a 'utopian' *power quest* that still continues.

For readers who haven't read Book One, allow me to recap these nefarious political and financial dealings since Book Two builds upon the findings of Book One: post-world War II historical falsehoods and operational faults promulgated by both our federal government and large, privately funded institutions in select and strategic ways. In essence, this allowed massive American organizations to prey upon many American citizens without their consent. It also supported an anti-biblical cosmology or worldview which has come to undermine Christian influence in America.

Additionally, whereas Book One was devoted to the personal proclivity of individual Americans to embrace pagan spiritualism and supernatural philosophies as a means to secure private meaning; in *Power Quest - Book Two* I identify the many dark methods employed by German Nazism (devised and developed through its spiritual occultism) and how these infiltrated America through conspicuous, willing institutions acting shamelessly and inconspicuously. Their utter lawlessness which I will attempt to expose embodies what the New Testament calls "the spirit of Antichrist" and destines America to a disturbing fate which, from this author's vantage point, is unfortunately already coming to fruition.

THE GREATEST STORY NEVER TOLD

Calling upon the words of author Jim Marrs from his book, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich* (2008), I declared this tale to be the greatest story *never told*. “The Germans were defeated in World War II... but not the Nazis. They were simply forced to move. They scattered to the four corners of the world. Many of them came to the United States and penetrated what President Dwight D. Eisenhower termed ‘the military-industrial complex’.”[\[16\]](#)

I also cited the author, Curt Reiss (an English correspondent who had traveled throughout Europe during World War II), who wrote presciently (in 1944, mind you, one year before World War II ended), that *the next world war was already underway*.

For Nazism or Fascism is by no means an Italian or German specialty. It is as international as murder, as greed for power, as injustice, as madness...If we don't stamp out the Nazi underground, it will make itself felt all over the world; in this country too. We may not have to wait ten years, perhaps not even five. For many years in the past we closed our eyes to the Nazi threat. We must never allow ourselves to close them again.[\[17\]](#)

“They [the Nazis] had better means for preparing to go underground than any other potential underground movement in the entire previous history of the world. They had all the machinery of the well-organized Nazi state. And they had a great deal of time to prepare everything. They worked very hard, but they did nothing hastily, left nothing to chance. Everything was thought through logically and organized to the last detail. Himmler [along with Bormann] planned with the utmost coolness. He chose for the work only the best-qualified experts - the best qualified, that is in matters of underground work.”[\[18\]](#)

According to Reiss, Himmler had said, “It is possible that Germany will be defeated on the military front. It is even possible that she may have to capitulate. But never must the National Socialist German Workers’ Party capitulate. That is what we have to work for from now on.” Not only did Reiss see this conspiracy from his perch, *The New York Times* declared in the early 1950s that “Nazism is not dead in Germany.” Given the time and opportunity, “a form of Nazism could again rise to power. Materially

speaking, Nazism was smashed into a pulp by 1945,” but the “vigorous roots remained.”[\[19\]](#)

Additionally, Book One documented American capitalists had hundreds of millions invested in German corporations (\$471 million by 1941 to be exact) - therefore, they had no intention of losing their vast assets. “Secreting the business know-how, financing, and management out of Germany was in everyone’s best interests - except those who fought and died to stop the fascist war machine.”[\[20\]](#)

Then Book One brought to light the treasonous role of American industrialists. The astounding unprosecuted crimes of how American businessmen befriended Hitler, seeing in him a means to keep the Soviet Union bottled up, were blatant and incriminating: By the mid-1930s, with the government, military, and the German cartels now firmly in hand, Hitler knew it was time to strengthen his influence over international bankers and businessmen. Despite his declared intentions to nationalize German businesses and curtail the power of international business and finance, Hitler initially had little trouble getting funds from corporate sponsors who saw his National Socialism as a necessary alternative to worldwide Communism.
[\[21\]](#)

Additionally, this author cited several ‘insiders’ who documented the validity of a story that otherwise would be too fantastic to believe.

According to John Loftus, Nazi War Crimes prosecutor for the U.S. Department of Justice, “much of the wealth was passed out of Germany by German banker Fritz Thyssen through his bank in Holland, which, in turn, owned the Union Banking Corporation (UBC) in New York City.”[\[22\]](#) Two prominent U.S. business leaders who supported Hitler and served on the board of directors of the Union Banking Corporation were George Herbert Walker and his son-in-law Prescott Bush, father of George H.W. Bush and grandfather of President George W. Bush. The attorneys for these dealings were John Foster Dulles and his brother Allen. John later became secretary of state under President Dwight D. Eisenhower while Allen became one of the longest-serving CIA directors before being fired by President John F. Kennedy in 1961. Both were original members of the Council on Foreign Relations. Their commitment to German companies and

indirectly, to Nazism is well documented by no less than the U.S. government itself.

On October 20, 1942, the office of U.S. Alien Property Custodian, operating under the “Trading with the Enemy Act” (U.S Government Vesting Order No. 248), seized the shares of UBC on the grounds that the bank was financing Hitler. Also seized were Bush’s holdings in the Hamburg-America ship line that had been used to ferry Nazi propagandists and arms. Another company essential to the passing of Nazi money was the Holland American Trading Company, a subsidiary of UBC. It was through Fritz Thyssen’s Dutch Bank, originally founded by Thyssen’s father in 1916, that Nazi money was passed. The Dutch connection tied the Bush and Nazi money *directly to former SS officer and founder of the Bilderberg Group, Prince Bernhard of the Netherlands*, who was once secretary to the board of directors of I.G. Farben, with close connections to the Dutch Bank. Loftus noted, “Thyssen did not need any foreign bank accounts because his family secretly owned an entire chain of banks. He did not have to transfer his Nazi assets at the end of World War II, all he had to do was transfer the ownership documents... from his bank in Berlin though his bank in Holland to his American friends in New York City: Prescott Bush and Herbert Walker. Thyssen’s partners in crime were *the father and father-in-law of a future president of the United States*.[\[23\]](#) [Emphasis added]

We should also mention the leading shareholder of UBC was E. Roland Harriman, brother of Averell Harriman, also an owner and later U.S. ambassador to Russia (so named by Roosevelt in 1943); who along with the Bushes, were members of the Yale secret society *Skull and Bones*. It has also been documented as recently as 2003 by the *New Hampshire Gazette* that the Prescott Bush failed to divest himself of holdings in the Silesian-American Corporation, a Nazi front company providing much needed coal to Germany during the War.[\[24\]](#) Publisher and historian Edward Boswell recounts the story: The story of Prescott Bush and Brown Brothers Harriman is an introduction to the real history of our country. It exposes the money-making motives behind our foreign policies, dating back a full century. The ability of Prescott Bush and the Harrimans to bury their checkered pasts also reveals... collusion between Wall Street and the media that exists to this day.[\[25\]](#)

In a recent republication of Loftus' original work, *The Belarus Secret* (now titled, *America's Nazi Secret*, 2011), furtive details are revealed from recently declassified documents whose publishing *Loftus was forbidden by the our government to disclose 30 years ago.*

Loftus informs us, by referring to these declassified government documents, that Herbert Walker invited Brown Brothers Harriman, an investment firm, to team with the Harrimans and Rockefellers in their financial strategy (None dare not call it a conspiracy!) It "had so many corrupt ties to the Nazi regime that it became the only bank in New York State history ever to obtain permission to shred its wartime and prewar files."[\[26\]](#) [Emphasis added] Aiding their efforts: both Nelson Rockefeller and Averell Harriman were former governors of New York; this former status supplied these elite members of American business the political and legal power to 'pull this off' by pulling the wool over the eyes of the public.

Nelson Rockefeller and Averell Harriman were both heavily invested in Brown Brothers Harriman, which in turn owned several subordinate corporations run by Prescott Bush. These corporations were later seized by the wartime U.S. government as Nazi fronts, but were quietly returned to their American owners in the 1950's. The last of the seized Nazi corporations, the film giant GAF, was released back to its owners during the Kennedy administration.[\[27\]](#)

The Union quietly Banking Corporation was seized as a Nazi front by the Alien Property Custodian during WWII, but was quietly returned to its owners in 1951. The overwhelming majority of the UBC stock was held by Roland Harriman, Averell's brother. However, Prescott Bush and his father in law, Herbert Walker also held a few shares which apparently became the source of the Bush family fortune.[\[28\]](#)
[Emphasis added]

It is not inaccurate to declare that investments in Nazism built the fortunes of many future leaders of America! Furthermore, the infiltration of Nazis into America and how the U.S. government secretly and energetically made this possible (which will be explored in detail in Chapter 2), originates with the recognition that American industrialists, cooperating with a select few Europeans (in particular, Prince Bernhard of Holland, former Nazi and founder of the notorious cabal, the Bilderbergers), placed power and profit

ahead of patriotism. Winning the war might have been valued by these American ultra-elites, but their holdings in the Thyssen Holding Company and a subsidiary, Union Bank Company assured them that no matter which side won, they would retain their wealth. As financiers say, they were 'hedged'. However, their good fortune involved more than a clever financial strategy - intrigue and murder were not beyond them that they might ensure their riches outlived the War.

Army intelligence officer William E. Gowen of New York City recently tracked down a retired Dutch Intelligence officer who told him how the scam operated. At the end of WWII, Prince Bernhardt [future founder of the Bilderbergers] sent a Dutch intelligence unit into the Russian zone of Berlin ostensibly to retrieve the crown jewels, which were buried in the vault of the bombed-out Thyssen Bank. In reality, Operation Wilhelmina was merely a cover for retrieving several truckloads of corporate stock and ownership papers which were returned to the Netherlands. The Netherlands bank manager quickly recognized that his "neutral" bank was being compromised. He flew to New York City to inform his American counterpart, Prescott Bush, that both their banks were fronts for Nazi money. The bank manager's body was discovered soon afterwards. The Dutch intelligence agent was his son. [\[29\]](#)

NAZI FORWARD PLANNING

Likewise, Book One discussed how Martin Bormann, Hitler's second in command, masterminded *Operation Eagle Flight*. On August 10, 1944, Bormann coolly assembled his team of Nazi party members and key German industrialists in Strasbourg (Alsace), a few weeks after D-Day (the allied invasion of German-occupied France on June 6, 1944), and put in place plans that would ultimately create 750 foreign front corporations broken out as follows: "58 in Portugal, 112 in Spain, 233 in Sweden, 214 in Switzerland, 35 in Turkey, and 98 in Argentina."[\[30\]](#) Adding more detail to the story here: Bormann used the carrot and stick effectively. If the industrialists did not follow the plan, he would use his extensive network of Nazi spies and assassins already present throughout much of the world, to exact judgment. If they complied, he would provide loan guarantees through the enormous accumulated financial war chest (being secreted out of Germany in a variety of ways).

Also quoted was Paul Manning, a CBS Radio journalist during the War, author of *Martin Bormann: Nazi in Exile*, to confirm these facts: [Bormann] utilized every known device to disguise their ownership and their patterns of operations: use of nominees, option agreements, pool agreements, endorsements in blank, escrow deposits, pledges, collateral loans, rights of first refusal, management contracts, service contracts, patent agreements, cartels, and withholding procedures." Copies of all transactions and even field reports were maintained and later shipped to Bormann's archives in South America.[\[31\]](#)

However, even these astute and reputable sources don't stand alone. Other trusted and well-known third-party sources confirm these very same facts (mind you, with no particular 'axe to grind'). Several other sources not mentioned in Book One are summarized below.

First, Howard Armbruster confirmed the same Bormann scheme in his book, *Treason's Peace*: A few weeks after the surrender, Democratic Senator Harley M. Kilgore returned from an early postwar trip to occupied Germany with the announcement that he had uncovered proof of the plot to revive I.G. Farben and other German war industries, and that German industrial leaders were already preparing for the next world war.[\[32\]](#)

Likewise, the mainstream news services brought this truth to the foreground after secret documents from World War II were declassified. In May, 1996, Reuters logged this story: NEW YORK (Reuter) - Realizing they were losing the war in 1944, Nazi leaders met top German industrialists to plan a secret postwar international network to restore them to power, according to a newly declassified U.S. intelligence document. The document, which appears to confirm a meeting historian have long argued about, says an SS general and a representative of the German armaments ministry told such companies as Krupp and Roehling that they must be prepared to finance the Nazi party after the war when it went underground. They were also told "existing financial reserves in foreign countries must be placed at the disposal of the party so that a strong German empire can be created after the defeat." The three-page document, released by the National Archives, was sent from the Supreme Headquarters of the Allied Expeditionary Force to the U.S. secretary of state in November 1944. It described a secret meeting at the *Maison Rouge* (the Red House Hotel) in Strasbourg, occupied France, on August 10, 1944... Attending were representative of seven German companies including Krupp, Roehling, Messerschmitt, and Volkswagenwerk and officials of the ministries of armaments and the navy. The industrialists were from companies with extensive interest in France and Scheid [director of Hermsdorff & Schonburg Company, presiding over the meeting] is quoted as saying the battle of France was lost and "from now on... German industry must realize that the war cannot be won and it must take steps in preparation for a postwar commercial campaign.[\[33\]](#)

The *Times of London*, later in 1996 added these facts to the narrative, again verifying the South American connection: The Nazis 'secretly sent more than \$1 billion to Argentinian banks in the last month of the war and scouted the world for sanctuaries for their plundered wealth. It was reported that Eva Perón may have conspired with the Nazis to set up secret accounts on behalf of her husband to hide hundreds of millions of dollars obtained from looted Nazi gold, cash and art treasures.[\[34\]](#)

And then, there are the appalling details of how the Fourth Reich financed its survival. *The Associated Press* disclosed, also in 1996: Tons of gold looted by Nazis during World War II - some of it possibly taken from the fillings in Holocaust victims teeth - are stored in the Federal Reserve Bank of New

York and the Bank of England in London. Recently declassified federal documents show that six tons of gold looted by Nazis are stored in the two banks, the World Jewish Congress [WJC] said. The group's president has written to the two countries asking that the gold be returned to Holocaust survivors.[\[35\]](#)

While not as stunning as the discovery of King Solomon's Treasure in France's Languedoc region and its subsequent exploitation (as recounted in Book One) which provided a major source of financing for the Nazi post-war program, this documented fleecing of Holocaust victims is undoubtedly equally detestable to the Jewish community.

THE COMBINATION OF FASCISM AND SPIRITUALISM

The previous recap of the Nazi program to finance their survival and commence World War III, should confirm for the reader the history of certain American leaders at the outset of the twentieth century who were (1) strongly influenced by Fascism; (2) why they supported the Nazis; and after the Second World War (3) found it financially rewarding to allow the dissemination of Nazis and their ill-gotten gains throughout the ‘free world’. However, this story was not the only unexpected tale told in Book One.

Also documented there were the spiritual concepts of occult esotericism dominating Nazi German early in the twentieth century. These ideas were in fact fostered by both English and American intellectuals writing at the end of the nineteenth. Much to the astonishment of most Americans, the seeds of Nazi’s occult ‘premise’ supporting world conquest had been sown by highly esteemed British and American sources. The ‘Anglo-American connection’ to Germany encompasses an often overlooked but important piece of the puzzle.

Furthermore, the spiritual environment of Hitler’s Germany - specifically its hope for the transformation of humankind into an *Übermensch* (a deified superman) was based on mystical forms of Theosophical ‘religion’. After World War II, this cancerous doctrine found its way back ‘across the pond’ and was easily adapted here in several enigmatic forms. Americans soon plodded down a previously worn path rekindling their historical interest in the occult through the so-called New Age Movement of the 1960s and 70s as well as the more recent 2012 ‘fascination’ (a ‘new age legacy’ comprising works by dozens of authors). These ‘new’ affirmations demonstrated that the ancient spiritual principles guiding ‘old world’ cosmology still had legs as they were reconstituted within a populist religion in America. In a phrase, “what’s old became new again.” As demonstrated in Book One, America has forever shown a fondness for the fantastic; it remains well-tilled soil for mysticism and ‘magical thinking’. Today’s promoters of the arcane position humankind evolved according to the whims of ancient alien astronauts, confirm the vulnerability of Americans to adopt old-fashioned paganism even in up-to-date forms. Readers may recall that the concept of alien mentors was clearly foreshadowed in 1919 Germany within the channeled

messages of 'The Vril'. Obviously, today's outspoken opinion that aliens nurtured humanity and interfered in our history constitutes nothing novel or earth-shaking.

So why should these facts matter today? My perspective: once combined with fascist ideology this spiritual perspective foreshadows a disastrous outcome for any nation. The two ideological strands, like two lengthy snakes twisted about our neck, strengthen their stranglehold. Soon, at least as far as the leadership of our country is concerned, the two may begin to combine as one - a single shimmering but cancerous choke chain demanding Americans, indeed the entire world, accept a government constructed upon these oddly coupled principles. Through its haunting symbolism, Revelation 13 and its two infamous 'beasts' reveal this political and spiritual arrangement. At the outset of this introduction, I cited novelist James Mill whose words repeat the same apprehension: "I think it's very dangerous for even an individual to be toying around with the occult. When you see nations doing it as a matter of national policy that really gets scary." This tangled, rapacious approach represents exactly what happened in Nazi Germany. Is it now occurring here?

While hard to detect (let alone prove), many authors believe our national leadership leans hard toward esoteric spiritualism. On the other hand, we can distinctly mark a steady move toward Fascism. One only need recognize the erosion of liberty implied through the National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA) of 2012, quietly and strategically signed on New Year's Eve by President Barack Obama. There are few events which can align conservatives, libertarians, and the ACLU; however, this law's inking was one such episode.

Writing on behalf of *Forbes Magazine*, Erik Kahn conveyed its essential significance and implication (January 2, 2012): The National Defense Authorization Act greatly expands the power and scope of the federal government to fight the War on Terror, including codifying into law the indefinite detention of terrorism suspects without trial. Under the new law the U.S. military has the power to carry out domestic anti-terrorism operations on U.S. soil.

[Quoting Obama] "The fact that I support this bill as a whole does not mean I agree with everything in it," the president said in a statement .

“I have signed this bill despite having serious reservations with certain provisions that regulate the detention, interrogation and prosecution of suspected terrorists.”

Worse, the NDAA authorizes the military to detain even U.S. citizens under the broad new anti-terrorism provisions provided in the bill, once again without trial. There is some controversy on this point, in part because the law as written is entirely too vague. But whether or not the law will be used to indefinitely detain U.S. citizens domestically, it is written to allow the detention of U.S. citizens abroad as well as foreigners without trial.

In regards to personal liberty, the NDAA comprises the single greatest threat in memory to our constitution’s Bill of Rights. While most Americans pay little attention to its now being ‘on the books’ (since they surmise they have ‘nothing to hide’), the NDAA goes so far as to allow authorities to arrest citizens (identified as terrorists) for literally doing nothing more than appearing suspicious. Furthermore, the NDAA denies our explicit constitutional right to hear charges pending against us on a timely basis. Anyone can be held - indefinitely - for any reason the federal government chooses.

But the passage of this law may best be regarded as an action of popular and congressional paranoia, similar to what our country experienced in the 1950s when confronting the threat of communist expansionism fomented by the Soviet Union. Today the fear of terrorism lurks like a familiar shadow cast from the same kind of anxiety we experienced from the Soviets threat sixty years ago. Americans didn’t just build bomb shelters in the 1950s and 60s. We will learn in the pages ahead how we empowered our institutions to ignore the rights of individuals in the name of strengthening national security. As some have well said, we became a *national security state*.

Now we verge on taking comparable ill-chosen steps, strengthening our security at the expense of liberty. The NDAA serves as a warning we may be ready to follow the same course of overreaction.

In his book, *Brave New World Order* Jack Nelson-Pallmeyer, M.Div., Assistant Professor of Justice and Peace Studies at the University of St. Thomas, defined seven attributes of a National Security State (NSS). I paraphrase his startling and well-fitted description below: - First, the military

is the highest authority. The military not only guarantees the security of the state against all internal and external enemies, it has enough power to determine the overall direction of the society - influencing political, economic, as well as military matters.

- Secondly, democracy and popular elections are viewed with suspicion, contempt, or in terms of political expediency. The NSS maintains a democratic appearance. However, ultimate power rests with the military or within a broader “Security Establishment.”
- Thirdly, in a NSS the military and related sectors wield substantial political and economic power. They do this through an ideology which stresses that ‘freedom and development’ can work only when capital is controlled by the elites.
- Next, a National Security State is obsessed with enemies. They exist everywhere. Defending the State becomes the leading preoccupation of the State giving identity and purpose to the people of the State.
- Fifthly, the ideological premise of a NSS assumes its enemies are intelligent, dangerous, and obsessed with destroying the State. Therefore, all means to fight the enemy is justified.
- The National Security State restricts public debate and limits participation in the affairs of state through secret activities and intimidation. The NSS attacks democracy by limiting public debate, tampering with truth, setting policies in secret, and implementing those policies through covert channels and clandestine actions. The powers that be justify such actions for the higher goals of preserving society and its security.
- Finally, the NSS expects the Church to utilize its influence to insure the State will accomplish its goals. The Church must not have an independent agenda or hold the State accountable for its actions.[\[36\]](#)

If the reader isn’t sure this description reflects the America you know, please withhold judgment until you finish reading. To those with eyes to see, the National Security State appears at the heart of the way our society works in the twenty-first century.

THE GHASTLY OUTCOME OF GLOBALISM

While the loss of American liberty may pale in comparison to what took place during the rise of the German Reich in the 1930s, since the 1950s many American institutions have nevertheless acted in disregard to the public good, perhaps conducting public relations campaigns to divert attention from reprehensible actions. While the scale of horrendous acts in America falls far short of Hitler or Stalin, some actions infer our leadership seeks a similar sort of totalitarian control. We will explore a few of the most astonishing in this book.

In conservative political media, we hear of America's 'manifest destiny'[\[37\]](#) to champion freedom and democracy (today's language - the phrase *American exceptionalism*); however, today most third-world leaders assume America acts from a self-imposed mandate to build an empire and maintain total world dominance. Our allies mostly demand America weld this power to enforce a global order. Looking within our homeland, contrarian authors consider whether the highest and most sacred duty of government officials and mega-corporations consists in devising various means to control the masses 'ensuring domestic tranquility' and limiting personal liberty, enhancing the scrutiny of Big Brother. Entertainment, not religion, appears to be the 'opiate of the people'.

Ironically, the point this author makes along with many others who have written about the matter (generally disregarded inasmuch as we hold to the 'conspiratorial view of history'), is that America's leadership continues the push toward socialistic 'globalism' (think Bush's New World Order) rather than socialistic 'nationalism' as Hitler sought. Granted, Hitler's motive was extreme. He viewed the Teutonic peoples of Germany and the Aryan (Indo-European) race to be superior to all others; therefore, he asserted Aryans should govern. It was the ambition of National Socialism to wrest power away from "inferior races" - most notably the Jews - fearing they were already in firm control of world government after two centuries of financial supremacy. (This hegemony was presumably accomplished by the Rothschild's banking institutions during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries). Hitler's advocacy for the propagandist (and admitted patently

forged) pamphlet, *The Protocols of the Elders of Zion*, made it clear he believed this to be so.[\[38\]](#)

Hitler also found support from Henry Ford, the American manufacturer, whose book *The International Jew*, served as powerful albeit inaccurate and contemptuous testimony confirming the premise of *The Protocols*, convincing Americans as well as Europeans that all problems could be blamed on ‘the Jew’. While Ford later apologized for publishing his anti-Semitic treatise, the damage was done. In response to pressure from Jewish activists (driving a negative impact on Ford’s sales), most experts conclude Ford’s apology had more to do with enhancing sales than it did expressing real regret.

In the summer of 1927, Ford’s representatives approached Nathan Perlman, a vice-president of the American Jewish Congress, seeking a truce. Congress president Stephen Wise was in Europe, so Perlman referred Ford’s people to the committee. Louis Marshall prepared an embarrassing retraction cum apology for Ford to sign and publish. Close advisers cautioned the carmaker that the humiliating apology might be too much for Ford’s pride. But the global leader of anti-Semites had endured boycotts, legal actions, and political abrasions long enough. It was time to make money, secure the future, stop fighting the Jews, and take up arms against Chevrolet.

On July 7, 1927, in the last year of the outmoded Model T - as Ford acknowledged a decline of about a half million fewer cars sold, and as he prepared for a major financial effort to introduce his new Model A - the proud gladiator of anti-Semites released to the press his contrite plea for forgiveness for wronging the Jews and misleading all mankind. “I have given consideration,” wrote Ford, “to the series of articles concerning Jews which have since 1920 appeared in the Dearborn Independent... and in pamphlet form under the title *The International Jew*. ...To my great regret, I have learned that Jews generally, and particularly those of this country, not only resent these publications as promoting anti-Semitism, but regard me as their enemy... I am deeply mortified. ...I deem it to be my duty as an honorable man to make amends for the wrong done to the Jews as fellowmen and brothers, by asking their forgiveness for the harm that I have unintentionally committed, by retracting, so far as lies within my

power, the offensive charges laid at their door by these publications, and by giving them the unqualified assurance that henceforth they may look to me for friendship and goodwill.”[\[39\]](#)

Of course in our world today, the notion of Aryanism doesn’t justifies international socialism; rather, it is the conviction that intelligent and wealthy elite should rule the masses since their ‘good breeding’ and superior education (shall we call it, ‘Ivy League’?) best qualifies them for the task. No doubt we all agree racism is diabolical; however, is there consensus that aristocratic elitism is both altruistic and effective? Should we put our fate in the hands of the unelected elite? The history of princes and princesses - ‘Lords and Ladies’ if you will - certainly testifies otherwise.

Despite some obvious differences, what both governing philosophies share is a *utopian view of socialism* - that is, purely through a powerful political structure, humankind can achieve social nirvana. Once governed by an intelligent central authority ruled by reason alone which establishes the rules for our economy, fair play will reign everywhere in our society.

Conservative Mark Levin in his recent best-selling book, *Ameritopia*, discusses the irrepressible move by American (and world) leaders to a utopian philosophy. Levin does a wonderful job of recounting the social governing philosophies guiding civilization for thousands of years. Lurking behind the coddling words which promise ‘what’s best for the people’, Levin points out the implicit threat we face: “Utopianism is advanced through gradualism rather than revolution, albeit steady and persistent as in democratic societies, it can deceive and disarm an unsuspecting population, which is largely content and passive.”[\[40\]](#) Thus, persons are destined for dehumanization once their rights as individuals are quietly usurped by utopians. Levin asserts: “The individual is inconsequential as a person and useful only as an insignificant part of an agglomeration of insignificant parts. He is a worker, part of a mass; nothing more, nothing less. His existence is soulless. Absolute obedience is the highest virtue. After all, only an army of drones is capable of building a rainbow to paradise.”[\[41\]](#)



Figure 1 - The Georgia Guidestones in Elbert County, GA.

Certainly, few would oppose ‘changes for the better’ and most commentators acknowledge we must modify our course lest humanity be doomed from any one of many calamities which await us.

And yet, how many humans must suffer or be eliminated to ‘protect’ humanity? What sacrifices must be made? Some readers may recall the ‘Georgia Guidestones’ monument and its ‘wisdom’ writ large in several languages. It begins: “Let these be Guidestones to an age of reason.” However, its first admonition contains irony aplenty: it calls for a reduction of the human species to a ‘sustainable’ population of under 500 million. In other words, it aspires to the elimination of six billion people to save the planet. *Such enlightened thinking carved in Georgia granite!* It remains a mystery who financed the erection and etching of these guide stones.

However, we can be certain it wasn’t the ‘huddled masses yearning to be free’ - apparently targeted for annihilation by those who wish to save the planet.

Hitler asserted (as did many ‘Anglo-Americans’ in the same era - see Chapter 8) that the sick, the insane, and those with bad genetics were a drain upon society; therefore, they must be eradicated. Germany couldn’t afford to keep the infirm on the dole. So in addition to the Jewish financial conspiracy, racial impurity must be addressed. Having an inferior race dominating nature’s superior race - the Aryans - was an intolerable travesty that must be ended.

Consequently, two overarching items were at the top of the Nazi agenda: (1) the financial tables must be turned against the international Jewish bankers and (2) the racially impure, the sick, and the addled must be eradicated. Once the German government completed these tasks, their Teutonic society could thrive again. The lesson learned for social engineering: when selecting scapegoats, its best to pick easy targets that can’t fight back.

Today’s elites are much less obvious, for they have adopted much more intractable issues to address in the name of saving society.

Today’s elite ruling class believes the fault lies not so much with inferior genetics (although when pressed most intellectuals who would be social engineers believe we are destined for an ‘idiocracy’) but with empirical

realities and ideologies encompassing several chronic challenges. Specifically: the intolerance of fundamentalist religion, overpopulation which strains food and water resources, the destruction of the planet's ability to sustain life, improving the habitat for dwindling or threatened species, and the inability to solve economic disparity between rich and poor nations.

While this list of global difficulties is honorable although daunting, make no mistake: the two perspectives, National Socialism and 'globalist socialism' both advocate the same agenda: only a select few can guide our human species toward societal solutions. The average Joe simply doesn't have it in him, even if it is only pulling the right lever in the voting booth.

Safeguarding the rights of the average Joe needn't be a priority when it fails to serve the interest of the State.

Levin quotes the great philosopher of science, Karl Popper (1902-1994) to remind us that Utopianism eventually leads to the total identification of state and society. "The power of the state is bound to increase until the state becomes nearly identical with society."[\[42\]](#) Furthermore, by definition the individual within society exists to serve the *State*.

Therefore, to achieve society's most important objectives we must declare *democracy the enemy*. We cannot rely upon 'the People' to make good judgments, especially since the process is so inefficient.

Notwithstanding the fact our U.S. congress has become feckless over the past decade. Given its lackluster performance, one is challenged when arguing a representative republic (based on democratic principles) remains the right way to go. In the wake of this failure, we are left wondering whether only a beneficent ruling class can put things in order. Historically labeled 'plutocracy', this governing principle demands the rich elite control the mechanisms of the economy (the creation of money, the right to establish a business, and the rules that govern trade) to safeguard security and social welfare for all.

However, my criticisms of our present circumstances do not mean, I recommend a total loss of hope. We must not give in to our cynicism and throw in the towel. *If we can find and elect ethical and effective leaders who will fight for a return to our constitutional principles caring more about the country than their personal careers*, America's republic can still work. We

ought to strive for liberty and justice for all. As narrator Matt Damon relates in the movie *Inside Job* (2010) - an award-winning film which documents the enormous financial corruption on Wall Street and its destructive effect upon our democracy - *some things are still worth fighting for*. While it seems likely that freeing up the gridlock can only occur with a colossal adjustment - a rerouting of the legislative traffic, if you will, brought about by a national crisis of the first order - eventually, a dramatic moment will arrive when inaction no longer remains an option.

AMERICA'S SPIRITUAL OBSESSION WITH THE PARANORMAL

In addition to advocating a ‘friendlier form of Fascism’, many of today’s influential elite believe humanity lies on the threshold of dramatic transformation. This progress happens thanks to our accumulated knowledge, advanced science, and supposedly higher standards of spirituality. The sophists who espouse New Age spiritualism suppose humanity stands ready to ‘come of age’ in the months and years just ahead. As with all such ‘enlightened’ outlooks, hope springs eternal - especially if the rich elite have their say and dictate the rules to the rest of us.

Book One provided a description of America’s ‘native’ spiritual commitment, in the sense of a distinctly American religion - a perspective or worldview *inconsistent* with the Judeo-Christian cosmology. To be more specific, spiritualism and mysticism as expressed in Freemasonry dominated America’s ‘native’ religion from its earliest origins. By the end of the nineteenth century, the biblical perspective was lagging behind Theosophy and the occult then shaping America’s ‘populist’ faith. However, this historical fact remains widely ignored within evangelicalism due to the popular patriotic aphorism which affirms: “*We are a Christian nation.*” This prevalent opinion quickly mounts a case for the pure conservative agenda: a strong defense, a free economy, and demand for law and order. But all too often abuses of power by our private and public institutions are excused in the haste to affirm American greatness.

At best, as argued in the prequel, America’s spiritual history bespeaks Christ’s parable of the ‘Wheat and Tares’ (Matthew 13:24-30) - the good and the bad must grow together. Technically speaking, we are not a Christian nation and we never were. Yes, thankfully many biblical principles were incorporated into our nation’s constitution and our nation was even dedicated to ‘God’ (at least to a Supreme Being) at George Washington’s New York City ‘swearing in’ as President in 1789. This commitment was vital to our republic. Certainly, our map boasts a multitude of cities named after villages from the Bible. And our universities were proudly founded by Christians who believed that “the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom” (Prov. 9:10)

as well as the conviction an educated populace is the bulwark of freedom. Still, we were not founded a distinctly *Christian* nation.

No doubt my ‘nuanced’ argument could anger some of my evangelical brethren who all too frequently *associate American patriotism and ‘Biblical Christianity’*, seeing in America a nation guided by God and built upon Judeo-Christian principles. For instance, the popular Mormon conservative Glenn Beck and his ‘favorite historian’ David Barton have taken this perspective to another level, idolizing America’s Founding Fathers to support a quixotic/patriotic point of view. After listening to their discussion of the governing principles upheld by our forebears, especially their appeal to divine guidelines for government, one thinks of the comic strip/movie hero, *Superman* who stands for “truth, justice, and the American way.” But we should remember the moral principles of Ben Franklin, a member in good standing of the Hell-Fire Club outside of London where prostitutes and drunken orgies were standard fair for the aristocrats. Franklin was hardly a mild-mannered and prudent eighteenth century facsimile of Clark Kent.

Nevertheless, while many conservatives in America fall into a trap of connecting patriotism to an affirmation of biblical faith, it amounts to *rewriting history*. It is more than Pollyannaish. It is inaccurate. A fair reading of our past asserts America’s ‘true colors’ *resemble spiritualism and paganism more than biblical orthodoxy*.

Lest I resort to restating all the arguments from the prequel, I refer the reader to Chapters 3 and 4 of *Power Quest, Book One* to review the evidence that America was founded primarily as a safe haven for those who were anti-monarch and anti-Catholic. But for the reader’s convenience here, allow me to summarize: while the separation of church and state certainly protected those of the Puritan mind-set, it remains easy to demonstrate that our Founding Fathers intended our laws *protect pagans just as much as Protestants*. One only need look at our nation’s capital: The architecture and the heroes set in stone testify to the Roman and Greek gods. Brumidi’s fresco ‘The Apotheosis of Washington’ (see figure adjacent), portrays George Washington in the dome of the Capitol ascending to heaven, surrounded by classical deities as he is transformed into a Roman god. Even though it stands in public view, how many Americans are aware of this peculiar painting with its implicit anti-biblical cosmology?

Putting this topic in perspective: 400 years ago members of the Invisible College in England (such as Francis Bacon and Christopher Wren) saw in America *a new Atlantis*, a land to realize the dream of Rosicrucians and Freemasons. Here, humankind would be ruled by ‘pure’ reason. Yes, its morality and legal principles would hearken to biblical influence, but its worldview would be inspired by pagan spiritualism. Even at the nation’s ‘corner stone ceremony’ for the Capitol building, ancient deities were called upon, if not conjured by Washington and his fellow Freemasons, to “bless our undertaking.”

The history of secret societies written by Manly P. Hall, noted Masonic historian (which I detailed in Book One), plainly testified to this mystical strategy also known as ‘the Plan’. Moreover, American and French revolutions would début this multi-generational program. Less than a hundred years after these watershed moments, the ideologies of Marx and Nietzsche advanced the program further, after detaching the notions of Jefferson and Montesquieu[\[43\]](#) from divine mandate, focusing humanism purely upon man alone.[\[44\]](#)



Figure 2 - *The Apotheosis of Washington*, The Capitol Dome

Unquestionably, it was in America where humankind was liberated from old world trappings and any residue of monarchical or priestly sovereignty. Separation of church and state was essential to prohibit kings and priests from seeking tyrannical control of society again.

While hardly an exclusive American dream, arguably in America the doctrine of secular humanism and utopianism was initially realized. Although not necessarily intended to drive God from ‘the public square’, the passage of time certainly resulted in this outcome.

We may ask “What kept America from venturing into the dark corridors of total secularism and its notorious descendent, Fascism?” Two factors played key parts: (1) the ‘biblical memory’ of law and morality upon which our society was based; and (2) the governing principles of ‘enlightened’ political philosophers (such as Jefferson and Montesquieu) who were instrumental in shaping our constitution. The founders sought to protect individual liberty by designing a federal government limited in authority, possessing only ‘enumerated powers’. How ‘legislating from the bench’ (judges altering the laws) has altered the core principle of the Constitution!

However, having now ventured further down the darkened hallway, where do we find ourselves? First, our ‘moral memory’ has been steadily fading for over 70 years; secondly, our personal liberties have been under constant attack from a federal government usurping its limited scope of power and encroaching upon areas of our lives where our forefathers never intended federal government go.

In essence, since bigger government easily becomes bad government, as government grew massive, we were loosed from the moorings of our constitution. Now adrift, we no longer possess a strong sense of what sacrifices liberty demands.

Meanwhile, spiritualism, built as it is upon a humanistic cosmology putting ‘man at the center of things’ has once again become the perspective adopted by most Americans. Whether publicly proclaimed or merely presumed, man is deified. And as the late Christian intellectual Francis A. Schaeffer asserted, humanism isolated from the God of the Bible has never proven a sufficient basis for ethics and morality. The bloody French Revolution proved this premise. America’s emboldened but utterly bleak secular humanism of the twenty-first century, further establishes the propriety of this pronouncement. Lawlessness spreads. Sexual morality ebbs ever lower. Greed guides financial policies of many of the largest of American corporations. Politicians sell out to lobbyists and constituencies wanting more favorable treatment and government benefits. And if the ‘Guidestones’ are guidelines

championed by intellectual elites who would rule uncontested, humanism will ultimately become anything but humane. When society is no longer accountable to a personal God, it drifts away from the ‘rule of law’. It settles on Fascism to avoid anarchy. This hapless trend is repeating itself today.

CONCLUSION - SUMMONING THE ANTICHRIST

Combining all these factors, as a nation we find ourselves perched upon a precipice towering above a dark chasm. We stand teetering at the onset of a despotic and anti-Christian future. America has summoned the spirit of Antichrist. Will we take the next steps to incarnate in one man the very personage of The Beast of Revelation, fashioning his seat of world power and authority? Will we establish his throne and inaugurate his reign? Will our domestic and international policies continue to advance the satanic agenda of humankind's determined choice to reject God, that it might itself become God and thereby, unwittingly bring the world to an apocalyptic conclusion?

The reader may choose to interpret my questions literally (as I intend them) or metaphorically. Either way, the threat remains real while the outcome is no less horrifying.

However, it isn't just America's secular political failures which deserve our consideration. As evangelicals (assuming most of my readers are), we are an 'exceptional' subset of Americans with a unique calling. Our spiritual failures besmirch the gospel and even level the walls allowing Antichrist's entry. When we lack discernment, we fail to detect when and how America falters. For many, our pride in being Americans becomes an opaque veil blocking a more considered view. Without eyes to see, we will not recognize Antichrist should he arise within our nation. Since the Scripture calls us to be watchmen, alert at all times (Ezek. 33:6, 7), we dare not fall asleep lest the enemy creep into the city undetected.

Likewise, our calling in society remains crucial. Christ's followers are to shine a light before all humankind to remove the darkness that falls upon a human race indifferent or antagonistic to God. But without discernment, the 'light on the lampstand' ceases its functioning (Matt. 5:15, Luke 11:33). The salt becomes worthless. As Jesus admonishes his disciples, such unsavory salt will be cast aside (Matt. 5:13). Moreover, since our national sin lies well beneath the surface, we must search it out. When the resulting image of our nation is one we don't wish to see, we find it twice as hard to recognize. However, to follow Christ, we mustn't avert our gaze.

Book One began quoting Pastor Erwin Lutzer of Chicago's The Moody Church who said in his book, *Hitler's Cross* (1995) "Despite the difference,

the American church, like that of Nazi Germany, is in danger of wrapping the cross of Christ in some alien flag.” Essentially his point was this: biblical Christianity never confuses *national pride* with *doctrinal purity*. Both are laudable. However, correctly ranking these two values remains our top priority. *The Bible, rightly understood, stands as our one and only true guidestone.* Without this recognition we shall never detect the enemy’s approach and we will be powerless to defend ourselves and our posterity.

CHAPTER ONE:

WHY THE NAZI THREAT CONTINUED

AFTER THE WEST WON WORLD WAR II

The lights of Peenemünde flitted in the sky from
Seattle to Washington, D.C.

Alex Constantine from *Virtual Government*, 1997

“We find ourselves faced by powers which are far stronger than we had hitherto assumed, and whose base is at present unknown to us. More I cannot say at present. We are now engaged in entering into closer contact with those powers, and in six or nine months’ time it may be possible to speak with more precision on the matter.”

Werner von Braun, January 1, 1959

“It should be evident by now that those who deny that the spacecraft and space people are in our skies are agents of the Anti-Christ.”

George W. Van Tassel, Lockheed engineer and UFologist

UFOs vs. THE USAF

Over two consecutive weekends in July 1952, Washington D.C. was swarmed by flying saucers. The number of witnesses contributing to this phenomenon was overwhelming. This was not so surprising since, in 1952 you could say you saw a UFO without worry of being characterized as a 'crackpot'. Consequently, not only were these unidentified flying objects detected by radar across the Washington D.C. area, they were willingly reported by a number of military personnel and clearly described by several commercial aviators.

Objects appeared in all sectors of the radarscope; when they moved over the White House and the United States Capitol... Airman William Brady, who was in the tower (at Andrews Air Force Base), then saw an "object which appeared to be like an orange ball of fire, trailing a tail . . . [it was] unlike anything I had ever seen before." As Brady tried to alert the other personnel in the tower, the strange object "took off at an unbelievable speed" and vanished in "a split second". He then observed a second, similar object, but it also disappeared before anyone else in the tower could see it... [\[45\]](#)

At 12:30 a.m. on July 20, a senior flight controller, Edward Nugent, and his supervisor in the National Airport control tower Harry Barnes reported seeing "an orange disk about 3,000 feet altitude." On one of the airport's runways, S.C. Pierman, a Capital Airlines pilot, was waiting in the cockpit of his DC-4 for permission to take off. After spotting what he believed to be a meteor, he was told that the control tower's radar had picked up unknown objects closing in on his position. Pierman observed six objects - "white, tailless, fast-moving lights" - over a 14-minute period. Pierman remained in radio contact with Barnes during his sighting, and Barnes later related that "each sighting coincided with a pip (blip) we could see near his plane. When he reported that the light streaked off at a high speed, it disappeared on our scope."

The Military was extremely concerned about 'the Washington Flap' as it came to be called. At issue was national security and threats to the Nation's capital. Who or what was responsible for these strange aircraft that everyone in the area saw? It was no mass hallucination. Seen by so many professional

witnesses, U.S. Air Force jets scrambled to join in the chase while flight controllers tracked the activity of ‘ours versus theirs’ in a ‘play-by-play’ manner from their radars - all at various locations and over two successive weekends. Since there were so many participants in the sightings with highly professional credentials, the ‘Flap’ was the most important and authoritative sightings of UFOs in American history. Again, the reader recall these reports took place when talk about seeing flying saucers held no fear of reproach. According to the *Charleston Gazette* of July 29, 1952, the excitement culminated in an order to shoot down any flying saucers or force them to land (an order that later would be strongly rescinded - for reasons that remain at the heart of the controversy[46]). While military jets were scrambled and the ‘blips’ confirmed by the pilots, the USAF jets didn’t get close enough to the saucers to take a shot.



Figure 3 - *It Came from Outer Space* © Universal Internal Pictures

Also on July 29th, after another weekend of unexpected aerial assaults, the Pentagon held a press conference *which was the most attended event of its kind since World War II*. Officials quieted the press although the explanations

offered – temperature inversions and meteors – smacked of insincerity. If Roswell in 1947 excited flying saucer interest, the 1952 Washington incident elicited unrestrained fascination.

Soon intelligent beings (presumed to be) from ‘outer space’ manning flying saucers, became a new national obsession. Not long after the Flap, Hollywood cashed in on this spate of interest, creating a new and never-out-of-date genre. Universal Studios produced its very first 3D movie, *It Came from Outer Space* (1953) starring Barbara Rush and Richard Carlson. Predictably, the plot was based upon the Roswell incident six years previous, but exacerbated by the fury of ‘the Flap’. In the movie, audiences discovered the alien visitors weren’t testing our defenses and thus, planned no malfeasance. The aliens simply had mechanical trouble. Plus, they did their utmost to stay hidden so earth folks wouldn’t be alarmed. With a human presence of mind, the aliens realized their creepy appearance would frighten the backward earthlings - not to mention the obvious from the movie producers’ viewpoint: 3D is wasted on *invisible* aliens. Never making an appearance would certainly disappoint the audience. In the final analysis: although the movie was a good time, it wasn’t such a hot ticket in the annals of American cinema.

THE INTELLIGENCE CONNECTION

Author Alex Constantine's book, *Virtual Government: CIA Mind Control Operations in America* takes up the topic of the early outbreak of UFOs and its connection to American intelligence operations. Quoting from the *London Times*, July 29, 1952, Constantine remarks that one John Alexander Samford stepped up to brief the press during 'the Flap' (at the aforementioned conference) "fresh from a promotion to Director of Air Force Intelligence (and four years later to the highest office of the National Security Agency)."^[47] Samford wasn't leading the press conference because of his aeronautical acumen; he was there as a military intelligence specialist.

Continuing the account from the *London Times*:

"Major General Samford, with other officers, discussed the investigation of the reported phenomena for an hour and a half this afternoon and answered innumerable questions. The result was largely 'an explanation of an inability to explain,' but General Samford did say definitely that Air Force inquiries made since 1947 had revealed 'nothing constituting a danger.' The radar blips, he said, were probably 'phenomena associated with intellectual and scientific interests'.^[48]

Undoubtedly, his explanation begged further questions. Just what intellectual pursuits and scientific studies were underway? Who was doing the experiments? What was their objective? Why did they pick Washington DC to showcase their wares? If such benign interests were behind 'the Flap', why did the Air Force act so panicky? Why didn't military leadership know of these activities ahead of time? What power or force could operate with such impunity?

Enter Dr. Howard P. Robertson, a physicist from Princeton who formed and chaired a panel in 1953 to investigate UFO sightings. It just so happened that Robertson formerly headed an intelligence team to hunt down and recover Nazi technological secrets. Typical of many intelligence adventures, not much can be learned by what the group in question chose to call itself. Robertson's most unusual squad was known as C.A.F.T.s, for *Consolidated Advance Field Teams*. Constantine notes, "Dr. Robertson was also instrumental in the transplanting of Werner von Braun and his fellow Nazi fugitives from Peenemünde [Hitler's advanced rocket technology laboratory]

to the United States.”^[49] According to Constantine, Robertson’s activities (post-Nazi migration and UFO explanation), served the CIA and Department of Defense for an additional twenty years, designing weapon systems for the military. We can safely surmise the knowledge Robertson acquired regarding Nazi technology was put to good use for the American side during the Cold War.

Another well-known person associated with the UFO phenomenon in the 1950s, was the astronomer J. Allen Hynek. Hynek termed the whole UFO affair a “saucer psychosis.” Upon analysis, we learn his role was to cultivate as many explanations as possible to confuse and convolute the entire episode. Hynek developed rationales suggesting UFOs were nothing more than “hallucination, hoaxes, optical illusions, weather balloons, perihelia, lenticular clouds, meteorites, [and] ordinary planes flying at high altitude...”^[50] You name it, he would employ it - (although my favorite cause, ‘swamp gas’ as an explanation for seeing unusual lights in the sky, hadn’t yet been popularized). Hynek dismissed the reality of flying saucers with enough disdain to embarrass anyone silly enough to pose such questions in the first place. The experts love to yuck it up.

Along with Robertson’s 1953 panel, other experts soon joined in the festivities. The art of debunking UFOs became a gleeful exercise for all the military’s flying saucer experts. Supposedly, these authorities were not just acting under orders - they were seeking to suppress needless worry. Indeed, most everyone assumes that downplaying UFOs was doing what was best for the country. The infamous Brookings Report filed a few years later in 1960 (we will discuss in Chapter 6), officially sanctioned this course of action.

While our leadership apparently feared hysteria would grip the country if UFOs were acknowledged, many of today’s researchers doubt the honesty of this justification for dismissing the UFO phenomenon. Investigators argue a known earthly source lay behind the ‘hush-hush’ treatment of the UFO story. Additionally, even in the 1950s the population seemed accepting of the possibility of life elsewhere in the universe. Known as the ‘Theory of Many Worlds’, such conjecture had been commonplace for several centuries.

As a means to demonstrate the tremendous interest during the 1950s and the eagerness of the populace to embrace the extraterrestrial hypothesis, one can study the activities of a legendary figure named George Van Tassel. Van

Tassel was an aeronautical engineer and test pilot who worked for Lockheed, Douglas Aircraft and was even a colleague of Howard Hughes at Hughes Aviation.

This recap of Van Tassel and his wide-spread popularity is rather unexpected given what we believe to be true about outer space today:

George Van Tassel began conducting weekly meditation sessions in 1953 in the rooms underneath Giant Rock [in the Mojave Desert near Landers, California] which, he claimed, led to UFO contacts and finally to an actual encounter with extra-terrestrials when, in August of that year, a saucer landed from the planet Venus,[51] woke Van Tassel up and invited him onto the ship. There the aliens gave him the technique for rejuvenating living cell tissues. In 1954 he and his family began building a structure they called *The Integratron* to perform the rejuvenation. George described his creation this way, "The Integratron is a machine, a high-voltage electrostatic generator that would supply a broad range of frequencies to recharge the cell structure."

His annual Spacecraft Conventions were attended by tens of thousands across two decades, featuring speakers that included high profile UFO contactees and pioneers in the fields of antigravity, primary energy research and electromagnetics. Van Tassel led weekly meditations in the rooms under the rock from the 1950's to the 1970's [sic], which he claimed led to UFO contacts.

The family hosted their UFO conventions at Giant Rock for almost 20 years to raise money for the Integratron project and asked supporters for donations. In 1959, 11,000 people attended the spacecraft convention, and Van Tassel continued to work on the Integratron while writing a number of books on time travel and rejuvenation. Van Tassel died suddenly in 1978, after which the buildings at Giant Rock were vacated and gradually vandalized until the Bureau of Land Management found it necessary to bulldoze the remains.[52]

Given that the population wasn't panic-stricken about the possibility of UFOs and, as indicated before, eagerly saw in UFOs a possible proof for an extraterrestrial-based religion, wasn't the fear the population would panic just a smoke screen set up by 'the powers that be'? Since it was the military which seemed unnerved, could it be the real reason for alarm was more -

shall we say *terrestrial*? Wasn't the suggestion of 'beings from outer space' a convenient method for disinformation? Might this be an example of what would become a frequent tactic known as an intelligence cover-up? We know the population didn't dread the 'visitors'; indeed, just the opposite seems true. The details of the *Integratron* smack of religious passion (see the figure adjacent), patterned as it was after the Tabernacle of Moses.



Figure 4 - Plaque at *The Integratron*, Mojave Desert, Landers, California

That the cause was in fact terrestrial (and not extraterrestrial) is the theory many researchers hold today. Looking back 60 years, the thesis 'alternate authorities' espouse - a true cause for alarm - was far more disconcerting and genuinely warranted a panic-stricken populace, if the folks only knew what was really going on. That's because the airborne discs were from a source far too familiar. There were no 'secret meetings with beings from other planets'. The real threat was from 'inner space'; that is, *earth-bound* enemies roaming our skies.

Experts contemplate two sources for the free air shows. First, it is proposed by some of these authorities the Soviets were employing 'their' Nazi scientists captured and hauled off to Russia in 1945. As we will see, this explanation is totally plausible. But the bewildering alternative - and what is arguably the better explanation - was impugning a nefarious third party. Specifically, many researchers suggest the military feared that *die-hard Nazis*

were responsible for these post-war intrusions into our air space! As we will learn in this chapter, military intelligence had good reason to consider this seemingly outrageous possibility.

Indeed, today a number of researchers suggest there is no need to posit outer space aliens visiting our planet. They point to advanced technologies secretly amassed by German science before and during the Second World War. In other words, they theorize numerous Nazi scientists escaped the clutches of the Western Allies and the Soviets, heading off to parts unknown to set up shop and continue the battle for world supremacy.

The argument goes as follows: the Reich had only suffered a severe set-back, not a total defeat. Before War's end, Nazi leadership more or less determined which scientists would go where, while they kept the very best for themselves. All they needed to do was develop a plausible diversion to capture the imagination and keep the Allies from asking too many questions that might point the finger back at *independent German technologists*. Akin to what the South said after the American Civil War, *The Reich will rise again!* Nazi scientists, operating unsupervised and out of sight by the declared winners of World War II, continued to develop numerous advanced and sometimes sinister technologies - all in dark faraway places.

THE UNUSUAL USUAL EXPLANATION FOR UFOS

Other authors besides Alex Constantine suspect American intelligence operations lay behind early UFO claims and counter-claims. Likewise, these researchers remain convinced the Nazis should be the ‘cause célèbre’ for the 1950s ‘Flap’ and subsequent cover-up.

Joseph P. Farrell in one of his most recent books, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, challenges the popular notion that extraterrestrials explain UFOs. Instead, he theorizes flying saucer appearances after World War II (1947 onward, at least through the 1960s)[\[53\]](#) are better explained by an unexpected evolution of Nazi technology post-World War II. The purveyors of this secret capability were scientists smuggled out of Germany, escaping the grasp of both the Americans and the Soviets. Farrell proposes that an ‘ET explanation’ for flying saucers was a carefully constructed campaign of disinformation by American scientists working with our intelligence services - or, perhaps in a more clandestine fashion - it was a tale concocted by former Nazis (once they began working for the Americans right after the war ended), to divert attention from covert plans for continued German development of advanced technologies, particularly those aeronautical in nature. Farrell cites a statement made in 1968 by the famous (former Nazi) scientist Dr. Hermann Oberth then working for the United States.[\[54\]](#)

Today we cannot produce machines that fly as UFOs do. They are flying by means of artificial fields of gravity. This would explain the sudden changes of directions... This hypothesis would also explain the piling up of these disks into a cylindrical or cigar-shaped mothership upon leaving the earth, because in this fashion only one field of gravity would be required for all disks.

They produce high-tension electric charges in order to push the air out of their path... and strong magnetic fields to influence the ionized air at higher altitudes... This would explain their luminosity... Secondly, it would explain the noiselessness of UFO flight. Finally, this assumption also explains the strong electrical and magnetic effects sometimes, but not always, observed in the vicinity of UFOs. [\[55\]](#)

The epigraph at the beginning of this chapter refers to an even more mysterious, if not highly strange, public statement made by Werner von

Braun in January 1961. “We find ourselves faced by powers which are far stronger than we had hitherto assumed, and whose base is at present unknown to us. More I cannot say at present. We are now engaged in entering into closer contact with those powers, and in six or nine months’ time it may be possible to speak with more precision on the matter.”[\[56\]](#)

Returning to the information shared by Oberth in a reputed show of self-deprecation, he indicated (paraphrasing) “we can’t take credit for the many advances we have enjoyed in aeronautics... we have had help.” One Fred Steckling upon his retirement at Bell Labs, remembers Oberth clarifying himself when asked from whence did this ‘help’ emanate: “Those guys out there from the other planets.”[\[57\]](#) This same Fred Steckling constitutes a most interesting character in his own right. He would later propose alien bases had been found on the moon, based on many anomalous features seen in photographs post-moon landing (from 1969 forward).

However, Steckling’s outlandish claim hardly stands alone. In a later chapter, we will touch upon the evidence for life elsewhere in our solar system - a matter at the forefront of claims a ‘third’ or ‘hidden’ space program exists. Likewise, this notion involves both Nazis who work visibly within NASA as well as ‘invisible’ (theorized) Nazi scientists lurking outside public view.

Farrell, a controversial figure, prolific author, and Oxford PhD to which this author has frequently turned, points out that Dr. Oberth’s background (prior to his ‘coming to America’) *involved the occult*. The reader will recall the opening chapter in the prequel to this book dealt with the prevalent and undeniable occult connection to Nazism. This evil esotericism was even presumed by the earliest mediums of *The Vril Society*, namely Maria Orsic (soon subsumed in the *Thule Gellenschaft* in 1923) who supposedly channeled contacts originating from the nearby star system, Alderbaran (nearby of course is a relative term, being a mere 65 light years away!) Thus, the notion of neighborly aliens is hardly a recent development.

Farrell cites a recently published and extensive passage from an accomplished polish researcher, Igor Witkowski, confirming the connection between Oberth and von Braun - but dealing with the mysterious nature of Oberth’s exact job description during World War II. Oberth was considered by the Americans to be a leading authority in aeronautics. But Witkowski suggests his area of research was a non-traditional area of flight research -

namely, ‘zero point gravity’ - aka an ‘advanced’ propulsion system for flying saucers. In particular, the puzzlement arises when Oberth’s statements are combined with his interest in the occult. Did he believe in extraterrestrials or was this just a convenient cover story? It is a matter of record that Oberth made strongly-worded and explicitly clear statements to explain UFOs by resorting to extraterrestrials. Farrell concludes:

What this quite plainly means is that long before Oberth came to the USA and made his “Extraterrestrial diagnosis” of the UFO phenomenon, he was clearly involved in a very terrestrial project with explicit anti-gravity capability and potentials. In other words, when Dr. Oberth was waxing lyrical about intelligences from beyond the solar system, he was *obfuscating at best, or lying at worst*. If this is so, then this implies in turn that he was under some sort of orders as part of a larger psychological operation.

The question now becomes, why was he lying, and under whose orders was he doing so? Or to put it differently, when, where, how, and for what reasons, did the idea of coupling antigravity technology to psychological operations first begin? [Emphasis in original]

THE GERMAN FLYING SAUCER MYTH

However, Farrell is quick to point out that while *anti-gravity propulsion* remains the usual supposition of those who believe in flying saucers explaining their great speed and maneuverability (and which allows for the possibility of *interplanetary* space travel), the technology behind the first flying saucers was most likely much more *terrestrial*; namely, they were powered by *jet* turbines. The speed consistently estimated by witnesses was ‘about 1,000 MPH’. This was certainly fast for the 1950s, but hardly Star Trek speed.

While there were various unconfirmed stories about Nazi engineering flying disks during the War, the first credible statement appeared in a French publication in the June 7, 1952 issue, approximately one month before ‘the Flap’ in the District of Columbia. A Dr. Richard Miethe claimed in *France-Soir* that he built a turbine-based flying saucer craft for the Germans in 1944. It was known as the V7, whose engines the Russians found in Breslau at War’s end.[\[58\]](#) But there is further intrigue: we learn from Farrell that Miethe was part of a joint West German–CIA sponsored coup against Egyptian King Farouk on July 23, 1952 - ironically at the very same time ‘the Flap’ was transpiring in the western hemisphere. Perhaps it is purely coincidental the flying saucer ‘attack’ on Washington DC happened while the CIA eliminated the Egyptian monarch and paved the way, with the services of former Nazis, to develop missiles for launch against the young State of Israel (only four years old at the time of the Egyptian coup). Then again, maybe there was cause and effect. As some evangelical authors have pointed out (namely, my friend Gary Stearman who authored the Foreword to Book One of *Power Quest*), the timing of many UFO outbursts often coincides with key crisis events in the Middle East. Go figure.[\[59\]](#)



Figure 5 - Fantasy picture of the German V7 Flying Saucer

The CIA failed to recognize another significant fact: Gamal Abdel Nasser then a lieutenant colonel, was the real force to be reckoned with in Egypt. He would soon seize power in 1956, throw out the British, and take control of the Suez Canal. We will learn in the next chapter that author John Loftus (mentioned earlier, a key member of the Nazi hunting unit in 1979 within the Department of Justice), confirms America was especially duplicitous in regards to Israel. While publicly supporting Israel, along with Great Britain, America was taking steps behind the scenes to see the young Israeli government brought to an end in the first half of the 1950s, mostly to protect Anglo-American petroleum relationships (already decades in the making) with key oil-producing Arab states. Israel may be the Holy Land; but the Arabs possessed petroleum vital to our economy.

However, Miethe's account stands as only one piece of evidence which links Nazi technology to the UFO 'Flap' of the 1950s. Farrell mentions a Georg Klein whose testimony is contained in a CIA report dating back to May 27, 1954.

Klein stated that he was present when, in 1945, the first piloted 'flying saucer' took off and reached a speed of 1,300 miles per hour within 3 minutes. The experiments resulted in three designs: one designed by Miethe was a disc-shaped aircraft, 135 feet in diameter, which did not rotate; another designed by Habermohl and Schriever, consisted of a large rotating ring, in the center of which was a round, stationary cabin

for the crew. When the Soviets occupied Prague, the Germans destroyed every trace of the ‘flying saucer’ project and nothing more was heard of Habermohl and his assistants.[\[60\]](#)

Additionally, the German ‘myth’ of flying saucers seems to be strengthened by the publication of Luftwaffe Major Rudolf Lusar and his book *German Secret Weapons of the Second World War* (published in 1959 in the United Kingdom). Farrell extensively quotes a Kevin McClure, a researcher on the UFO-Nazi connection who cited the material from Lusar. For clarity and succinctness, I will recap the discussion here - paraphrasing Farrell’s analysis and citations.

Lusar indicates that flying saucers have been “whirling round the world since 1947, suddenly turning up here and there, soaring in and darting off again at unprecedented speed with flames encircling the rim of the saucer’s disc.”[\[61\]](#) Even though they are usually detected by radar, they have never been officially confirmed. We learn these flying disks were first undertaken in 1941 and were designed by Miethe, Habermohl and Schriever (along with an Italian identified as Bellonzo). Some were circular in shape and others were adjustable wing aircraft (think Grumman F-14 ‘Tomcat’). They could take off vertically and could reach diameters of over 120 feet. At Prague, the first was test flown on February 14, 1945. As stated before, it took only 3 minutes to reach a speed of 1,300 MPH with an altitude of almost 40,000 feet. The design specification called for a top speed of 4,000 km/h (over 2,500 MPH or Mach III). The high speeds demanded special heat reducing materials. While well-developed, the project never benefited the Nazis as the Russians reached Breslau confiscating the materials at the end of the War.[\[62\]](#)

Then additional significant information relevant to our study comes to the forefront. According to Lusar, the Soviets took all the materials and shipped them off to Siberia “where work on these ‘flying saucers’ is being successfully continued.”[\[63\]](#) Lusar claimed that Habermohl was probably in the Soviet Union while Miethe was definitely in the United States. The evidence mounted that all parties continued to develop the technology since, in 1952 saucers were observed in Asia (Korea) and plainly seen during the 1954 NATO maneuvers over Europe (Alsace). However, Lusar surmised the U.S. continued to deny the existence of these circular flying machines “because U.S. development has not kept pace with the work of the Soviets.”

If even half of these testimonies are true, we can easily see why military intelligence grew frantic over the Washington Flap. The fear of Soviet aircraft advancement was plausible. And it remained an obscure possibility that somewhere (unbeknownst to the American government) Nazi scientists continued to build advanced aircraft - namely, flying saucers *which we couldn't shoot down*. In a word, we were *defenseless*. Given the many other technologies we knew the Nazis had already advanced, the U.S. had reason to be afraid. At the very least, our awareness may well have included what has now become the position of some researchers - Germany had 'the bomb' - but they hadn't developed an effective method to 'deliver it'. Farrell concludes:

All these considerations suggest that the U.S. military came to the realization that it was dealing with some terrestrial entity that was pursuing its own research into exotic propulsion systems and aerodynes [an aircraft heavier than air]. By all documentary indicators explored [in his book]...that entity appears to be some independent Nazi organization... those documents suggest the politically and technologically explosive reasons for an ongoing cover-up: that Nazi entity had at least a decade's head start, if not more, on the United States in the development of such technologies.[\[64\]](#)

THE MASTERMIND OF ARCANE GERMAN TECHNOLOGY

The worries about rogue Nazi scientists escaping the Allies weren't without precedent. In fact, the most notorious of all German scientists seemed to disappear into thin air at the end of World War II. His name was Hans Kammler.

Kammler was regarded as the greatest evil genius in all the Reich.

Researcher Henry Stevens documents that Kammler operated "in the Skoda Works at Pilsen in what is now the Czech Republic. During World War Two, this region had been annexed by Germany and was part of the Greater German Reich... Skoda did many things and must be thought of like one of the major technical industrial manufacturing firms in the USA today." [\[65\]](#)

Since Kammler spoke Czech, the location was perfect for him.

The mystery of Hans Kammler stems in part from the silence of the Nuremberg trials regarding his whereabouts and role. He was barely mentioned. This is rather odd since he was the highest ranking official outside of Hitler's 'cabinet' and eventually took over responsibility for all top secret weapons research. Even more provocative: Kammler had as many as 14 million people working for him, many of them Jews and slave laborers. This is according to Tom Agoston in his book, *Blunder! How the U.S. Gave Away Nazi Super Secrets to Russia* (Mead & Co.) [\[66\]](#) Kammler took over the V2 project from Walter Dornberger, (who later worked for 15 years at Bell Helicopter; we will meet him again in a later chapter).

Additionally, in January 1945, only months before the war's end, Kammler took over all of Germany's aerospace programs. On the surface, it would certainly seem that finding Kammler would have been one of the most important of all post-war efforts for which the Allies should have pulled out all the stops. Nevertheless, Kammler simply vanished. Furthermore, the Allies didn't seem bothered by his *missing in action*. This can only mean one thing: the threat Kammler posed had been neutralized. But how?

In April 1945, Kammler disappeared. Some reports suggest that he was assassinated by a member of his staff, acting on orders from Himmler not to allow personnel with detailed knowledge of the rocket program to fall into Allied hands. Others indicate that he may have been killed in action or committed suicide somewhere around Prague. The fact that

his exact fate is unknown and that his body was never recovered led to some speculation that he continued his work in the United States after the war, where it is alleged he worked on anti-gravity and other advanced devices.[\[67\]](#)

Then again, could it be that Kammler was one of those ‘rogue’ Nazi scientists clandestinely operating a laboratory in a faraway land? Much has been made of Kammler’s *Bell Project* by Joseph Farrell in several of his books, with one devoted to the topic (*The SS Brotherhood of the Bell*, 2006). It is conjectured today that the Nazi Bell may have been a time machine, or even more likely, an experiment to create a *wunderwaffe* (wonder weapon), drawing massive energies directly from the ‘aether’. This theorized ‘atmosphere’ exists throughout the cosmos by many physicists including American Nickola Tesla (a person upon which Book one elaborates).

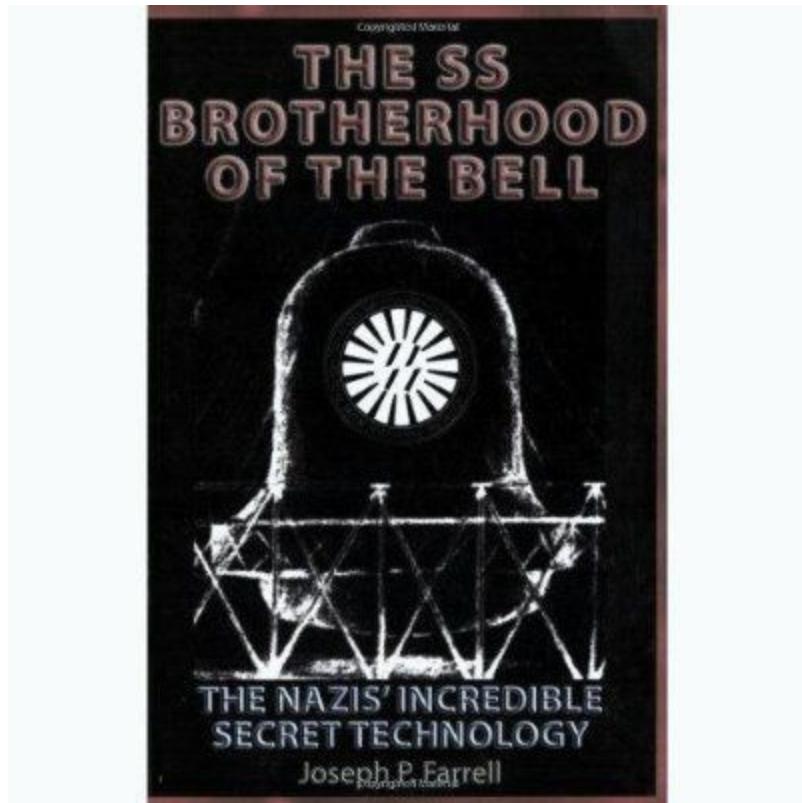


Figure 6 - Joseph P. Farrell, *The SS Brotherhood of the Bell*

Farrell exposes the depth of Nazi research and the role of Kammler, including ordering the death of his entire research team in an apparent attempt to keep the Allies ignorant of his spectacular experiments. As

dramatic as this sounds, it seems that overestimating what Kammler represents is no easy task:

Indeed, one would have to add to Agoston's list, for such a Soviet general [who could have the impact of a Kammler] would also have had to be in charge of the coordination of all the most post-nuclear and super-secret advanced scientific research and black projects in the entire Soviet Union. It is thus in the person of SS *Obergruppenführer* Hans Kammler that all the lines meet: the Buna factory and slave labor of the camps, exploited for grizzly medical experimentation and labor in the secret underground laboratories and production facilities, the atom bomb project, and... even more horrendous and monstrous aircraft and weapons development. If there was a gold mine of information, then it was available in the blueprints and files that were locked in Kammler's vaults, or even more securely in his brain. It is this fact and Kammler's extraordinary dossier that make his post-war fate even more problematical. [\[68\]](#)

Alex Constantine provides 'insider information' from Albert Speer, architect and Hitler's head of *new weapons development* who distrusted and envied the man responsible for constructing the mass murder center at Auschwitz. Constantine quotes Speer: "Himmler heaped assignments on him and brought him into Hitler's presence at every opportunity. Rumors were afloat that Himmler was trying to build up Kammler to be my successor. I found Kammler absolutely brilliant, yet cold, a ruthless schemer, a fanatic in pursuit of his goal, as carefully calculating as he was unscrupulous." [\[69\]](#)

So how did Kammler 'just disappear'? Why is there no record of his whereabouts? Why didn't the Allies care about where Kammler was? Had Kammler made a deal with the Americans? Or did he, like Farrell imaginatively hints, jump into the Nazi Bell and fly to a different place and time?

The reality: many Nazis were never called to account; and like Kammler, seemed to disappear into thin air - *or the aether* - to leverage the metaphor a bit more precisely.

To sum up Farrell's thesis regarding the association of the Nazi saucer stories and their exclusion from the more popular space alien theory of UFOs, we quote Farrell directly, in his own words:

1. We now propose that the sudden appearance of Nazi suction-saucer [jet propulsion] stories during this crucial period of Cold War tensions was not accidental, but an international psychological operation... designed to do two things:
2. On the American side, to convince the Soviets that the alleged Nazi technology fell into American hands, and thus, that America had a preponderant technological advantage in air power over the Soviets;

On the Nazi side, the purpose was... two-fold yet again:

- a) To obfuscate the real story of suction saucer development and,
- b) To obfuscate the development of genuine field propulsion technology, namely, the Bell.[\[70\]](#) [Comment mine]

To unpack this a bit: from the American point-of-view, it was necessary to cover-up the UFO story to either (1) keep the Soviets guessing about what our military capabilities really were; OR (2) keep Americans from discovering that certain super-smart Nazi inventors were, like mad scientists, still at large in the world experimenting with aeronautical technologies which threatened our country. Either possibility demanded disinformation be concocted by U.S. intelligence and adopted by the American public. For those who subscribe to this latter point of view, it seems clear this 'necessity' would keep our intelligence services busy for at least the first 15 years after World War II. On the other hand, if we seriously entertain the notion that 'captured' Nazis had covenanted continued belligerence - albeit acting as scientific 'double agents' - then we can grasp why high-profile German scientists, ostensibly working for the American government after World War II (as they did at NASA), promoted extraterrestrials as the explanation for flying saucers. This would remove rogue Nazi scientists from suspicion and give 'hidden Nazi scientists' time to develop their more advanced propulsion systems based on 'anti-gravity' or electromagnetism.[\[71\]](#) If the UFO stories are to be believed, these flights might have occurred as early as the 'Washington Flap', if not five years earlier at Roswell. Given the amazing and still esteemed German track record for rapid accomplishment of many engineering feats, not the least of which is advanced weaponry, it is hardly implausible to hold this theory. Given the alternative - that being a *plethora*

of concealed visits from outer space aliens - one might even say the Nazi explanation ‘stands to reason’ while the alien theory is a bit too ‘far out’.

For those who still believe in the extraterrestrial hypothesis, it is nonetheless instructive to recognize this fact: postulating extraterrestrials as responsible for the flying saucer ‘invasion’ didn’t commence because we lacked any evidence of terrestrial origins. Just the opposite is true. *It originated because we knew there were terrestrial explanations.* We just couldn’t afford, from a national security standpoint, *to admit them.* It was much safer to deny them altogether or to suggest UFOs evinced benign entities visiting us from somewhere else in our solar system (or beyond the reach of our sun’s gravity completely). Given the choice between space men and rogue German technologists, we choose the aliens - *since highly advanced aliens wouldn’t dare annihilate us while the Nazis just might!*

The devil we don’t know, in this case, seems safer than the devil we do. It would seem such extraterrestrial belief is the real leap of faith.

Not that the preferred approach for our government was to openly advocate the extraterrestrial explanation. It preferred then (and now) to deny them outright. But when denial was no longer possible, dismissing UFOs as alien visitors out for a Sunday drive was okay. After all, the worst thing our military could do was admit we had ‘non-friendly’ flying saucers playing keep-away in our air space.

Simply put: the whole story smacks of an intelligence operation. Never mind that it spawned a ‘good alien hypothesis’ to explain the *supposed* evolution of humankind. Likewise, we should also dismiss the fact our government supposed an anti-biblical cosmology closely tied to the occult ‘religion’ the Nazis advocated in their inner circles. It was all done in the name of national security and keeping our citizens calm. However ironic, and at odds with its cherished founding principle of the separation of religion from politics, *the American government found it politically necessary to create an extraterrestrial religion, even if it hadn’t really participated in developing rituals and ‘a holy book’ to go along with it.* [\[72\]](#)

Certainly, there are many prominent people today who are true believers in extraterrestrials. One only need listen to Edgar Mitchell, former Apollo Astronaut and New Age expicator extraordinaire. Constantine offers this

not-so-supportive jibe: “The ubiquitous ‘aliens,’ he [Mitchell] insists, are at the heart of the federal UFO cover-up, visitors from a civilization ‘a few million or even a few billion years older than we are.’ His book *The Way of the Exploder* is chock-a-block with the astronaut’s rambling metaphysical cover stories.”[\[73\]](#)

We will discuss Mitchell and his enthusiasm for extraterrestrials later in this book.

THE UFO CONNECTION TO THE JFK CONSPIRATORS

Indeed, the intelligence connection and the UFO controversy plunge us much deeper into mystery and intrigue than we've gone so far.

Throughout this book, we will explore the *intelligence angle* on almost all the topics we tackle. Consequently (and undeniably), the possibility of disinformation looms large on almost every one of our chosen subjects. Nevertheless, as the scope and depth of our study will convey, the stunning linkages between the many astounding issues seems, on their own account, to accord credibility to the conclusions we offer on these topics. After all, how can the coincidences be accidental when there are so many to mention and they reinforce one another? Nowhere is this more evident than the links between the alleged conspirators portrayed in Oliver Stone's award-winning movie, *JFK* (1991)[[74](#)] and America's 'first episode in its ongoing UFO adventure series'. To pick up on this story line, we return to Alex Constantine's discussion on CIA intelligence operations surrounding UFOs and their connection to John F. Kennedy's destiny in Dallas.

Moviegoers will remember the odd and sometimes reprehensible characters portrayed in Stone's telling of the story. There was Clay Shaw, played by Tommy Lee Jones, who was indicted by New Orleans District Attorney James Garrison, played by Kevin Costner. Shaw was the focus of Garrison's 'conspiracy to commit murder' case. There was also the 'former FBI agent' Guy Banister portrayed by Ed Asner, who supervised Lee Harvey Oswald during his New Orleans' anti-communist activist days, the summer before the assassination. And of course, Oscar-nominated actor Gary Oldman's *Oswald* captured that 'deer-in-the-headlights' moment when Oswald realized that he, at least in Stone's account, was *set up* to be the fall guy in the assassination plot.

According to another researcher Constantine cites (author Paris Flammonde), a fateful meeting transpired years before Dallas, during World War II between this same Clay Shaw (who had been the wartime *aide de camp* to General Charles Thrasher) and two prominent Nazi-cum-American scientists. After his service to Thrasher, Shaw became deputy chief of staff at a Nazi prisoner-of-war camp. It was there Shaw met Werner von Braun and Walter Dornberger along with 150 other Germany scientists who would soon

be ushered out of Germany in the Nazi scientist migration scheme known as ‘Operation Paperclip’ (see Chapter 6). Shaw maintained this relationship over the years “through their mutual connection with the Defense Industrial Security Command, or D.I.S.C., an operational arm of the counterespionage division of the FBI.”^[75] And then we learn of the UFO connection.

When Shaw was arrested by District Attorney Garrison years later in New Orleans, who should Shaw call but one infamous fellow named Fred Crisman? For those readers who don’t recognize the name, it is Crisman who is associated with the UFO sightings barely predating the Roswell incident of 1947 in the so-called ‘Maurey Island affair’ near Tacoma, Washington. So we must ask, “Why was Shaw calling Crisman? What relationship could they possibly have? Is it just coincidental Shaw knew von Braun, Dornberger, the details of Operation Paperclip, and regarded Crisman (the UFO observer) as a friend who could help when a federal prosecutor was hot on his trail?”

The story surrounding the Maurey Island UFO affair alleges that Crisman found ‘slag fragments’ of supposed downed saucers which he handed off to two intelligence officers from Wright Patterson Air Force Base, the Ohio military base at the heart of the Air Force’s investigation of the entire UFO episode. Unfortunately, these officers were killed when their plane crashed; giving rise to speculation the aircraft had been sabotaged. Additionally, please note: the speculation never culminated in any satisfactory resolution to the story.

According to Constantine, quoting Anthony Kimery an investigative reporter from Washington D.C., Crisman “knew a lot more about the aircraft ‘witnesses’ saw than he acknowledged - aircraft some intelligence sources believe were hybrids of those designed early that decade by Nazi engineers who were brought to the U.S. under Project Paperclip.”^[76] UFOs and Nazis; like peas in a pod.

Then there is the appearance of Guy Bannister in the same storyline. Constantine comments:

In 1947, Banister reported the discovery of a ‘flying disk’ in Twin Falls, Idaho, according to a July 11, 1947 Associated Press report. The saucer measured roughly 30.5’ across, and “appeared to have been turned out by a machine,” possibly as a prototype [according to Banister].

Suspects in the John Kennedy assassination had a pronounced knack for stumbling onto the “unexplained” flying disks.

It is a commentary on the UFO/mind control/intelligence connection that the counterterrorist unit of the FBI already tied to Shaw and Crisman, Division Five - the Nazi division - also employed Guy Banister, and has been largely responsible for the development of a form of remote brain manipulation known as Ultrasonic Intra-Cerebral Control.

So once again, the plot thickens. Now the subject of *mind control* surfaces. The author imagines the reader grumbling about how we've jumped from the frying pan into the fire. UFOs. The JFK assassination. Mind control. Should we put on our tin-foil hats? There seems to be no obvious correlation amongst these amazing stories and their surprising facts. But can we connect the dots? Or is this just another fantasy offered up by hyper-active minds fond of conspiracy theories? On the other hand, could these astounding connections be better explained as evidence of ‘disinformation’ spun by master intelligence officers with a checkered past?

ROSWELL AND THE REICH

If the reader will allow me to connect the timing of Bannister's story to the Roswell incident - the seminal UFO incident raging in the press commenced a mere three days earlier - it seems extraordinary to contemplate that the only connection between these incidents is purely an 'alien UFO encounter'. As Farrell points out convincingly in his book *Roswell and the Reich*, when the facts are painstakingly evaluated, the evidence for a 'spacecraft' manned by extraterrestrials is choosing the least likely explanation. This may be the story officials want us to believe. However, it remains unwedded to almost all of the best-known facts.

Even Nick Redfern, a noted UFologist (and an author we will turn to later in this book) recommends Farrell's carefully written work by citing the 'publishers blurb' in his blog on February 10, 2010.

In *Roswell and the Reich* alternative science and history researcher Joseph P. Farrell presents a very different scenario of what crashed in Roswell, New Mexico in July 1947, and why the U.S. military has continued its cover-up to this day. By means of a meticulous review of the best-known Roswell research from both UFO-ET advocates and skeptics alike, as well as some not-so-well known Roswell research, Farrell presents a fascinating case sure to disturb both ET believer and skeptic alike, namely, that what crashed may have been representative of an independent postwar Nazi power, an extraterritorial Reich monitoring its old enemy, America, and its continuing developments of the very technologies it confiscated from Germany at the end of the war.[\[77\]](#)

Farrell's book is not bed-time reading (his books seldom are). This one is particularly difficult because it reads like a detailed legal brief, examining the testimony meticulously, invalidating witnesses, and ruling out evidence with the precision of a scalpel. Nevertheless, after one has plodded through it, the conclusion is compelling. There are no reasons to postulate an extraterrestrial event at all. There were no bodies - and even if there were, there are no logical arguments to suppose them extraterrestrial. While there were undeniable sightings and even extraordinary artifacts (various metals with no similitude to anything experimental in western laboratories, let alone *in use*),

there was no solid rationale to suppose anything other than a terrestrial explanation. Furthermore, the probability of infiltration by military intelligence personnel into the Roswell research community was undeniable. The most significant and credible authors *all had intelligence backgrounds!* Was this a case of the foxes being left to guard the hen house? If so, perhaps they knew where the bodies were buried - except the alien bodies it seems.

There are consequently two datasets that any theory of the Roswell Incident must seek to rationalize: (1) the debris, the description of which is consistent across time and various witnesses as has been seen in the previous pages, and (2) the bodies, the description of which is not consistent over time nor over several witnesses in spite of claims to the contrary, and moreover whose witnesses have in turn either been impeached, or shown to be based upon second-hand-and-dead man's testimony in many instances, or whom other data has revealed were unlikely to have been in the area in order actually to see such bodies.

[78]

In summary, any theory that seeks to explain Roswell must answer two incontrovertible facts: There were extraordinary, unknown metals with mysterious properties discovered on July 8th, 1947 at Roswell that absolutely originate from a source outside of America. Secondly, the evidence Farrell recounts argues that no bodies were found at the crash site. If intelligent beings were flying these crafts, they were guiding them remotely. (Visions of remote-controlled V1 and V2 rockets hitting London suburbs come to mind.)

Farrell progresses toward concluding the matter with this statement:

By July of 1947, there were abundant clues that were beginning to be pieced together by American intelligence that Nazism had survived not only in isolated enclaves, but that it was an organized international force. And by the mid-1950s, it was abundantly clear to the U.S. Air Force that those Nazis had continued to research independently their most extraordinary projects and sciences, and that they were making penetrations into the most sensitive areas of the American military-industrial-intelligence complex.[79]

Likewise, from the first reactions of Roswell in 1947 to the Robertson Panel in 1953, not only Farrell but Constantine assures us that the experts had an agenda to keep these military secrets 'under wraps'. It was their concerted

opinion to *educate* the public in what the experts wanted it to believe - for the sake of national interests. Keeping the public calm was best achieved by distributing the disinformation of outer space visitations - a position beginning in 1960 the government would reverse. Meanwhile, better to keep the whole possibility of Nazis buried and control the masses however it could. At the time, inventing an alien religion for the kooks was not a bad option Therefore, The Robertson Panel concluded:

“This education could be accomplished by mass media, [especially] television, motion pictures and popular articles.” The panel advised that mental health professionals familiar with mob psychology should design the “education” program. It also recommended that UFO organizations should be *surveilled* “because of their potentially great influence on mass thinking if widespread sightings should occur. The apparent irresponsibility and the possible use of such groups for subversive purposes should be kept in mind.” [Comment and emphasis in original][\[80\]](#)

As a result of these recommendations UFO enthusiasts would be watched carefully. Who knew how much trouble they might stir up? After all, the Panel concluded that the so-called *Foo-fighters* experienced by Allied pilots toward the end of World War II were probably nothing more than an exotic form of technology developed by the Nazis and/or Japanese with no real risk to national security. No less an authority than the famous combat pilot Jimmy Doolittle (known for the 1942 Tokyo raid) cited this conclusion in his report requested by the Panel.[\[81\]](#)

So it was agreed then: it’s best to keep the public in the dark while we play catch up with the Nazis - whoever they are and wherever they might be.

THE POSSIBLE BASE OF OPERATIONS

So the obvious question arises, “Where were these operations conducted, if they really were the result of rogue Nazi activity after World War II? That is, apart from captured Nazis post-World War II now working within the military programs of the U.S. or Soviet Union (which some have suggested was a game of ‘our Nazis are better than your Nazis!’), is there any evidence that points to the location accommodating this potentially threatening activity?

There are two alternatives frequently discussed: One location is barely possible while the other location is firmly accepted with a mountain of historical data proving it a safe haven for Nazis. We will consider them both in order.

First up, we examine the fantastic possibility that at the end of the War, a German flotilla of U-boats headed to Antarctica and set up shop in an acknowledged German naval base there.

Henry Stevens, a notable researcher and author of ‘what happened to Nazi technological inventions’, ‘secret German naval bases’ and German flying saucers, addresses this question regarding ‘the where’ with some compelling details in his book, *Hitler’s Suppressed and Still-Secret Weapons, Science and Technology*.

According to Stevens, the Allies believed many Nazi scientists survived the war and established themselves in one or both Polar Regions, residing under the ice to remain covert. It seems evidence soon arose inferring Nazis were alive and operating with total latitude. This possibility led the U.S. military to take action. Stevens comments:

The U.S. military spent huge amounts of time, money and manpower in the years following the war in secret missions, flying over the Arctic. This is no secret now since we have the testimony of Col. Wendele Stevens who took part in these operations while serving in the USAF. In these operations, B-29 bombers were outfitted with the latest electromagnetic sensing gear and flown all over the American and [apparently Stevens is speaking generally of ‘North American’ and specifically] Canadian Arctic allegedly looking for “flying saucers.” According to Wendele, when they were sighted, they were filmed and

the film and recorded measurements were spirited way to Washington D.C. Nothing was ever heard of them afterward.[\[82\]](#) [Comment mine]

However, the most intriguing location is at the opposite side of the earth - the South Pole where many Nazis may have been holed up for over five decades, creating their own subterranean ice society. Stevens provides this recap:

UFologists are always describing UFOs as originating in Antarctica. Certainly, the theme is familiar to everyone through science fiction movies. Some think Atlantis may be buried deep under the ice. Many nations currently have research bases in Antarctica. Their German base at *Neuschwabenland* was active, at least on some level, during the Second World War and may have served as a last refuge for Nazi die-hards after the conflict.

Not only do these theories exist but there are all sorts of combinations of the theories mentioned above. Did the Germans locate their base in Antarctica because the Ahnenerbe, the SS racial-archeological organization, found evidence of a lost civilization? Or did the Germans or any of the other nationalities involved in Antarctica make contact with an extraterrestrial presence located on that continent, a theory recently revamped by Dr. Michael E. Salla?[\[83\]](#)

To unpack this passage, we should point out there is a geological rationale suggesting how humans could survive, albeit a Spartan existence, at the South Pole. Stevens explains there rests a very deep warm water lake, heated geothermically, and named Lake Vostok with a depth of over 2,000 feet, 300 miles from the exact spot of the South Pole. The lake maintains hospitable temperatures in the 60s despite being covered in places by an ice dome reaching 2,500 feet in height. Volcanic activity heats up the water continuously and provides a natural means to generate energy.

The lake is unique for another very distinct reason: it is the only lake known to be overseen by the *National Security Agency*.[\[84\]](#) Why would a U.S. security agency, namely the NSA, care about what is going on at the South Pole? Isn't it a bit south of our border? Some researchers suggest the reason lies in the fact this area contains *far more* than ice, snow, and unexpectedly warm water. The intrigue dates back to the famed but short-lived expedition of Admiral Byrd in 1946 where a dramatic magnetic anomaly was discovered measuring "1,000 nanoteslas of variance with the surrounding

vicinity. One scientist jumped on this publicly and began to debunk its significance but the fact remains that the best and most probably [sic] answer as to the origin of this vast magnetic disturbance is the presence of a massive amount of metal. Metal as in a buried city.”[\[85\]](#) Then Stevens draws out the enigma associated with this discovery (which happens to be a favorite Nazi myth, the so-called ‘Secret Doctrine’): “This brings us right back to the mystery-school of Antarctica. Is this metal the remains of Atlantis? Is it the underground city said by some to have been built by the Germans, Neu-Berlin? Is this an extraterrestrial base? With the NSA involved, the only thing for certain is that we won’t be told the answer to this mystery anytime soon...”[\[86\]](#) And since the NSA is still there, another thing that is equally certain: we will continue to speculate about it.

To top off the fantastic story, another researcher cited by Stevens suggests that the U.S. finally had had enough trouble from the location and used a new type of atomic weapon, a ‘boring atomic weapon’ at the very time of the Iraq invasion (March 19-20, 2003) serving as a perfect cover for such a covert operation at Earth’s ‘bottom’. While Stevens doesn’t endorse the view of researcher Christian Saal, he does agree the seismological data from this site, coinciding as it did with the opening salvo in Iraq (aka ‘Shock and Awe’), begs the question of what was then happening at the South Pole, especially given its mysterious history and ongoing scrutiny of the NSA. However, because we aren’t planning to explicate this theory further nor do we intend to observe the ‘march of the penguins’, we will head north a ways, but remain safely in the southern hemisphere.

ARGENTINA AND THE ESCAPE OF THE GERMAN REICH

So much for the extraordinary answer to the question of ‘where’ the flying saucer ‘base’ may have been. Now we turn to the much more conventional, and *certain* location of post-war Nazi activity operating independent of U.S. or Soviet control: South America. With its many German newspapers, German street names, and ‘Teutonic’ influence over the past one hundred years, there are few if any skeptics alive today who continue arguing Nazis never made it there.

Indeed, in the Introduction we recited a number of news accounts from major ‘news outlets’ confirming the ‘advance planning’ of Martin Bormann facilitating the placement of Nazi industrialists into dozens of countries at the end of the War. Beginning in 1944, Broman ordered experts from the various key German corporations dispersed along with hundreds of millions in financing. Remember: Bormann was no small lieutenant. He was head of the party, the *Reichsleiter* (*second in command to Hitler*), who all but took over for the Führer days before Hitler’s alleged (and occasionally debated) suicide in ‘the Bunker’ on April 30, 1945.

Readers are no doubt familiar with the musical and subsequent movie *Evita* (1996) starring Madonna as Eva Perón, wife of the Argentinian dictator Juan Perón. Readers may be less aware that Perón was strongly fascist in orientation and was cozy with the Nazis before being forced, under political pressure by the Americans only two months before the end of the war, to declare war on Germany (March, 1945). Later Perón asserted the declaration of war was a lie with an ulterior motive. Once identified as an official ‘Ally’, Argentinian planes would be allowed into Europe and could serve as ‘useful purpose’; namely, flying Nazis out of Europe and to Argentina where they could continue the geopolitical fight for Fascism.

Joseph P. Farrell, in his book *Nazi International* cites Argentinian author Uki Goña who interviewed Perón extensively and provides lengthy quotations in his book about ‘The Real ODESSA’ - the term used to describe the ‘ratlines’ that moved thousands of Nazis out of Germany and into various South American countries, most notably Argentina, Chile, Brazil, Paraguay, and Bolivia. Argentina was the most frequent destination for the Nazis - since the government was so friendly toward fascists, it was a natural hideout.

This false declaration of war had a clear purpose: “We hadn’t lost contact with Germany, despite the break in diplomatic relations,” Perón would say in 1967. “Things being so we received an ususal [sic] request. Even though it may seem contradictory at first, Germany benefits from our declaration of war: if Argentina becomes a belligerent country, it has the right to enter Germany when the end arrives; this means that our planes and ships would be in a position to render a great service. At that point we had the commercial planes of the FAMA line (Argentine Merchant Air Fleet) and the ships we had bought from Italy during the war. That is how a great number of people were able to come to Argentina.”^[87]

‘Air Argentina’ was not the only means by which the Nazis got to Buenos Aires. The accounts of daring U-boat excursions abound; and indeed, constitute some of the most intriguing stories of escape at the end of the war. However, the assistance of the Argentine Merchant Air Fleet is by far the most feasible method to transport the thousands of persons, documents, and perhaps, advanced technological ‘devices’ to South America. The stories of fantastic tunnels running beneath the towering peaks of Chile are equaled only by the tales of remote cities cut out of the jungles of Argentina, Bolivia, and Paraguay to conceal the secret weapons of the Reich. Apparently, if bank robbers Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid could hide out in South America, Nazi war criminals could too.

THE ESCAPE OF MARTIN BORMANN

How Martin Bormann, the mastermind of the Nazi escape, made his way to South America from Hitler's bunker sometime after April 21-30, 1945 remains a highly contentious subject today - a controversy which began over 30 years ago with a book entitled *Aftermath: The Final Search for Martin Bormann*, by Hungarian Ladislas Farago. Most authorities regard Farago an excellent author and historian. Indeed, Farago's book on General George Patton was much acclaimed and became the basis for the movie, *Patton* (1970). His book, *The Broken Seal*, was one of the background books for the movie, *Tora Tora Tora* (1970). However, a few scholars dispute his storytelling when it comes to where Bormann wound up after the War.[\[88\]](#) And yet, his version of the facts may have been doubted simply because 'truth is sometimes stranger than fiction.'

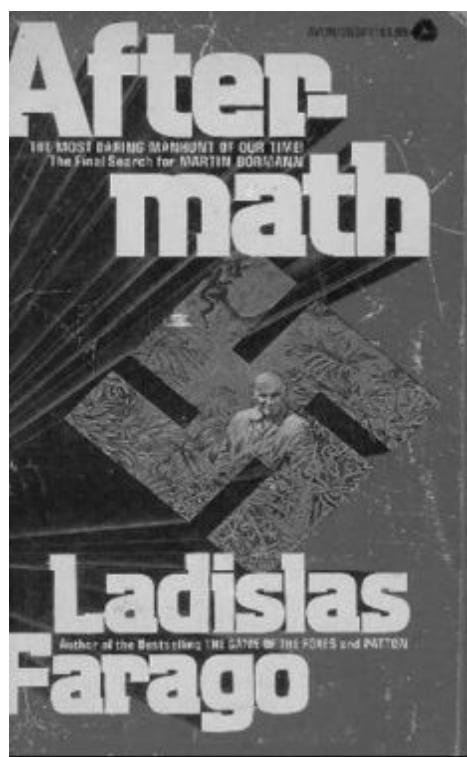


Figure 7 – Aftermath, by Ladislas Farago

We know that Farago conducted many well interviews as documented in his book on Bormann. He also included Argentinian intelligence documents in his account. Despite this, a British ‘historian’ Stephen Dorril, in his book, *MI6: Inside the Covert World of Her Majesty’s Secret Intelligence Service* (2000) called Farago “the most successful *disinformer* or dupe” concerning the presence of Nazis in South America.[\[89\]](#) To him it seemed the notion thousands of Germans riddled with the reprehensible Nazi political philosophy had migrated to South America was just too incredible to accept. Throw in the accusations against the Catholic Church for playing a pivotal role in the escape and many academics contend we have descended into the realm of insanity. Then again we should remember that with Dorril we have yet another intelligence agent writing ‘history’. Was he telling the truth or just contributing more disinformation to the already heaping pile of incongruous truths?

Regardless, as time goes by, the evidence mounts that Bormann was a distinct presence in Argentina and later on, in Bolivia. Joseph Farrell even provides a bank statement facsimile for the joint bank account held by Bormann and Perón cleared by David Rockefeller’s Chase Manhattan Bank. Another colorful and noted historian (majoring on the occult) is Peter Levenda who offers this summation of the Catholic connection and Ladislas’ account in his book, *Unholy Alliance*.

What does seem fantastic, however, is the assistance given to many of these men by what was always believed to be their sworn enemy: the Roman Catholic Church. While Ladislas Farago - mentioned in the Introduction to this [Levenda’s] book - must be credited with bringing this story to worldwide attention, it is useful to know that, since then, it has been corroborated many times over by other authors.

Why would the Catholic Church help the very men who had vowed to eradicate it, who had participated in pagan rituals designed to replace those of Christianity, who worshipped Baldur and Thor and Freya in candlelit ceremonies in the forests and castles of Bavaria, Thuringia, Westphalia, and the other German *Länder*? Men who had caught and

imprisoned thousands of Catholic and Protestant clergymen, sent them to the camps, and executed them in cold blood?[\[90\]](#)

Levenda supposes that the quid pro quo was the expected future alliance between the two (Fascism and Catholicism) to fight ‘godless communism’. Others, like evangelical author Dave Hunt, argued a more intriguing case. [\[91\]](#) Hunt contends (arguing from both historical and biblical rationales) the Catholic Church and Fascism shared the view humankind should not be permitted the liberal system of self-government known as *democracy* - for this system inevitably leads to chaos! To Hunt the Catholic Church is ‘Mystery Babylon’ - the whore of Babylon, who is drunk with the blood of the Saints.[\[92\]](#) To the Roman Catholic mind, says Hunt, Fascism was merely an evil means to a necessary end. It was a convenient albeit evil way to return political government back to Theocracy where it originated and place authoritarian rule back in the hands of the Church. Just as the priesthood of Catholicism had devised an uneasy governing alliance with authoritarian monarchists for over a thousand years, it seemed that teaming with another authoritarian form of government - Fascism in this case - might be the mandated toll reseating the Roman Church back in the political driver’s seat. Levenda hints the same motive was in play when discussing Hitler’s courtship of the German Church:

Hitler very carefully sought to cultivate Christian (and especially Catholic) support for the Party as they remained a substantial voting bloc within the country. Indeed, the Catholic Center Party played a pivotal role in *Reichstag*, elections that catapulted Hitler to power. And just as he wooed the financial support of leading industrialists in contradiction to his personal beliefs concerning the evils of that “Jewish invention,” Capitalism, he also courted the powerful Catholic and other Christian lobbies in the country. He knew he could not afford to alienate them entirely from his program, at least not until after he had won the war, for this reason he occasionally found it valuable to attack occultism and *völkisch* paganism in his speeches, even while encouraging it among his entourage and condoning its manifestation in the SS.

Perhaps we will never really know why the Vatican felt it was in their best interests to provide an escape path for the Nazis. But one thing is certain: the

power quest makes for some strange bedfellows. In the next chapter, the author will provide newly available information concerning the ‘ratlines’ as it has been taken up in a brand new book by Peter Levenda with a specific focus on a fresh trail of evidence exploring the possible escape of the Führer himself, Adolph Hitler.

CONCLUSION - NAZI SHOW-OFFS OR JUST SHOW AND TELL?

So it is that thousands of Nazis and their technologies escaped Europe and made their way to the Americas. The argument that rogue German scientists found it advantageous to demonstrate their extraordinary new flying machines to frighten their American adversaries surely seems far-fetched. But the depth of analysis provided by numerous researchers, only a few of which are mentioned here, hints strongly otherwise. Something was clearly afoot, or more accurately, in the skies overhead indicating that we hadn't heard the last of the Nazis, their magnificent if not ardently mischievous and misdirected scientists, and their amazing flying machines.

However, while the source of flying saucers in the U.S. may be debated - whether they were truly German in origin, came from beyond the stars, or didn't exist at all - there is no doubt that dozens of the *worst war criminals came to the United States* as the special guests of the American government. As a result, America would never be the same again.

CHAPTER TWO:

HOW THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT HELPED NAZIS

INFILTRATE AMERICA

*[Imperiled Civilization's] “United efforts have ground the German war machine to fragments. But the struggle has left Europe a liberated yet prostrate land where a demoralized society struggles to survive. These are the fruits of the sinister forces that sit with these defendants in the prisoner’s dock... What makes this inquest significant is that these prisoners represent **sinister influences that will lurk in the world long after their bodies have returned to dust.**”*

Robert Jackson’s “Opening Statement” at the Nuremberg Trial
“We knew what we did. It was absolutely necessary that we used every son of a b---- as long as he was an anti-communist.”

Harry Rositzke, CIA-Russia expert

[Speaking of German intelligence officer, Reinhard Gehlen]
“There are few archbishops in espionage. He’s on our side and that’s all that matters. Besides, one needn’t ask him to one’s club”.

Allen Dulles, CIA Director under President Eisenhower

THE PARANOIA OF POST-WAR AMERICA

Looking back fifty years, it is hard to imagine the paranoia America felt regarding the Soviet Union. The records of the conflict, including key witnesses that lived through these tense moments, tell us we were within hours of an all-out nuclear war. Jacque Kennedy related her conversation with husband and President John Kennedy during those horrific October days in 1962: “Don’t send me anywhere. I want to be with you at the White House. We will die together with the children.”[\[93\]](#)

The Cold War has now been over for twenty-three years (dating from the fall of the Berlin Wall, November 9, 1989) with America the clear victor. But at the end of World War II, American leadership believed that we would soon be at war again - this time, with those revolutionary Marxists.[\[94\]](#) This air of suspicion and mindset of mistrust motivated outrageously irrational and sometimes illegal behaviors. Unfortunately, these actions were so horrific that the perpetrators of these activities ensured the cover-up continued for decades afterward. Indeed, what transpired was so contemptible and far-reaching that its legacy and secrecy linger even today. It isn’t a question of whether the actions of our governmental leaders were unconstitutional; they were unconscionable. As we delve into the details, the reader will be shocked and horrified. But the truthfulness of these facts now appears no longer open to serious debate.

WHY DID WE WANT THE NAZIS IN AMERICA?

In the aftermath of War in Europe, beginning in 1945 and continuing for several years thereafter, certain American leaders determined that the only way to keep our population safe from the threat of Soviet Communism was to employ the intelligence expertise and engineering genius of thousands of Nazis who nearly defeated the Allies. It is generally perceived today that if the war had continued six months longer, the tide would have turned. The Germans had a series of secret weapons that were nearly ready to launch. It has been well documented that the Nazi government had tested the flight of its largest bomber, loaded with what would likely be an atomic weapon bound for New York City. New, more powerful rockets were almost ready to deploy against England. A jet-powered Messerschmitt (the Me-262) was already in service.[\[95\]](#) And as we explored in Chapter One, it was conceivable the Germans had a completely new order of flying machine not far from its deployment; namely, the *flying saucer*. At the very least, the so-called 'Foo-fighters' (little glowing balls of light, full of electro-magnetic energy) were already terrorizing Allied pilots. However, it wasn't only technology we wanted from the surviving Nazis. We wanted leadership and expertise which shared our fear and loathing for the Communists.



Figure 8 - The Messerschmitt Me-262, the First Operational Jet in Warfare

The most famous 'cooption' of German agents was the spy network of Reinhard Gehlen (1902-1979). Gehlen's Nazi organization spied on the

Soviets during World War II; aka the ‘Eastern front’. Once he was cleared of war crimes (mostly by ‘looking the other way’), Gehlen was established in his position by Allen Dulles (1893-1969); his usefulness to U.S. national security was viewed paramount. Dulles, the namesake of the Washington DC International Airport, was the dominating head of the CIA during the 1950s until fired by President Kennedy early in his administration in 1961. Dulles’ removal was ostensibly based on the failed ‘Bay of Pigs’ action against Fidel Castro and the CIA’s hidden agenda of forcing Kennedy’s hand to supply U.S. Air Force ‘air cover’ for the Cuban invasion (manned by Cuban nationals). This operation was actually planned during the Eisenhower administration. Upon Dulles’ removal, Kennedy vehemently told him he would “smash the CIA into a thousand pieces.”

Gehlen brought nearly all of his Nazi spy team intact into American intelligence. Given his previous loyalties, Dulles and Gehlen worked out what most would consider an amazing deal for Gehlen: he would provide intelligence on the Soviets to America as long as it was in the mutual interest of the United States AND the ‘new Germany’. Once ‘West’ Germany (as it would later be known) had been properly established and was stable, Gehlen’s organization would return to German sovereign control. This was an astonishing concession on Dulles’ part since Gehlen was intimately tied to the Nazi Hierarchy and had relationships reaching to the highest level.[\[96\]](#)

Dr. Richard Breitman, Professor of History American University and IWG Director of Historical Research, documents the now well-known facts about the amazing employment of Gehlen’s spy network after he chronicled the many notorious leaders of the German Reich, some of which had committed numerous nefarious activities and were nonetheless protected from prosecution by the Allies:

The Nazi War Crimes Disclosure Act of 1998 initiated a search for information in classified American government records about the Holocaust and other war crimes committed by Nazi Germany or its allies. A second target of this law was information about any individuals with Nazi pasts who may have been used as intelligence sources and protected against prosecution after World War II. The Central Intelligence Agency has now [Breitman’s article was written in 2000] located and declassified files on a substantial number of

individuals suspected of involvement in criminal activity for the Nazi regime or its allies and satellites. In other cases a CIA file on an individual contains evidence about criminal activity by others.

Nineteen CIA "name files" being opened today represent the first significant products of this search within CIA records. One additional CIA file discussed here (the Hitler file) was opened in December 2000... Whose Files Are Now Declassified? The CIA and the IWG have tackled the most prominent individuals first: Adolf Hitler, Klaus Barbie, Adolf Eichmann, Josef Mengele, Heinrich Müller, and Kurt Waldheim. Another fourteen CIA name files involve individuals who served Nazi Germany, survived the war, were suspected of involvement in criminal Nazi or Nazi intelligence activities or had evidence of such activity by others, and came to the attention of American intelligence agencies after May 1945. Nine of the fourteen persons in this second tier had some contact with the West German intelligence organization established by General Reinhard Gehlen, which was initially under the control of the U. S. Army and was taken over in 1949 by the CIA. Later Gehlen's organization became the Bundesnachrichtendienst (BND), West Germany's foreign intelligence agency.[\[97\]](#)

Because he was the master-mind and the most powerful of all U.S. officials driving these decisions, Allen Dulles was the responsible party for this Nazi-American connection. Furthermore, his legacy extends to the obfuscation of the Warren Commission and perhaps, to the heart of the plot to assassinate President Kennedy. This point will be made several times in our study. Whether directly involved in the crime (he had both the *means* through his spy network and the *motive* after being fired from his position), he clearly participated in efforts to hide the truth *after the fact*. But what was his true culpability? As they say, *it's not just the crime - it's the cover-up*.

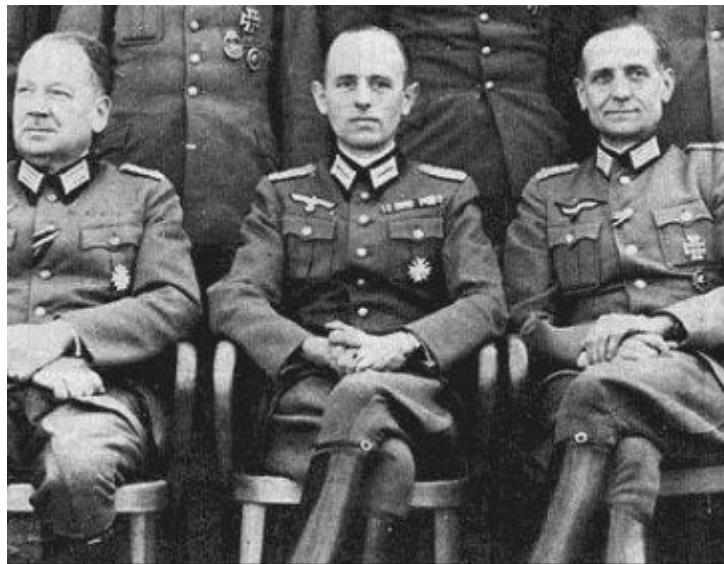


Figure 9 - Reinhard Gehlen during World War II

Joseph Farrell adds these details about the Gehlen organization in his book, *Nazi International*:

Gehlen was, of course, the German general who was the head of all German military intelligence during the Nazi era for eastern Europe and the Soviet Union, the *Fremde Heere Ost* or “Foreign Armies East”, and he was also, of course, the General who secretly negotiated with American OSS station chief in Zurich, Switzerland, Allen Dulles, to turn over to the Americans his entire network so long as the network remained in the day-to-day operational control of Gehlen himself!

As I have noted in my previous book *The SS Brotherhood of the Bell*, this meant that before President Truman’s signature was even dry on the National Security Act of 1947 which created the CIA, its civilian character and charter had already been severely compromised, since almost its entire operational and analytical “Soviet desk” was staffed by a bunch of “former” Nazis! [98]

Most everyone now knows the story of Reinhard Gehlen; it’s beyond dispute. But the details are still subject to debate. Some authors like Farrell propose the key to Gehlen’s success was to overstate the Soviet threat flowing additional intelligence funding his direction giving him far greater power. As a result, Gehlen’s team of former Nazi spies made the Cold War even more frigid.

AMERICA'S NAZI SECRET

As mentioned in the Introduction, attorney and author John Loftus worked for the Justice Department's Office of Special Investigations (OSI) in the 1970s. After leaving his post utterly frustrated, in 1982 he published *America's Nazi Secret* initially as *The Belarus Secret*.

The primary story of the book deals with the horrible tale of how over one million Jews, citizens of Belarus (also known as Byelorussia and 'White Russia') were annihilated by their fellow countrymen. The horrors of their killing were so unspeakable that Adolf Eichmann (1906-1962), the infamous father of 'the final solution' devised a different method for killing Jews. He reasoned that poison gas was far more humane.[\[99\]](#) Based on the murderous methods he witnessed in Belarus to eradicate Jews, he constructed gas chambers. The story of the Belarus monsters which killed over a million Jews constitutes the original crime. However, the primary thrust of Loftus' book relates to the cover-up by Americans who determined the Belarus killers would be useful in our fight against the Soviet Union. It is this cover-up, particularly those facts recently declassified during the last few years, we will study here.

A HIGHLY CREDIBLE SOURCE

We should note just how credible Loftus' account is. At that time of the first book's publishing, it was nominated for a Pulitzer Prize. Mike Wallace, the famous and well-regarded investigative reporter for CBS (who just passed away - in April 2012 at the time of this writing), won an Emmy Award for his television presentation based of Loftus' research. Loftus' original book went through five printings and was held as "a seminal work on Holocaust history and on corruption within the American intelligence community." However, his re-release of the book in early 2011 (fattened by myriad documents now declassified by the Departments of State, Justice, Central Intelligence, and military intelligence), is "invisible" according to Loftus. The author laments no one in the press is eager to review the book, much less wants to take up the subject anymore. It appears that the sleeping dog of U.S. sponsored Nazi incursion into America should continue to enjoy its rest. Loftus doesn't directly clarify whether this reticence is an intentional avoidance of the issue (because the Media has been 'bought' as most authors on this subject assert) - or simply because marketing decisions have been made which presume the American public couldn't care less about our shocking and sordid past.[\[100\]](#) Goodness knows either alternative is equally disturbing.

As a helpful overview and to quickly get the gist of his book, a particular passage concluding his new 2011 edition stands out:

Over the years, however, the emphasis of the cover-up switched from protecting ongoing operations and agents to protecting the men who had smuggled the Nazis into the United States. [Frank] Wisner [one of Allen Dulles' Deputies at the Department of Justice] and his associates had violated several laws, including the Trading with the Enemy Act, and some statutes of limitations [that] did not run out until 1961, but there were other reasons for the persistence of the cover-up. The major one was the change in the international climate. The Belarus conspiracy was a product of the Cold War and confrontation between the United States and the Soviet Union. Rightly or wrongly, the American people and American policymakers were convinced that Stalin was determined to dominate the world and tailored their actions to meet the perceived threat. Anything that made trouble for the

Russians was permissible, including the enlistment of Nazi collaborators. Critics were isolated as appeasers, enemies of the state, or, in the heyday of McCarthyism, “soft on communism.”[\[101\]](#)

Loftus measures the extent of America having ‘turned a blind eye’ to our government’s Nazi smuggling, by the fact that Eric Holder, currently Attorney General for President Obama, eulogized a former Deputy Assistant Attorney General, Mark Richard, in May 2009 at Richard’s funeral. Loftus says, “Richard was a despicably evil little man, and one who perpetrated a fraud on Congress, the CIA, Holocaust survivors and WWII veterans. It was he, more than any other, who protected Nazi war criminals living in America and obstructed justice for the victims of the Third Reich.” [\[102\]](#) Loftus provides his own post-mortem of Richards:

Before his death in 2009, Mark Richard commissioned a 600-page classified report in which the Justice Department defended Richard's role in the failed “hunt” for Nazi war criminals in America. Of the 15,000 Nazi war criminals officially estimated to have lived in America, fewer than one hundred received any form of mild sanction from the Justice Department, and that at a staggering cost of more than a half-million dollars per case. Congress had delivered the money, but Justice never delivered the goods. Nazi hunting may have been the least effective program in Justice Department history. Mark Richard edited the Justice Department document to exonerate himself and to shift the blame to a lower-ranking bureaucrat, Allan Ryan, whom Richard accused of perjury and dishonesty. He devoted an entire chapter of the report to me, claiming that I was an amateur historian who “exaggerated” things about Nazis working for American intelligence. And then Richard made a fatal mistake. He told the truth, just a bit, but enough to sink his reputation.[\[103\]](#)

Richard had been saying for 30 years that there never was any evidence America had helped smuggle Nazis into America. But in the end he finally admitted, “Well, maybe we did help just a little.” This admission opened the door for investigators and researches to peer into the actual documents and see how many Nazis came to America - and how thoroughly the Immigration Service, as well as Departments of Justice and State covered-up the process. We read:

Nazi Secrets was released, without any advance notice to the government, in November 2010 on Veteran's Day (although advance copies were sent to the *New York Times*, which may have provided an early warning to the Justice Department). That same week, someone took a copy of Richard's classified report out of the Justice Department safe and leaked it to the *Times*, which broke the story three days later. Now, instead of praising Mark Richard, the *Times* [finally and reluctantly] reported primarily that the Justice Department acknowledged that the U.S. government helped Nazis immigrate and then lied about it. That was the headline that ran all over the country. [\[104\]](#) [Clarification mine]

THE NEW YORK TIMES AND ITS ROLE IN THE COVER-UP

Loftus indicates not only was the American Government responsible for the Nazi smuggling, but today's bastion of liberal reporting, the *New York Times*, was on the payroll of the Government and had been ever since the 1930s, helping to shape public opinion; eventually downplaying the Nazi infestation during and after it occurred. *The Times* gladly played this role in exchange for 'scoops' from time-to-time on stories U.S. leadership elected to make public. For instance, before World War II, *The Times* frequently published favorable stories on Bolshevism and how well it was faring in bringing new hope to the people of Russia:

There is no famine or actual starvation nor is there likely to be.

– *New York Times*, Nov. 15, 1931, page 1

There is no actual starvation or deaths from starvation but there is widespread mortality from diseases due to malnutrition.

– *New York Times*, March 31, 1933, page 13

You can't make an omelet without breaking eggs.

– *New York Times*, May 14, 1933, page 18

Any report of a famine in Russia is today an exaggeration or malignant propaganda.

– *New York Times*, August 23, 1933 [[105](#)]

One of Loftus' most stupendous revelations: how much our Government knew about the holocaust and that the U.S. (and Britain) had such information at the outset of the War. He claims the Americans and the Brits received weekly reports on how many Jews were being killed - but decided that Jewish deaths were acceptable loses in the war effort. In other words, it was a conscious and calculated decision by the Allies that millions of Jewish lives were expendable.

Why would Americans make such a decision? As shocking as it seems to us today, the simple fact is that America's leaders no longer wanted the European Jews to come here. Jews had migrated safely to America for over 100 years. But by the 1920s, Congress wouldn't alter the immigration quotas to accommodate them. Furthermore, this wasn't purely an economic decision. The anti-Semitic feelings of American leadership were to blame.

[\[106\]](#) Additionally, it wasn't just the government that sat on this information. *The NY Times* chose to omit the fact countless Jews were perishing in Europe under Hitler's policies. Loftus asserts:

The New York Times has a long history of deception by omission. During WWII, the Times omitted numerous reports of Nazi atrocities against Jews, and buried even the smallest mention of what we now call the Holocaust in its back pages. *The Times* has since acknowledged this as a major journalistic failure. During the post-war struggles that lead to the creation of the State of Israel, *Times'* reporting can best be described as neutral or in favor of the Arabs, perhaps because the owner of the paper had publicly declared that if Israel ever became a nation, he would "resign from the Jewish race."[\[107\]](#)

Not only did *The Times* fail to publish the truth about Bolshevism and the Holocaust, according to Loftus, it was a tool for the overthrow of the Allende government in Chile (1973) and the Mossadegh Democracy in Iran earlier (1953) - not to mention (which they didn't) the depth of the clandestine hiring of Nazi intelligence into our intelligence services[\[108\]](#) as described earlier in regards to the Gehlen organization.

Additionally, this artifact of the twentieth century continues to impact our country to this day. Loftus writes of the ongoing collusion between *the Times* and parties within our government which protect *The Muslim Brotherhood* - which is currently the 'organizing principle' in the so-called Arab Spring of 2011. Both Justice and *The Times* are unwilling to reveal to the American public that 'The Brotherhood' was originally established by the Nazis and employed soon after the war *by the British in an attempt to eliminate Israel early in its history!* Our British brethren chose this terrorist organization in order to protect England's oil interests, aligned as they were with the oil-producing Arab states:

Someone has shredded the bulk of the CIA's entire file collection on the Muslim Brotherhood. There are only a few press clippings in the file. *The New York Times* continues to publish puff pieces about the wonderful Muslim Brotherhood as an old fashioned anti-colonial political group that may play a modern role in a future Egyptian government. The truth, as this [Loftus'] book reveals, is that the Muslim Brotherhood was the original Arab Nazi movement, working

for British intelligence to crush the infant State of Israel. In the 1980s it was hired by American intelligence to recruit the Mujahedeen in Afghanistan, and it is now the parent organization of every Sunni terrorist group in the Middle East. A rather significant omission in *the Times'* coverage of the Muslim Brotherhood, wouldn't you say? [\[109\]](#)
[Comment mine]

Loftus adds further details about how the Muslim Brotherhood was engaged to attack the State of Israel:

Arab Nazis remain the only segment of the Third Reich that was never punished or even dismantled. After the war, the British Secret Service hired the Ikwahn terrorists, and used them as a fifth column in an attempt to destroy the infant state of Israel in 1948. When Gamal Nasser and the leftists took over Egypt, they banned this huge army of Arab Nazis now numbering nearly three quarters of a million strong. In the 1950s the same Robber Barons who helped fund and create the original Saudi Ikwahn, convinced their Saudi partners to take them back. The Saudis gladly accepted the Nazi refugees from the Egyptian Ikwahn and gave them citizenship. [\[110\]](#)

As Loftus documents in *America's Nazi Secret* (and in his book, *The Secret War Against the Jews*) the anti-Semitic war launched by the Nazis was aided and abetted all told for almost 80 years by the wealthiest British and American elite. Therefore, we can't rightly conclude Anti-Semitism constitutes an exclusive trait of only select racist (and deceased) Germans. It is a despicable hatred shared by humanity 'at large'. "History records the Muslim Brotherhood as the parent organization of every subsequent Sunni terrorist group from Hamas to the Palestinian Islamic Jihad. Mohammed Qutb, the brother of the chief Nazi propagandist, was the personal tutor of young Osama bin Laden. Although Congress and the CIA did not know it, the roots of the 9/11 tragedy began in the Eisenhower administration." [\[111\]](#)

ROOSEVELT'S FIGHT WITHIN HIS OWN ADMINISTRATION

When it comes to which political party is to blame for these crimes, Loftus is an equal-opportunity documenter of unlawful activities. He indicates Democrats as well as Republicans are both guilty of importing Nazi war criminals and hiding the truth from public view. “Robber Barons were both Republican and Democrats. In truth they only believed in profit. They were comprised of some of America’s wealthiest families, including the Harrimans, Bushes, Rockefellers, DuPonts, and of course, the Dulleses. It is not an exaggeration to say that they funded both Hitler and Stalin.”[\[112\]](#)



Figure 10 - Allen Dulles

In his book, *Nazi International* Farrell asserts the Anglo-American elite decided to test which form of socialism would work best by experimenting with three different types of socialism in the geo-political world: There was FDR’s ‘New Deal’ socialism, Joseph Stalin’s extreme form of central-government planning (Marxism or Leninism), and German National Socialism (the Nazi Party). Capitalism had become passé.

Having put Bolshevism into power, the internationalist corporate elite soon found itself faced with a problem, namely, that the Soviet Union and its Communist International was serious about expanding communist power – under Soviet auspices – around the world, and particularly into central Europe and Germany. Faced with the

possibility of a power bloc centered on Russia and Germany under Communist control, the ability to manipulate and control that bloc – much less oppose it if the need arose – became quite problematical, if not downright impossible. In short, the balance of power, upon which the larger scheme depended, would have been threatened. Having created the Communist monster, the elite then decided to finance another monster – Nazism – to oppose it. This plan was indeed realistic, since Germany was the only power conceivably in a position to oppose Russia economically and militarily. France and Great Britain simply had neither the muscle nor the geopolitical position to do it, and the United States was ill-disposed to become involved in European affairs. As a result of these considerations, the pattern of international corporate cartel and licensing arrangements between the Western Powers – particularly the United States – and Germany emerged. [\[113\]](#)

Furthermore, to hide their political experiment, wealthy American businessmen (see the introduction to this book) bought influence in the U.S. and British Government before and after the War. “The money that funded the banks and corporations of the Third Reich came from Wall Street and ‘the City,’ London, England’s financial district and Wall Street equivalent. President Roosevelt knew about it, and so did his Secretary of the Treasury, Henry Morgenthau.” [\[114\]](#) But Roosevelt apparently failed to convey to Truman that the real motive for the trial of German bankers at Nuremberg was to finger American and British bankers who were pulling the strings. These actions were buried through the influence of the very wealthy and their attorneys, eventually involving executives within the Department of Justice to assure the truth never came out. Loftus adds:

Special Assistant Attorney General of the United States closed all of the treason cases in Occupied Germany. Not a single corporate officer ever went to jail for doing business with the Nazis, either in America or the United Kingdom. The Justice Department covered it all up. More than a hundred American traitors were returned home after many profitable years of serving Hitler... Allen Dulles used his position in the OSS to protect himself and his clients from investigation for laundering Nazi funds back to America. [\[115\]](#)

President Roosevelt didn’t even trust his own Department of Justice. He kept his Attorney General as well as Vice-President under surveillance for

protecting American businessmen who had commercial ties with Hitler's Germany.[\[116\]](#) Additionally, Roosevelt and Churchill worked out a deal where they each would allow the others' intelligence services to spy on their own citizenry so they could both affirm to any future investigators that they weren't using their country's clandestine services for spying on their respective citizenries! Today, we call this technique 'plausible deniability'.

Loftus indicates this eventually led Roosevelt to replace his then Vice-President Henry Wallace with Harry Truman who was regarded to be bi-partisan and sensitive to American corporate corruption. What is even more amazing: Roosevelt allowed British Intelligence (the infamous MI6) to *assassinate several pro-Nazi American businessmen in New York City!* This astounding revelation is now become fully public with newly declassified documents. Loftus states:

President Roosevelt did not brief Truman on the investigations into Dulles and the Attorney General, both of whom were retained by Truman after Roosevelt's death. What President Truman also did not know was that FDR permitted British assassination teams to murder pro-Nazi American businessmen in New York. Mention of the American-Nazi collaboration and the British assassination teams were censored from the original edition of this book, along with any mention of the Vatican's role in laundering Nazi money back to the American corporate investors.[\[117\]](#)

The Vatican's role in forming and managing the so-called 'Ratlines' moving Nazis to the Americas from Germany broached in the passage above, comprises another intricate and diabolical story. We touched on some of its aspects in the preceding chapter. We return to it here to highlight the Vatican's possible role enabling the escape of the most famous of all Nazi fugitives - the Führer himself!

DID THE VATICAN HELP HITLER ESCAPE TO THE AMERICAS?

According to Loftus, the Vatican management of the ‘ratlines’ was headed by the man who would eventually become Pope Paul VI (Giovanni Maria Montini, 1897-1978). Thus, this effort was hardly behind the Pope’s back; the ‘Pope-to-be’ ran the program himself.

As this author was completing this chapter, Peter Levenda released a new book entitled, *Ratline: Soviet Spies, Nazi Priests and the Disappearance of Adolf Hitler* (2012). Levenda’s research on the extensiveness of the ratlines, with new proof that they extended all the way to Indonesia, is mesmerizing - mostly because it provides an account of how Hitler may have escaped with his then new wife Eva Braun, first to Salzburg, Austria; then two years later to Argentina, then Brazil, and ultimately to Asia in the early 1950s. The story is much, much too long for inclusion here (and not thoroughly convincing to this author), but the now proven escape route underscores how many important Nazis left Europe due to the Vatican’s help.

One particular villain central to the story is a Croatian priest, *Monsignor Krinoslav Draganovic*.

Draganovic was a Croatian priest of the Catholic Church, and a devoted Nazi. His segment of the Ratline was known as the “monastery route” because it used Vatican credentials, Red Cross passports, and monasteries and churches as safe houses along the escape routes. It was a Ratline used by many of the most infamous Nazi war criminals including members of the dreaded SS. [\[118\]](#)

Levenda traces the route of one Georg Anton Pöch to the faraway island of Sumbawa, east of Bali. There he ran a clinic for ten years. His wife was another white foreigner with a German accent. The couple lived together until 1964 when she traveled one-way to Germany never to return again. This trip commenced at the time when the father of Eva Braun was dying. Not long afterwards, the abandoned Pöch remarried an Asian woman in Sumbawa, converted to Islam, and took a Muslim name. He died a few years later in 1970 and was buried in a grave that is reputed by locals to be the

grave of Adolf Hitler, mysteriously placed beneath a headstone without birth or death dates engraved. Born in 1889, Hitler would have been 81.

Early in the story, Levenda does a thorough job dispensing with the generally accepted account of Hugh Trevor-Roper and his depiction of Hitler's suicide in the Bunker, April 30, 1945. Levenda points out how little research was in fact done by Trevor-Roper, how few interviews were conducted, how the ones that were smacked of deceit, and how he was hired by *British intelligence* to write down the account to settle the matter of Hitler's death. In the absence of a body that could be firmly identified (the body was charred beyond recognition) and with a set of 'dental records' which were at best forged, forensic evidence seems especially unconvincing. Add to this situation that Trevor-Roper was also an intelligence agent and doubt intensifies. Indeed, if one conclusion seems certain from our study: anytime an intelligence agent records history, there is little chance the truth will find its way into the account. Last but not least: Joseph Stalin emphatically maintained Hitler escaped the Allies and lived on in parts unknown.

Adding fuel to the fire: the skull of Hitler, famously in the possession of Russia for decades, was recently proven not to be that of Hitler - that is, unless Hitler was a woman! An American researcher in 2009 did the DNA tests to prove it wasn't Hitler's head. From *The Daily Mail*, 9-28-09 we read this account:

Adolf Hitler may not have shot himself dead and perhaps did not even die in his bunker, it emerged yesterday. A skull fragment believed for decades to be the Nazi leader's has turned out to be that of a woman under 40 after DNA analysis.

Scientists and historians had long thought it to be conclusive proof that Hitler shot himself in the head after taking a cyanide pill on 30 April 1945 rather than face the ignominy of capture. The piece of skull - complete with bullet hole - had been taken from outside the Führer's bunker by the Russian Army and preserved by Soviet intelligence.

Now the story of Hitler's death will have to rewritten as a mystery - and conspiracy theorists are likely to latch on to the possibility that he may not have died in the bunker at all. The traditional story is that Hitler committed suicide with Eva Braun as the Russians bombarded Berlin.

Although some historians doubted he shot himself and suggested it was Nazi propaganda to make him a hero, the hole in the skull fragment seemed to settle the argument when it was put on display in Moscow in 2000.

But DNA analysis has now been performed on the bone by American researchers.

Where is he? The skull the Soviets found in 1946 is not Adolf Hitler's, tests show. 'We know the skull corresponds to a woman between the ages of 20 and 40,' said University of Connecticut archeologist Nick Bellantoni. 'The bone seemed very thin; male bone tends to be more robust. And the sutures where the skull plates come together seemed to correspond to someone under 40.' Hitler was 56 in April 1945. Mr. Bellantoni flew to Moscow to take DNA swabs at the State Archive and was also shown the bloodstained remains of the bunker sofa on which Hitler and Braun were believed to have killed themselves.

'I had the reference photos the Soviets took of the sofa in 1945 and I was seeing the exact same stains on the fragments of wood and fabric in front of me, so I knew I was working with the real thing,' he said.

His astonishing results have been broadcast in the U.S. in a History Channel documentary titled *Hitler's Escape*.[\[119\]](#)

In essence, Levenda's colorful theory builds upon this assumption: Hitler was doing his best to present evidence of weakness and frailty, sitting in a wheelchair, and showing signs of Parkinson's Disease - a state secret unknown to the public concerning Hitler's actual condition by War's end. Levenda surmises:

Such a stateless person, with no identity documents, would have been an ideal candidate for the International Red Cross passport as well: a travel document that was being issued with somewhat reckless abandon and with little or no supporting identification documentation required... except, in certain cases, identification provided courtesy of the Roman Catholic Church. Such a stateless person would have been able to find another home, anywhere on the planet, particularly if they had the blessing of the Vatican itself. [\[120\]](#)

Levenda cites a lengthy memo from American military sources, dated July 1946, documenting the 'monastery route', identifying the major players in

this scandal and associating them with the Croats. The memo was declassified in 1985 and was entitled, “Alleged Vatican Protection of Jugoslav [Yugoslav] War Criminals.”

The Croats were largely Catholic, and the idea of a Catholic bulwark against Communism was something that had wide appeal. This concept was mirrored in Argentine fascism, which saw itself and its role in the world in identical terms. Thus it should come as no surprise that there was a natural alliance between the Croats and the Argentines, through the intermediary of churchmen like Draganovic and [Bishop Alois] Hudal. They saw their enemy as Communism, and their natural allies in the fight against the Communists were the Nazis. [\[121\]](#)

Pope Paul XII, Eugenio Pacelli, signed the *Reichsconcordat* (1933) with Germany to guarantee the rights of the Catholics Church there. Many third parties criticize the Pope for doing a deal with the devil.[\[122\]](#) Others suggest that it might have been the best that the Church could have hoped for in the circumstances. However, given that Pope Paul XII was a staunch anti-communist, it isn’t a foregone conclusion that the Holy See was simply placating a fascist regime or forced into an ‘offer he couldn’t refuse’. The *Concordat* appeared to be a favored course of action. The German Cardinal Faulhaber offered this comment in March, 1933: “After my recent experience in Rome in the highest circles, which I cannot reveal here, I must say that I found, despite everything, a greater tolerance with regard to the new government... Let us meditate on the words of the Holy Father, who in a consistory, without mentioning his name, indicated before the whole world in Adolf Hitler the statesman who first, after the Pope himself, has raised his voice against *Bolshevism*.” [\[123\]](#)



Figure 11 - The Signing of the *Reischskonkordat*, July 20, 1933

Levenda comments:

The Catholic Church has been criticized for this by any number of historians and observers, and the Vatican has usually fought back, insisting that the allegations are without merit. The fact remains, however, that the Nazi war criminals most famous, most wanted, most notorious were protected and aided in their escape by a series of Catholic priests, bishops, and cardinals throughout Europe and North and South America. Whether or not this was “official” policy, it most definitely took place and there was no policy - official or otherwise - to stop it... Photographs of Roman Catholic priests, bishops and cardinals standing shoulder to shoulder with men in the uniforms of the SS or the Ustashe (the fascist Croatian revolutionary movement), giving the “Heil Hitler” salute, could only be construed as evidence of tacit approval.[\[124\]](#)

In a memo dated July 12, 1948 from Paul E. Lyon and Charles Crawford, Special Agents of the CIC (Counter-Intelligence Command) 430th Detachment in Vienna, Subject: “Rat Line from Austria to South America,” we see unequivocal proof the U.S. military participated in Draganovic’s operation. Levenda cites an extensive portion of the memorandum. I highlight paragraphs 2 and 3 of it below:

2. Through the Vatican connections of Father Draganovic, Croat, DP Resettlement Chief of the Vatican circle, a tentative agreement was reached to assist in this operation. The agreement consists of simply

mutual assistance, i.e., these agents assist persons of interest to Father Draganovic to leave Germany and, in turn, Father Draganovic will assist these agents in obtaining the necessary visas to Argentina, South America, for persons of interest to this Command [the Americans].

3. It may be stated that some of the persons of interest to Father Draganovic may be of interest to the Denazification policy of the Allies; however, the persons assisted by Father Draganovic are also of interest to our Russian ally. Therefore, this operation cannot receive any official approval and must be handled with minimum amount of delay and with a minimum amount of general knowledge.[\[125\]](#)

[Comment mine]

Clearly, it was seen in America's self-interest to grab the Nazis to from the hands of the Communists and place them in America. As we will see from the remainder of the book, this was the very least U.S. leadership hoped would result from helping Nazis westward.

Still, we continue to be puzzled regarding why the Vatican would take this course of action and why it, along with our own government, would adopt such a dangerous and deleterious policy. *Herein rests one of history's most profound demonstrations of realpolitik.*

Returning to the words of John Loftus, he suggests we should realize the Vatican's motive was two-fold: first, it was due to a legacy of anti-Semitism (hatred to 'the Christ killers'); and more perfidiously, because the British and Americans promised the Vatican rights to the life-insurance benefits paid for Jewish deaths due to the Holocaust! Loftus makes this final judgment:

The financial rot inside the Justice Department that began before WWII has never been cleansed. It has given corporate America a continuing source of blackmail against the career bureaucrats at DOJ who participated in the original Nazi cover-up... DOJ continues to be involved in the modern sequels, the Arab Nazi recruitment of the 9/11 terrorist groups, an inadvertent result of American oil company manipulation of DOJ and State. The Old Nazis are the New Nazis, their old evil still bottled in the same old barrels of oil.[\[126\]](#)

THE ENGLISH ROYALS AND THEIR SUPPORT FOR NAZISM

In Book One, this author went into detail documenting the fascinating story of Rudolf Hess and his ill-fated ‘peace mission’ to England. As related there, this extravagant excursion was part of a conspiracy between Hitler and at least a portion of the British Battenberg family[127] hoping to reinstate King George VI and the Royalty into total control of the country - ending the current republican form of British government. From the standpoint of King George (father of Queen Elizabeth II), Prime Minister Winston Churchill *had to go*.

Loftus brings additional information to the story adding substantial support to the theory of Hess’ trip and the monarchical conspiracy at its root.

One prominent royal, Edward, Duke of Windsor, had actually served as King before he was forced to abdicate. He claimed that he left the throne “to marry the woman I love” [the American Wallace Simpson]. The truth, however, is that SIS [MI6] wire tappers had made phonograph recordings of the Duke of Windsor making pre-war deals with Hitler’s Ambassador to the Court of Saint James. Even after his abdication, Windsor was regarded by J. Edgar Hoover as “such a dangerous Nazi agent” that he was kept under Allied surveillance throughout the war.

Forced to abdicate in December 1936, Edward and his American wife, Wallace Simpson, toured Germany in 1937. During his visit with Hitler, the dictator promised to restore him to the throne of England as its first fascist King. As his part of the bargain, it was said, Edward successfully betrayed the entire plan of the Maginot line to the Third Reich. British intelligence interceded just as Edward and Wallace were preparing to flee neutral Spain for Germany. They were seized and interned in the Bahamas for the duration of the war. At Churchill’s request to President Eisenhower, the *Justice Department covered up the Windsor secret until I stumbled across the files in the Attorney General’s Top Secret vault* [Emphasis mine] [128]



Figure 12 - King George VI

But not only did the long-departed British royals (the father and uncle of Queen Elizabeth) deserved to be flayed for their treason, so did many American bankers. Loftus' boss, another true hero, one Walter J. Rockler, discovered a German document during his Nazi war criminal investigations (Rockler and Loftus were the 'good guys' at the Justice Department) that listed *thirteen American banks who were actively working with the Third Reich during the War!* After Rockler's investigative unit was shut down, Rockler kept the list safely hidden so it wouldn't be shredded by those at Justice who were paid to cover the tracks of the duplicitous American bankers they served.[\[129\]](#)

Loftus informs his readers that one of the most important government officials who was responsible for hiding the truth and overseeing 'dossier shredding' was Henry Kissinger. His role, which has been documented convincingly in Loftus' book, will no doubt never be broadcast by the media. This disclosure would surely upset the apple cart! Kissinger remains something of an American hero and a frequent guest analyst on most media 'Sunday-morning' talk shows.

As to the details: we learn Kissinger, a staunch anti-communist whose reputation included a willingness to consider the use of the atomic bomb against the Soviets (implying a strong resemblance to the featured character

in the 1964 movie, *Dr. Strangelove*),[\[130\]](#) was mentored by Allen Dulles while Dulles was still running one of the (mere!) twenty-two American intelligence groups active immediately following World War II (and before the CIA was officially instituted into law through the National Security Act of 1947). Dulles headed the Office of Policy Coordination (OPC), a cover for an intelligence operation resident within the State Department, where:

Kissinger was recruited as a professional spy for Dulles shortly after the end of the war in Europe. Although there is no evidence that he personally recruited Nazis, Kissinger ran the intelligence file room where records of Nazi recruitment were kept. He then transferred to Harvard where he specialized in recruiting foreign students for espionage. Later he worked for Dulles during the glory days of Office of Policy Coordination (OPC). He was hired as a consultant for a private group known as Operations Research Office, which planned to use former Nazis as agents behind Russian lines in the event of World War III. Mention of Kissinger's classified work was censored from the original manuscript of this book [*The Belarus Secret*].[\[131\]](#)



**Figure 13 – ‘The Big Board’ in the ‘War Room’
from Stanley Kubrick’s *Dr. Strangelove***

THE POLITICS OF PROFIT

To reiterate, while the primary story in Loftus' book concerns the atrocities and the cover-up of perhaps the worst Nazi collaborators of all - community and political leaders of Belarus aka Byelorussia - the real story regards the Americans and the British elite who set patriotism aside for profit. As noted, Loftus claims the Department of Justice was in the pocket of the wealthy American elite *even as early as at the end of World War I*. He indicates the then Attorney General was a 'bagman' for the Robber Barons during the Versailles Treaty (1919), agreeing to finance the war reparations saddled on Germany, while putting the next generation of Germans into such deep debt there would be no earthly method to repay - except, of course, by gaining control of German patents and retaining pledged corporate stock controlled by the Swiss. "The German currency might have been almost worthless, but German stock was priceless. By the 1930s, Germany had achieved a near-monopoly on high-tech industries, particularly in chemical processes."[\[132\]](#) Hitler's finance minister, Hjalmar Horace Greeley Schacht, was born in Brooklyn and understood the financing gambits of Wall Street having himself been a 'player' on Wall Street. Although Hitler banned foreign ownership of German companies at the outset of his first achieving political authority:

In response, the Robber Barons used their influence to pass the Swiss Bank Secrecy Act of 1933. The Wall Street crowd secretly owned the stocks of the Swiss Banks, which owned the stocks of the German banks, which owned the stocks of the German companies. Hitler never knew how the Thyssens and their Wall Street investors kept their financial control intact, at least not until after war broke out, and the Wall Street ties to a third group of terrorists was finally exposed [the Bolsheviks].[\[133\]](#)

To protect their earlier Russian investments (which originated in a scheme to harvest the market opportunity in post-Czarist Russia), the Robber Barons created an industrial park in eastern Poland, near the Russian border, near vast fields of coal. Canals were also built to facilitate Russian materials barging from this park to the Vistula River. The Polish province was known as Silesia and the coal company became known as the *Silesian American*

Coal Company. Who may we ask was at the helm? As mentioned earlier, it included the Harrimans (Democrats) with Prescott Bush (Republican) sitting on the Board of Directors. As Loftus chides, “Funding Hitler was a bi-partisan event.” And as this author has asserted previously, when it comes to understanding what happens in the world, *political parties are far less important than most Americans realize*. Had Hitler not taken over Poland, the industrial park would have become a “profit center for Wall Street.” As it turns out, Hitler had a far more despicable purpose for the convenient shipping of massive loads of railcars and barges to the area. The Polish know the town as *Oswiecim*; the Germans called it, *Auschwitz*. So it is that American industrialists literally laid the tracks facilitating the Holocaust.

Loftus passes this summary judgment:

The bottom line is that for nearly a century, segments of the U.S. Justice Department and the State Department have been running a foreign policy directly at odds with orders of the Presidents and contrary to the knowledge and consent of Congress and the American people. This ongoing bureaucratic mutiny has nothing to do with ideology – they funded the Nazis and the Bolsheviks alike. There was no conspiracy, just a large number of separate Wall Street sharks swimming in parallel lines towards their bleeding victims. It was all about the money.[\[134\]](#)

Joseph Farrell provides a similar assessment:

Between 1927, only two years after the founding of the cartel, and the outbreak of the war in 1939, I.G. Farben had more than doubled in size. The Wall Street financiers who made the loans to Hermann Schmitz [head of I.G. Farben] to form this cartel had indeed created a monster, and that monster, in turn, was not proving to be as cooperative or pliable as they might have wished: [Quoting Anthony Sutton, *Wall Street and the Rise of Hitler*] “By 1939 I.G. acquired a participation and managerial influence in some 380 other German firms and over 500 foreign firms. The Farben Empire owned its own coal mines, its own electric power plants, iron and steel units, banks, research units, and numerous commercial enterprises. There were over 2,000 cartel agreements between I.G. and foreign firms – including Standard Oil of New Jersey, DuPont, Alcoa, Dow Chemical, and others in the United States. The full story of I.G. Farben and its world-wide activities before

World War II can never be known, as key German records were destroyed in 1945 in anticipation of Allied victory.” [\[135\]](#)

In fact, as Farrell later points out, the liquidation of I.G. Farben as a result of its involvement in World War II was finally concluded only relatively recently, in 2003 to be precise, almost 60 years after the war ended. The wheels of justice do grind slowly indeed.

CONCLUSION - THE COVER-UP CONTINUES

Although many years have passed, secrets of Nazi infiltration into America have been carefully protected despite numerous congressional investigations (all of which were sabotaged, cut short due to controversy, or abandoned when Rockler and Loftus got too close to the truth). Loftus provides considerable detail to document how resolute our government remains to this day, stubbornly refusing to admit the truth. Unfortunately for Loftus, this sad story has essentially become his biography:

For the next several decades, I all but abandoned my legal career to collect and declassify the hidden files that should have been made public before the 1985 Congressional Hearings. Like Rockler, I wanted to protect as much as I could from the Justice Department shredder. Nearly thirty years later, almost two thirds of the Nazi files have been legally declassified by the U.S. Government. The remaining one third, of course, awaits British permission before the CIA can release them to Congress. Many Americans, particularly veterans and victims of the Holocaust, will be astounded to learn that the Justice Department itself was directly behind the Nazi cover-up, betraying the sacrifice and suffering of both. Although the CIA does not realize it (they never do), their own newly declassified records released to the National Archives in 2009 make a very convincing case that it is the Justice Department which has been lying through its teeth to Congress. Included in these newly declassified files is the CIA's account of how my superiors at the Justice Department, lobbied Congress to cancel the 1985 hearings... [Hearings which would have exposed much of the truth's suppression about the Nazi infestation of America - *comment mine*] [\[136\]](#)

For the interested reader, in the bulk of his book Loftus provides the horrid story of the Belarus atrocities. Moreover, he articulates the intricate details demonstrating the full extent of the political machinations of the Justice and State Department bureaucrats up to the present day. Neither story is encouraging reading.

However, our interest isn't only to establish the facts surrounding Nazi political intrigue which still impacts American bureaucracy and other governments of our world today, but about how Nazi occult spirituality (which I demonstrated in Book One) *and technical know-how* (the focus of

the remainder of Book Two), has transformed to its moral detriment other crucial segments of the United States Government and our society. It is to these many astounding, unexpected, and sometimes disconcerting tales we now turn.

CHAPTER THREE:

AMERICA'S INTELLIGENCE SERVICES

AND SUPERNATURAL WEAPONS OF WAR

*And oftentimes, to win us to our harm,
The instruments of darkness tell us truths,
Win us with honest trifles, to betray[us]
In deepest consequence.[\[137\]](#)*

William Shakespeare, Macbeth, Act I Scene III

The risk of inner experience, the adventure of the spirit, is in any case alien to most human beings. The possibility that such experience might have psychic reality is anathema to them.

Carl Jung, Memories, Dreams, Reflections, 1963

CAN WE FORESEE THE FUTURE?

Pauwels and Bergier, authors of *The Morning of the Magicians*, frequently cited in Book One of *Power Quest*, relate a fantastic and proven coincidence of life imitating art. “In 1898 an American science-fiction writer, Morgan Robertson, described the shipwreck of a giant ship. This imaginary ship of 70,000 tons was 800 feet long and carried 3,000 passengers. Its engines were equipped with three propellers. One night in April, when on its first voyage, it encountered in the fog an iceberg, and sank. Its name was: *The Titan*.”

[138] They go on to compare the core plot of his book with the reality of what happened to the *Titanic*, “which was wrecked in a similar circumstances years later, displaced 66,000 tons, was 828 ½ feet long, carried 3,000 passengers and had three propellers. The catastrophe happened on a night in April” [April 15, 1912]. The 100th anniversary of the tragedy was recognized publicly as this author wrote this book.

Art often predicts life. *The Titan* constitutes one such story. Can it be that such predictions speak of our ability to foresee future events? Is it possible what we imagine will come to pass in the real world?

Evidence mounts for the reality of supernatural experiences. But most scientists not only ignore the momentum of public opinion, they overlook an irrepressible, cold hard fact that the ‘nonreligious’ (i.e., secular government of the United States) has, for almost sixty years, operated aspects of its intelligence service assuming the *paranormal is reality*.

What’s even more pertinent to our study is how this program was first initiated in the practices of the Third Reich which influenced American intelligence. Psychological research into ‘mind control’ was a significant factor introduced into America at the conclusion of World War II; it was reinforced by the invasion of thousands of Nazis into Military and CIA Intelligence operations thereafter. Not only did they bring their technical knowhow, they brought their fascist ideology. In America, our ideals in their most essential form extol the liberty of the individual and establish the State to protect that liberty. A fascist mentality reverses this perspective. The priority rests with the State not the individual. Because individual liberty in the American worldview is derived from the rights bestowed on us by the Creator, God is assumed. But in Fascism, God is not assumed. The State is

God. Ancient Rome, through its emperor worship, mirrored this approach to governmental rule.

DOKTOR GRENBAUM

In the Cabala, the symbol of a *green tree* represents the tree of knowledge. The Nazis built a secret team of psychics with the project name *Doktor Grenbaum* no doubt drawing upon this symbol.[\[139\]](#) The project's mission was to provide additional *intelligence* to the Third Reich. Additionally, some speculate these mediumistic sources might have been the basis for many of the German wonder weapons, *wunderwaffe*, frequently publicized today in many television documentaries. What stands out clearly: 'Doktor Grenbaum' was a facet of Nazi obsession with mind control.

Jim Marrs comments:

Behind the horrors of the Nazi regime rested a foundation of European study of the human mind. Justification of euthanasia and extermination programs was provided by some of Germany's most learned men.

"Hitler's philosophy and his concept of man in general was [sic] shaped to a decisive degree by psychiatry... an influential cluster of psychiatrists and their frightening theories and methods collectively form the missing piece of the puzzle of Hitler, the Third Reich, the atrocities and their dreadful legacy. It is the overlooked yet utterly central piece of the puzzle," wrote Dr. Thomas Roeder and his coauthors Volker Kubillus and Anthony Burwell in their 1995 book *Psychiatrists - the Men Behind Hitler*.[\[140\]](#)

As Marrs concludes, whether or not such psychic ability was a factor in Hitler's battle plans is likely never to be uncovered or verified; however, it is beyond question that studying the human mind began earnestly in Germany with "far reaching consequences."[\[141\]](#) According to him, those who have studied the issue suspect the knowledge of non-human technology likely came through Nazi occultists using similar means to what is now called *remote viewing*, which we will define and discuss in this chapter.

Marrs quotes Nicholas Goodrick-Clarke, from his 1992 book, *The Occult Roots of Nazism: Secret Aryan Cults and Their Influence on Nazi Ideology*, stating the power motivating the mystics surrounding Hitler and Himmler "is characterized either as a discarnate entity (e.g., 'black forces,' 'invisible hierarchies,' 'unknown superiors'), or as a magical elite in a remote age or

distant location, with which the Nazis were in contact" through their mediums or remote viewers. [\[142\]](#)

Marrs quotes a member of the American military's psychic team, Lynn Buchanan, who elaborates that when the Americans and the Soviets divvied up the various technologists from Germany which they would cart back to their respective countries, America had no interest with psychics and mediums doing such 'intelligence work' (or perhaps other tasks far more sinister). Not so with the Soviets - they grabbed the psychics and began their program of psychic exploration immediately after the War. Apparently, the then (1940s) commonplace, secular, and naturalist world view of American leaders (unlike many Europeans) simply got in the way, giving the Soviets an edge they would parlay to their advantage for several decades before psychic efforts began in the U.S. in earnest, funded by the military and civilian intelligence services.

THE INSINCERITY OF SCIENTIFIC SKEPTICISM

Purely from the stand point of promoting American interests, it would appear a woven web of skepticism doesn't serve national interests particularly well - especially when it practices to deceive.

Hal Puthoff, one of the fathers of psychic spies working for the U.S. Intelligence Service since the 1970s, states it this way: "Scientists and nonscientists alike often find it difficult to confront data that appear to be greatly at odds with their world view. Entrenched belief structures die hard, even in the face of data."[\[143\]](#) But the 'about face' (better yet, 'change of mind') came about as the military and intelligence services became sensitized to the activities of mind control behind the Iron Curtain. In a defensive maneuver, the U.S. levered the basic knowledge of these activities from German scientists and expanded such operations with many insidious projects, most notably MKULTRA and BLUEBIRD to name just two.

However, leading authorities on psychiatry continued to study paranormal capabilities even while operating under the cover of dismissal and denial. Overseeing MKULTRA projects, which investigated various ESP-related phenomena and the potential for drugs such as LSD to enhance the performance of test subjects, was the infamous Dr. Jolyon West. In 1980, while Director of UCLA's Neuropsychiatric Institute, Dr. West wrote critically about paranormal activities and the changing climate for investigative studies by scientifically credentialed researchers. He observes:

In the past few years some psychiatrists have shown a growing and unabashed interest in parapsychology, including telepathy, psychokinesis, clairvoyance, and presience [sic]. A distinguished psychiatrist (Stevenson, 1966) has written on reincarnation, another (Eisenbud, 1967) on mediums, a third (Ullman, 1973) on thought transference in dreams. Experiences with hallucinogenic drugs have led some behavioral scientists, such as Castaneda (1968) to formulate different, even mystical, ways of knowing reality. However, even the biological scientist (Lilly, 1972) and the astronaut (Mitchell, 1974) is no longer hesitant about involving themselves in experiments and self-revelations that would have seemed outrageously mystical 20 years ago but that are not taken as a matter of course.

Astrology and prophecy seems to be as much in vogue today as they were in the s16th century. Many citizens eagerly accept the idea that the earth is being visited regularly by benign denizens of solar systems who are ferried by spacecraft seen as unidentified flying objects (UFO's).[\[144\]](#)

However, it is most interesting, as Dr. Colin Ross well documents, that Dr. Thelma Moss, an assistant professor under Dr. West, over many years wrote dozens of favorable papers on paranormal phenomenon while working with Dr. West. Citing author Ross:

Dr. Moss consulted to NASA, the Rand Corporation (contractor on MKULTRA Subproject 79), ARPA (The Defense Department's Advanced Research Projects Agency) and the CIA on radiation photography, also known as Kirlian photography, according to her curriculum vitae. One of her papers published in the *Journal of Parapsychology* was entitled "ESP Effects in 'Artists' Contrasted with 'Non-Artists.'" Other papers included "Quantitative Investigation of a "haunted House"; "ESP Over Long Distances"; "Telepathy in the Waking State"; "Hypnosis and ESP: A Controlled Experiment"; "The Effect of Belief on ESP Success"; "Skin Vision and Telepathy in a Blind Subject"; and "Is There An Energy Body?".[\[145\]](#)

Given inconsistencies like this, we can easily regard psychiatrists working for the CIA and the military most disingenuous when denying paranormal activity. They hid what they really believed and sought to prove scientifically.

FUNDING FOR PSYCHICS - THE PROOF IS IN THE PAYING

It is no small thing that our military and intelligence leaders managed to spend millions in tax dollars to support clairvoyance with congressional approval from the 1950s to the 1990s (and perhaps to the present day).[\[146\]](#) As an unintended consequence, we can say without hesitation *the U.S.*

Government has generated mountains of documented proof for the reality of the supernatural.[\[147\]](#) Carl Jung wrote, “The risk of inner experience, the adventure of the spirit, is in any case alien to most human beings. The possibility that such experience might have psychic reality is anathema to them.”[\[148\]](#) While often true for empirical scientists, importantly it proved not to be true for pragmatists in the military. Inadvertently, the U.S. government was building the foundation for a rejuvenation of spiritualism - this time, embraced by the government and paid for with tax dollars.

According to Marrs in another of his books, *PSI Spies: The True Story of America's Psychic Warfare Program*, research into and the use of *remote viewing* (RV) has been funded by four separate administrations for over a quarter of a century. My research says the truth goes deeper: It had been funded by the Departments of the Navy since 1947, the Army since 1949, and the CIA since 1952. It was driven, no doubt, by the awareness the Russians were up to their earlobes in psychic research and America had better get in the game. In effect, our psychic spies were the result of the Cold War and the fear of our military and Congress that, like the story of Sputnik in the so-called *Space Race*, if we didn’t take action we would finish in second place. The dread of the ‘Red menace’ was crucial to the task of making a supernatural ability *a repeatable technique* capable of being trained to secular intelligence operatives who had no particular allegiance to religion of any kind.

At the outset of Marrs’ book on the PSI Spies, he picks up the story of psychics in the military in the 1990s. Marrs indicates that Dr. Hal Puthoff and Ingo Swann who, along with Russell Targ, were the men most responsible for the development of RV. But PSI Spy number one, Chief Warrant Officer Joseph McMoneagle, was actually in the business in the early 1970s. However, as I stated above, the beginning of the story goes much farther back in military annals.

The original research was done by several mysterious characters, indeed, bona fide shamans commencing as early as the late 1940s. Indeed, Roswell (1947) wasn't the only abnormal thing on the radar of our military after World War II. These enigmatic individuals, in particular one *Andrija Puharich*, had a far-reaching impact on the whole story of psychic activity both in the intelligence services and even more bizarre nature of psychic activities outside of the military - both then and now. We will explore his contributions in more detail within the following chapter. Here we need recognize only that many highly strange partakers in occult spiritualism were at work helping to build an occult orientation inside our military and intelligence services. Supplied with massive 'black ops budgets' they would engage in extraordinary projects to research the paranormal and transform the 'supernatural' into what the Germans called the *wunderwaffe* of war. The paranormal would be the stuff of secret weapons - whose mechanisms were even more secret.

THE HISTORY OF CLAIRVOYANCE

Let's first confirm what we mean by *clairvoyance*. It is the supernatural power of seeing objects or events removed in space or time from natural viewing. The word simply combines two French words, *clair* ("clear") and *voyance* ("vision"), comprising clear vision for things *unseen*. *Wikipedia* provides this general definition:

Within parapsychology, *clairvoyance* is used exclusively to refer to the transfer of information that is both contemporary to, and hidden from, the clairvoyant. It is very different from telepathy in that the information is said to be gained directly from an external physical source, rather than being transferred from the mind of one individual to another... Clairvoyance is related to remote viewing, although the term "remote viewing" itself is not as widely applicable to clairvoyance because it refers to a specific controlled process (italics and bold added).[\[149\]](#)

Marrs relates: "In the Vedas, the most ancient written record of man, there are references to supernatural powers called 'siddhis.' According to the venerable Hindu scriptures, these were unwanted paranormal side effects of meditation that tended to distract the meditator."[\[150\]](#)

Marrs continues recounting the history as follows:

Dr. Richard Broughton, director of research at the Institute for Parapsychology in Durham, North Caroline, has quoted from Pantanjali's Yoga Sutras, written some 3,500 years ago. His descriptions of Pantanjali's yoga meditation techniques sound remarkably similar to the techniques developed for remote viewing: "[Y]oga mediation... [is] a succession of stages in which outside distractions are reduced... In the stages of the meditational process - termed *Samyana* - paranormal phenomena may be produced, most commonly a feeling of clairvoyant omniscience, but sometimes including physical effects such as levitation, object movements, and healing."[\[151\]](#) [Brackets in original]

In the modern era, research into the paranormal began in 1882 when a group of interested scientists in London formed the Society for Psychical Research (SPR).

For the first time, the techniques of modern science - standardized descriptions and methodology, disciplined experiments, and so forth - were applied to psychic phenomena.

Among the accomplishments of the SPR was the exposure of fraudulent mediums and spiritualists. In 1884, following an investigation of Elena Hahn, better known as *Madame Blavatsky*, founder of the mystical Theosophical society, the SPR caustically termed her “one of the most accomplished, ingenious, and interesting impostors in history.”[\[152\]](#) [Emphasis added]

The arrival of J.B. Rhines at Duke University in September 1927 began the formal discipline around psychic research in a laboratory setting. Rhines was motivated to begin the research after hearing a lecture on the topic of the paranormal by Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, the creator of Sherlock Holmes. It was Rhine who coined the term *extrasensory perception* (ESP). “In 1940, the Rhines, along with other parapsychologists, produced a book entitled *Extra-Sensory Perception After Sixty Years*, a compendium of psychical research since the founding of the SPR in 1882. The research presented in this book was so careful and scientific that the book became assigned reading for introductory psychology classes at Harvard for the 1940–41 academic year.”[\[153\]](#)

Psychic occurrences during World War II so frightened military authorities that psychics were not only considered genuine, but were seen as *a strategic threat*. One psychic in England became notorious for predicting a series of unfortunate events; particularly making statements regarding the sinking of two ships in 1944 before this had become public knowledge. Her name was Helen Duncan. She was arrested and charged with conspiracy, specifically after a 1735 law against witchcraft was updated by Parliament to permit authorities to act against her. After her arrest and conviction, Duncan served a nine-month prison sentence. This step was taken by the British to ensure information about D-Day would not be leaked by Duncan inadvertently due to her growing reputation for clairvoyant capacities. “Even Prime Minister Winston Churchill futilely tried to intercede for Mrs. Duncan. In his memoirs written years later, Churchill credited psychic guidance in leading him to a friendly home during his escape as a prisoner during the Boer War.”[\[154\]](#) Tim Rifat in his 1999 book, *Remote Viewing*, commented, “A country such

as the UK, obsessed with secrecy, cannot allow remote viewing to become public knowledge.”[\[155\]](#) The threat of psychic intelligence chills the spine and upsets military minds all at the same time.

THE COLD WAR - THE IMPETUS TO ACT

Yet, it would be the Cold War with the Soviets which would propel the American government to explore the unexplainable. As early as January 7, 1952, a CIA document (released under the Freedom of Information Act in 1981), clearly indicated the agency was considering projects involving ESP. [\[156\]](#) Although these projects, primarily Projects ARTICHOKE, BLUEBIRD, and finally MKULTRA through 149 subprojects, mostly dealt with the creation of the so-called ‘Manchurian Candidate’, remote viewing was often a topic of interest as well.

According to the research of Dr. Colin Ross, who uncovered details not previously disclosed about various CIA projects, the primary funding for the conduct of remote viewing was through Project STARGATE that ran through 1984, costing taxpayers \$20 million. It was paid through contractors Edwin May, Russell Targ, and Hal Puthoff at Stanford Research Institute. Earlier research was part of Projects ARTICOKE and BLUEBIRD which were launched immediately before and overlapped with MKULTRA kicked off in 1953. Ross provides these details:

Technically, STARGATE was not a mind control program in the usual sense, although it involved controlling certain properties of the human mind. It perhaps could be better described as a program that tapped certain powers of the mind. There is no evidence that any STARGATE activities violated medical ethics. The remote viewing was conducted under a series of cryptonyms including STARGATE and GRILL FLAME. Remote viewing work was being done in the private sector into the 1990s, with medical oversight by MKULTRA contractor, Dr. Louis Jolyon West. [\[157\]](#)

After a clandestine period in the 1960s, the topic popped up again in full force as the next decade began: “In 1970, two Western authors, Sheila Ostrander and Lynn Schroeder, published *Psychic Discoveries Behind the Iron Curtain*, detailing what they had learned about such research after a lengthy visit through the Soviet Union and Eastern Europe. The book was a great success and proved to be an impetus to psychic research, particularly in the United States.” [\[158\]](#)

Nevertheless, both the U.S. and Soviet governments distanced themselves from such work, declaring it sensational and untrue. Explanations were offered such as “the stories were fabrications of research scientists seeking more financing.” Of course: Who wants to admit an ‘unscientific’ point of view - even if it’s something into which the entity in question is pouring millions of dollars (or rubles)? Scientists may believe in the paranormal; they just don’t want to go on record divulging such things. That’s why it has always seemed essential to keep quiet about what was really going on behind the curtains - *whether those curtains were iron on not.*

Playing a major role in the government’s work was the Stanford Research Institute (SRI) mentioned above.[\[159\]](#) In 1970, SRI went independent of Stanford University as a result of protests from students who feared SRI had become too cozy with the military-industrial complex. During the early part of the 1970s, SRI did indeed serve as a cover for the psychic research being carried out by the CIA and Army intelligence. The principal figure working under contract for SRI at the time was one Ingo Swann, who became the father of remote viewing, not only demonstrating the technique to the astonishment of most everyone familiar with the project, but throughout the next two decades, mentoring and training over twenty other remote viewers for the government. When Uri Geller was brought to the United States, Geller was studied carefully at SRI. Edgar Mitchell (previously mentioned, of Apollo 14 astronaut fame) was the “funding and contracting agent” at SRI which investigated Geller. “Significantly, the Geller experiments at SRI coincided exactly with the first CIA involvement with psychic experiments there, specifically their sponsorship of research into Ingo Swann’s extraordinary talent for remote viewing. And in Uri Geller they had the golden child of the Israeli secret service, [the] Mossad. Is it too unlikely that Geller, also, was being investigated by the CIA? Geller has gone on record as admitting he worked for them.”[\[160\]](#)

But the story of PSI spying can’t be kept under wraps forever. On August 27, 1995, the account of PSI Spies broke in a London newspaper: “Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, PSI,”[\[161\]](#) written by Jim Schnabel who went on to publish a book on remote viewing in 1997. Marrs tells us about the ‘official disclosure’ of this supernatural approach to spying:

Remote viewing was officially acknowledged by a CIA news release dated November 28, 1995. The story received superficial and dismissive coverage in the *New York Times* and the *Washington Post*, which described the PSI Spies merely as “a trio of citizens with suspected paranormal powers who were located at a Maryland military base.” Even with this watered-down version, the story moved no farther than the East Coast. Nowhere was there any mention that remote viewing was simply dispersed to even more secret government agencies where its use continues today, according to several separate unofficial sources.[\[162\]](#)

This reluctance to admit the level of what had been going on for the previous forty-five years is, once again, classic intelligence service *disinformation* (note also the *New York Times* was at the forefront of the denial). After all, what benefit exists for the military to give away any secrets just to satisfy public curiosity - even if we do pay for such activities with our taxes? [\[163\]](#)

To put this in perspective: it appears the military has a two-pronged plan for RV. First, it seeks to minimize RV’s validity by showcasing “RV’ers” as crackpots[\[164\]](#) and to create dismissive reports proving this to be the case. Ray Hyman accomplished the same in 1995 at the CIA’s behest - Hyman being an Oregon professor who made pocket money as an adamant skeptic of all things paranormal, apparently following in the footsteps of astronomer J. Allen Hynek who downplayed UFOs in the 1950s (see Chapter 1). Secondly, military intelligence would simply operate RV in the dark, secretly continuing to utilize the technique strategically for both defensive and offensive purposes. Its effective usage have been proven by copious examples drawn from the many books and articles published by military RV personnel serving for over the past forty years (the author has space to produce only a few examples here).[\[165\]](#)

In summary, the CIA and the military wishes to continue using RV and other forms of psychic force - these services just wants to keep such instances out of the headlines. Marrs comments, “By the mid-1970s, the CIA proved its satisfaction with the SRI results as demonstrated by the agency’s continued financial support.”[\[166\]](#) We might say, “The proof is in the paying.” Of course, payments continued throughout the 1980s and 90s and likely linger to this day.

How DOES REMOTE VIEWING WORK?

Perhaps the most striking difference between the path of the shaman and that of the PSI Spies are the means used to obtain the results sought. In short, shamans use drugs derived from plants of all kinds which yield alkaloids. PSI Spies, from their testimony, only use meditative techniques.

The PSI Spies operated under a number of different projects with intriguing names, most of which meant nothing. For example, GRILL FLAME was a random computer-generated codename for several sub-projects (everything that included psychic activity). The project was initially outfitted with twelve of three thousand interviewees. Soon it was netted down to six and ultimately to only three. SRI did the intensive testing that led to those selected. Pat Riley, another remote viewer for the military, said that during this time [the mid-1970s during the start-up period] the remote viewers of GRILL FLAME were trying “a variety of methods to induce an altered state of consciousness. ‘Everything except drugs,’ said Riley.”[\[167\]](#)

The reluctance to consider drugs to assist in remote viewing resulted from fears which emerged when Congress learned how many unsuspecting servicemen (over fifteen hundred) were tested with LSD in the 1950s as part of Project MKULTRA. This revelation was from the U.S. Senate’s Church Committee investigation in the mid-1970s. Thereafter, use of drugs on unwitting human subjects in military service (and without a special oversight committee) would be a career-limiting move for those in charge. Several methods to make the RV process more focused were tried but no one approach was determined to be best. At the end of the day, the method of choice placed the subject in a darkened, quiet room to facilitate a meditative state. The PSI ‘warriors’ consistently indicate that to make the process work the conscious mind has to be put into neutral to allow the part of the mind which “remote views” to do its thing. Ingo Swann, the very first active remote viewer and the primary trainer of most of the PSI Spies, described it this way:

You see, when these guys make an ideogram [a simple sketch of what they are viewing], there’s a chain of unraveling that takes place. The signal line is being incorporated into the viewer’s mind or something like that. And they are trained to discriminate between noise and

signal. But the signal line does its own thing in these stages and in the way that it does that, you come up with practically a noiseless session [where the images are passed through to the viewer clearly]. That's if they adhere to the format, the structure. But it's very hard to get people to do that because people like to contribute themselves, you know.

This is not a contributive process. The viewer has to be passive, not active, and just receive what's coming in.[\[168\]](#)

In other words, although the RV'ers achieve a trance state the conscious mind is still aware but very passive in the process. If the subject doesn't learn how to relax the conscious mind and keep it from interfering in the process, the results diminish dramatically.

For all intents and purposes, the technique appears to follow the path of psychic processes known as 'automatic writing' and 'channeling' (or more popularly known as, 'mediumship'). Marrs writes of one experience of David Morehouse, a late comer to the remote viewing team. Colonel Ennis Cole (a pseudonym as he still works for the government), recruited Captain David Morehouse in 1988. Morehouse had the "misfortune" of admitting he had once had a spontaneous 'out-of-body experience' (OBE).[\[169\]](#) That piqued the interests of his superiors. Colonel Cole began by describing the project to Morehouse as GRILL FLAME. "A small, select group of soldiers, the colonel explained, were having out-of-body experiences. They were leaving their physical bodies, going to distant targets, and describing the targets. 'They call this remote viewing,' Cole explained."[\[170\]](#) After giving Morehouse specific longitude and latitude coordinates to demarcate a specific target,[\[171\]](#) Cole then proceeded to let Morehouse's fingers do the walking (or writing). We read:

Morehouse was feeling very incompetent. Great, he thought. How do I allow my hand to move across the paper? I mean, you're talking to a grunt soldier here.

Pettingale [his monitor] took a deep breath and repeated the coordinates again. Without his thinking or willing it, Morehouse's hand began to move across the paper. It moved slightly across and then moved sharply upwards and back down.

Morehouse looked up with a grin of relief and accomplishment. Pettingale was not smiling. "Now decode it. Describe how it felt."

“I feel it rising sharply upwards,” Morehouse said confidently.

“Fine. Now touch the ideogram with your pen point and tell me what you feel”...

“It’s rising up sharply. It’s natural... it’s a mountain,” he blurted out, surprised at the conviction in his voice.[\[172\]](#)

Upon opening a manila envelope with the picture of the target corresponding to the coordinates, Morehouse discovered a picture of Japan’s Mount Fuji. This was enough to hook Morehouse.

And so began the physic military career of Captain David Morehouse.

The Soviets tried various ways to induce or improve on RV including electric shock, drugs, and sensory deprivation. Historically, the latter two are the methods/medicine that shamans utilize to catalyze their psychic experiences. Yet, Riley indicates remote viewing capability requires alert concentration.

“When a person is on drugs, their remote viewing capability is diminished.”[\[173\]](#) As such, the remote viewers are distant cousins to shamans - they only care about the technique for its practical application. The issue of what it says about cosmology and the nature of the universe is entirely secondary. At least, that seems to be the case during working hours.

Of course, as we learn additional facts about their experience, it gets more and more difficult to avoid the question of what such workings tell us about the cosmos as well as the nature of human beings and the nature of God.

So IMPRESS ME

One of the first ‘wow’ events involved Joe McMoneagle remote viewing a new type of Soviet sub. Essentially, he had discovered the submarine reality of what the movie *The Hunt for the Red October* used as the basis for its techno-thrilling plot: *A super sub that really could run silent, run deep*. This was in 1979. It was under construction in a secret facility at Severodvinsk. McMoneagle was able to supply fascinating details about the nature of the sub indicating to his superiors they had stumbled onto something truly revolutionary. It caused the military many sleepless nights.

But what really got the attention of the military was when the PSI Spies remote-viewed secret weapon development for the ‘good guys’. The Air Force ill-advisedly used their most top secret program as a test for the PSI Spies. The team easily aced the quiz. Morehouse commented, “The Air Force went nuts. They didn’t know what to do.” If the Air Force had had the spies sign a statement that they would not disclose what they saw, it would have documented the secret program. What’s worse, it would have shown them up for frivolously using their most secret weapon as a test.

Nevertheless, because they were given the target, the team learned the name of the project and many of the details of what would become America’s stealth fighter program. The Air Force couldn’t do anything but walk away. “It just terrified them. I mean, if we could get into their most secret program, we could get into anything”[\[174\]](#) according to Morehouse. Of course, it was news only to those who already had top security clearance and were sworn under duty of military law to keep the government’s secrets, secret. No real harm was done.

From the demonstrated experience of both Pat Price and Joe McMoneagle, we learn RV is not only not limited to space, *but neither is it limited to time*. McMoneagle, after his service in the military, would sometimes be tested on television and be called upon to remote view a target from several choices which would be selected at show time. However, normally the night before while lying on his hotel bed, he would remote view the location that would be picked. That way he wouldn’t be bothered by the stress of the live television show. Consequently, this meant not only could he investigate through ‘his mind’s eye’ the location for remote viewing, he could do so

even before they had selected the target the next day! For McMoneagle, time is but a creation of our social structures and a convenience for relating in a social setting. That doesn't mean it's a barrier to the human mind nor is it a restriction on consciousness. Joe time traveled as normal course.

Russell Targ commented about remote viewer Pat Price: “[He] had psychic functioning totally integrated into his daily life. He would tell us each day about the course of world events – the day and hour of the Israeli-Arab cease-fire in the Yom Kippur War [1973], the eventual outcome of a celebrated kidnapping, the breakup of an OPEC conference by terrorists. Nearly every day it seemed Pat would have some piece of precognitive news for us to think about over lunch, days in advance of the event's actual occurrence.”[\[175\]](#)

It should be noted that the RVers discriminate between remote viewing and ‘out of body experiences’. OBE is considered to be unpredictable and uncontrollable, whereas RV is well-behaved. “When you go out of body, it is such an awe-inspiring experience that the viewers would forget about their mission,” Riley said. “I mean when you are able to move out among the stars or see other dimensions, that Soviet rocket launcher [for example, he means] seems pretty tame. You lose interest in it real quick.”[\[176\]](#) Another unexpected phenomenon the remote viewers describe suggests there is a social aspect to RV: the RVers could encounter their opponents psychically and sense one another. When this occurred, it became a psychic game of *Spy vs. Spy*. “Having been alerted to the existence of foreign remote viewers, the PSI Spies joined in a game of psychic cat and mouse with the other side. ‘We would go looking for them and they would come looking for us,’ Morehouse said. ‘Gradually, a sense of camaraderie grew. They were experimenting and learning just like us. We thought of them more as an opposing team than an enemy.’”[\[177\]](#)

CONCLUSION - OPENING THE DOOR TO THE PARANORMAL

What kind of intelligence did the intelligence services seek from the PSI Spies? Their primary interest was in gathering scientific and technical intelligence: “What did the other side have? How did it work? How could it be used against us?” While the CIA was shying away from ‘far out’ projects in the 1970s, the Army Intelligence team continued to use the psychic warriors. Gen. Edmund “Mike” Thompson, U.S. Army’s deputy chief of staff for Intelligence, said, “‘I became convinced that remote viewing was a real phenomenon, that it wasn’t a hoax,’ recalled Gen. Thompson. ‘We didn’t know how to explain it, but we weren’t so much interested in explaining it as in determining whether there was any practical use to it.’” [\[178\]](#) We can see good old fashioned American pragmatism was at work.

As we will learn, considering the spiritual dangers associated with the technique, a performance of RV as ‘duty’ is reminiscent of a line from Alfred Lord Tennyson’s *Charge of the Light Brigade*:

Theirs not to make reply,
Theirs not to reason why,
Theirs but to do and die.[\[179\]](#)

The remote viewers weren’t told that dangers existed - that certain ideologies (like the Judeo-Christian cosmology) might contraindicate RV as tampering with powers outside of human control. From the perspective of the intelligence services, get the right guys and gals and you can control the paranormal, obtaining the results you need for the sake of national security. However, implied was a patent ignorance of the ‘downside’ just as there was with the unknowing soldiers who took LSD in the 1950s as part of their military service for Uncle Sam (chronicled in more detail as part of Chapter 7).

The unit started going downhill toward the end of the 1980s. Missions were still in full force, but the best of the RVers began leaving to profit from their skills in the private sector. By 1993, a company called PSI TECH was underway with seven remote viewers including Ingo Swann as mentor and consultant. General Albert N. Stubblebine (one of the team’s commanders in the 1980s, affectionately known as “Spoon bender” because he was so

impressed with psychokinetic experiences), took a position on PSI TECH's board of directors, supplying considerable credibility to the business (and validation of the Army's use of the PSI Spies a few years before).

However, the legacy of the other paranormal activity started in the military intelligence game and bridging to the private sector continues to have far-reaching impact today - although the public is left mostly unawares.

In the next chapter, we will document not only how the originators of the PSI Spies went way 'out on a limb' in their techniques, but ultimately concluded that life on Earth is connected to little green men on Mars in our ancient past and the appearance of extraterrestrials in our proximate future. It appears once the door to the paranormal has been thrown wide-open, many different types of exotic experiences can enter - perhaps including beings from beyond our planet.

Is there still psychic spying going on within the confines of military and civilian intelligence operations? If a personal story can be relied upon, it certainly is.

The sister of one of my consulting clients shared her story from a few years ago when I met with her and her brother for refreshments in March, 2012. She related how she had dated an individual who worked for the military in one of the western states. As she was driving back to her home in Arizona late at night, she indicated that her 'mind was being infiltrated' by thoughts from this individual. Without going into too many details, she 'pushed back' psychically on these thoughts. She didn't want to have her mind influenced by anyone - friend or foe. Late the following morning, according to her account, the door of her apartment flew open and this same man burst in with a couple of armed associates. He exclaimed, "Who are you?" and she screamed back at him, "Who are YOU?" He was obviously astounded someone was capable of resisting his psychic power. Explaining, he related he worked for an intelligence group and utilized his powers to gather intelligence for the government. However, occasionally he would use his skills for what he deemed to be positive, personal reasons. In this instance, he was attempting to make sure she wasn't falling asleep at the wheel and was attempting to send 'thoughts' to help keep her awake. According to him, he was simply concerned about her well-being. Then they recounted what each person had psychically 'sent' to the other and were surprised to find their

‘mind reading’ exercise had been precisely as they each intended. Messages were sent and received.

If this account is true (and I have every reason to believe it is not an exaggeration), PSI spying continues - up to this day.

To recap: the door to spiritualism was opened by Nazi scientists before, during, and AFTER World War II. It was clearly emphasized by the Soviets immediately after the War. Once the U.S. picked up on how infatuated the communist regime in Moscow was with psychic spying, our government determined it had to have its own program. The CIA and the military may not have wanted to contribute tax dollars to inadvertently fund a spiritualist practice in America as a means to counter the Soviets in the Cold War, but it had done so. If this was the only aspect of supporting spiritualism it would be easy to dismiss as ‘a one-off’. But as we will see, this example is only one of many where the occult worldview of the nineteenth century, most notably displayed in Nazi Germany, became a major element of the U.S. behavioral science, astrophysics, and intelligence operations in the latter half of the twentieth century.

CHAPTER FOUR:

AMERICA'S INTELLIGENCE SERVICES, LITTLE GREEN MEN, AND THE GREAT PYRAMIDS

Because of the alien nature of the tryptamine trance, its seeming accentuation of themes alien, insectile, and futuristic, and because of previous experiences with tryptamine in which insectile hallucinatory transformations of human beings were observed, we were led to speculate that the role of the presence was somehow like that of an anthropologist, come to give humanity the keys to galactarian citizenship.

Terence McKenna

The Invisible Landscape: Mind, Hallucinogens, and the I Ching (1975)

The involvement of intelligence agents in the field of Egyptian archaeology, the UFO phenomenon, and other odd pursuits...point out that psychological warfare, literature, archaeology, and the paranormal not only make for strange bedfellows; in the war years of the last century it was positively an orgy.

Peter Levenda, *Sinister Forces*, (2005)

THE PUPPET MASTERS OF THE EARLY DAYS

Lynn Picknett and Clive Prince, in their sizeable work, *The Stargate Conspiracy: The Truth About Extraterrestrial Life and the Mysteries of Ancient Egypt*, document how the U.S. Military has not only been involved in conducting psychic operations to spy out technical intelligence from our enemies - their reach goes well beyond, extending into the possibility of the existence of extraterrestrial life, ancient civilizations in our solar system (notably Mars, but secondarily the Moon), and the connections with the alternative theories of Ancient Egypt, specifically the meaning of the Giza complex and the Great Pyramids. While it is possible (but unlikely) direct military involvement in these matters ceased sometime in the 1970s, it is clear that SRI (perhaps as cover for government participation and funding), continued to be involved in research at Giza, and that NASA has a lot more to tell us about the true motivations behind the space program - especially why we might wanted to get to Mars as soon as possible.

We only have room in this chapter to highlight how the military launched the activity leading to these outcomes. In the next chapter, we will provide an overview of the suppositions espoused by Picknett and Prince, Richard Hoagland (a former consultant for CBS News and NASA), Joseph Farrell, and Jim Marrs on the meaning of outer space to those who seek to guide our politics and our culture. We will document here the origins of the strange activity, what the key players initiated, and underscore their impact today.

Suffice it to say, ‘*astounding*’ doesn’t begin to describe the facts.

As mentioned in the previous chapter, the history of U.S. Government involvement in the paranormal begins in the 1940s, not the 1970s. “The first experiments in the paranormal were authorized by the CIA in 1950, codenamed BLUEBIRD, later renamed ARTICHOKE and then, in 1953, MKULTRA. The U.S. Navy had a similar research program, Project CHATTER (beginning in 1947), which pooled its resources with the CIA projects, and the U.S. Army had its own version called Project OFTEN, which ran between 1968 and 1973.”[\[180\]](#) Other project names float around too, such as Project GRILL FLAME which was an umbrella term for anything psychic.

The principal character of the early going was the fascinating personality Dr. Andrija Puharich (known by his family as Hank).[\[181\]](#) He was Chicago-born, of Yugoslavian parents in 1918, and became a successful inventor of medical gadgets such as improved deaf aids. Puharich qualified as a doctor and neurologist at Northwestern University in 1947. “But that was only part of his life, his more public face. He was also known as a brave pioneer in the ‘Cinderella science’ of parapsychology, or - as many have come to view it - the study of the hitherto unplumbed powers of the human mind.”[\[182\]](#) But what is the relevance of Puharich?

There is no doubt that he was very deeply committed to much of the mind control experimentation of the military/CIA. He was certainly no mere Army doctor, whose work was confined to handing out pills and potions. In fact, even the Round Table Foundation - as Puharich himself implies in [his book] *The Sacred Mushroom* - was a front for the Army’s parapsychological experiments.

When he was redrafted in February 1953 it was as a captain at the Army Chemical Center in Edgewood, Maryland, the Army’s facility for research into chemical and psychological warfare and neuro-physical research, where he served until April 1955, when he returned to the Round Table Foundation.[\[183\]](#)

It is well-known the Army’s Chemical Center at Edgewood, where Puharich was stationed, conducted joint experiments with the CIA’s MKULTRA team. “The Army’s real interest, the real reason why they [employed] Puharich, was not just in the development of the military potential of ESP, but also the possibility of finding a drug that would stimulate psychic abilities.”[\[184\]](#)

And what we will learn in the pages following is that the Army was paying big dollars to consultants who would have been considered crazy by the general population because they believed in somebody up there on Mars and psychics who could connect with them.

As covered in the last chapter, the official account is that the Army didn’t start experimenting with psychics until the 1970s through studies at SRI; however Puharich presented a paper on the Army’s behalf to the Pentagon in November 1952 entitled “An Evaluation of the Possible Usefulness of Extrasensory Perception in Psychological Warfare.”[\[185\]](#) While it is highly probable Puharich was right at the center of the experiments using LSD, it’s

quite clear both the CIA and the Army determined *not* to use drugs as a means to facilitate remote viewing. While it is supposition and unproven that some sort of ‘chemical basis’ serves as a means for humans to exhibit psychic ability, many of the substances already exist in small amounts naturally within human physiology. As Graham Hancock notes in his book *Supernatural*, approximately two percent of the population seem to possess enough naturally occurring dimethyltryptamine (DMT) “within themselves” they don’t require any assistance from drugs (DMT - a substance similar chemically to *serotonin* which at sufficient quantities generates hallucinations in human subjects).[\[186\]](#) Apparently it is for this reason the military screened and selected only a few persons to do remote viewing - clearly those which could perform well without pharmacological help.

According to Jack Sarfatti (another colorful character we will discuss), Puharich worked for Army Intelligence in the early fifties - which implies his discharge later in the 1950s provided a cover for continuing to operate on behalf of the military but in an civilian capacity. It also appears some of Puharich’s medical inventions (mostly related to *hearing* - hopefully not just ‘voices’) were originally developed as part of classified Army projects. According to Sarfatti, Puharich claimed in 1987 he had been part of a U.S. Navy investigation called Project PENGUIN researching psychic abilities in 1948.

Over the next twenty years [his career actually extended almost 40 years] Puharich devoted himself to more general parapsychological and medical research. He set up a company, the Intelectron Corporation, to market his many patented medical inventions. On the parapsychological side, apart from testing various psychics, he made a special, in-depth study of shamanism. He was particularly interested in shamanic techniques for altering states of consciousness, including the use of various hallucinogenic plants and “sacred” mushrooms. Never one to stand on the sidelines, Puharich threw himself into these studies, even being initiated into the mysteries of Hawaiian shamanism, emerging as a fully-fledged kahuna. At least as significant - in light of what was to come - was his personal training in hypnosis to the level of master hypnotist, at which stage are revealed such mysteries as the “instant command technique” so often used, an arguably abused, by stage hypnotists. Out of this admirably “hand-on” research he wrote

two books, *The Sacred Mushroom* (1959) and *Beyond Telepathy* (1962).[\[187\]](#)

From 1948 until 1958, Puhrich ran a private research center focused on the paranormal he called the Round Table Foundation in Glen Cove, Maine. He carried out experiments with several then-famous psychics such as the Irish medium Eileen Garrett and the Dutch clairvoyant Peter Hurkos. But it was his work with another psychic which commenced a radically new path forward.

INTRODUCING THE NINE

“In 1952 he took an Indian mystic, Dr. D.G. Vinod, to the laboratory, although apparently not so much to test his abilities as to listen to his teachings, which came by what is now known as ‘channeling’: more or less identical to old-fashioned trance mediumship, in which the medium becomes a conduit for various discarnate spirits.”[\[188\]](#)

The intrigue deepens when we discover the subject that occupied Puharich after holding a séance at his Round Table Foundation in Glen Cove, Maine. “The first of these sessions took place on 31 December 1952. Vinod entered the trance state and at exactly 9 PM, spoke. His first words were, portentously: ‘*We are Nine Principles and Forces.*’ One of the ‘Nine,’ who identified himself only as ‘M’ (a second communicator, ‘R’, also appeared over the next few months), furnished some extremely detailed scientific information concerning a variant of the Lorentz-Einstein Transformation equation (relating to energy, mass and the speed of light)” [emphasis added].[\[189\]](#)

This is the first record of many meetings with a group of entities that identified themselves as personas numbering *nine* in total. The ‘nine’ of Dr. Vinod would become Puharich’s obsession and both directly and indirectly inaugurate a fascination with intelligences outside our world. Within three decades, millions would come to believe in these nine entities as one example among many to be the ‘scientific’ alternative explanation for divine intervention in the evolution of humankind. Indirectly, the teachings of these nine principles or forces (hereafter, I will refer to them as THE NINE) provided anecdotal support for what is now called “ancient astronaut theory,” such as espoused by Erich von Däniken (of *Chariots of the Gods*’ fame). Adding to this exalted *nine* is recent research related to the Mayan prediction of an apocalyptic event scheduled for December 21, 2012 when their *nine* gods return to earth.[\[190\]](#)



Figure 14 - The History Channel's Popular Show, *Ancient Aliens*

After working further with Vinod for several months, Puharich was ready to roll out the notion of THE NINE by inviting nine (not an accidental number of invitations to be sure) persons composed of upper-echelon Americans to meet with him and Dr. Vinod on June 27 of the next year (1953). Those attending included Arthur M. Young (philosopher and inventor - also one time head of Bell Helicopter) and Alice Bouverie (née Astor), daughter of the founder of the Astoria Hotel in New York. When speaking thru Vinod, THE NINE took center stage, but played coy as to who and what they actually were. At first, they didn't identify themselves as extraterrestrials. That would eventually change.

About two years later, Puharich, Young, and Hurkos went to Mexico seeking to use Hurkos' powers in an attempt to find certain artifacts at the ancient site of Acámbaro.

In the Hôtel de Paris they met an American couple, Dr. Charles Laughead and his wife Lillian, who were working with a young man who claimed to be in telepathic contact with various alien races. Shortly after his return to the United States, Puharich received a letter from Laughead - a copy of which they sent to Young - giving communications from the extraterrestrials. And this referred to "the Nine," giving the correct date for their first contact via Dr. Vinod as well as the same information about the Lorentz-Einstein

Transformation. This appeared to be exciting independent corroboration of the Nine's existence.[\[191\]](#)

It also transformed THE NINE from 'spirits' or forces to *extraterrestrials*. Ever since that moment, THE NINE have attempted to establish their identity as extraterrestrials. It's almost as if THE NINE decided being ET would be much more *chic*.

Therefore, it seems plausible connecting THE NINE to extraterrestrials directly resulted from Charles Laughead's earlier experience documented in the book, *When Prophecy Fails*. In 1954, an apocalyptic group, the "Brotherhood of the Seven Rays" expected a rescue from extraterrestrials intended to save them and them alone from a global flood. This group of staunch believers included the Laughead's. Dorothy Martin, known as Marian Keech in the book, was their psychic leader.[\[192\]](#) While Martin was emotionally destroyed "when the prophecy failed," Laughead and his wife were nonplussed and continued to promote aliens and publicize their determination to arrive at, shall we say, an earthly destination. Consequently, very soon after the experiences recorded in the book, the Laughead's met Puhrich and his psychic posse.

Vinod was not the only medium attracting Puhrich. From another psychic, Puhrich opened a different controversial door, this one to 'alternate history'. When serving in the Army as Captain in 1954, Puhrich encountered a young Dutch psychic named *Harry Stone* through Alice Bouverie. Stone provided a channeled message regarding a drug that would excite psychic ability.[\[193\]](#) This also tied into another of Puhrich's duties: studying psychoactive substances on behalf of the army. It seems Stone's messages opened the door to the *ancient Egypt connection*. One of the voices identified himself as *Ra* and then later *Rahotep*.[\[194\]](#) Apparently, Ra's main concern was to communicate news about a specific drug used by Heliopolitan priests (an ancient religious capitol near Giza founded before 3000 BC) to:

... "open the door" to the gods: a mushroom that induced hallucinatory experiences, a sort of a chemical stargate. From Stone's drawings, Puhrich was to identify the mushroom as *amanita muscaria*, or fly agaric. Bouverie's automatic writing predicted that a specimen would shortly be found near the Round Table Foundation's building in Maine... [it was.]

Puharich had settled on the psychoactive drugs used by shaman as the main focus of his research and in 1953 had contacted R. Gordon Wasson, the first researcher to study the shamanic mushroom cult of Mexico. The two set up an experiment to see if the Mexican shamans, or *curanderos*, could, under the influence of the mushroom, “visit” the Round Table Foundation’s laboratory in Maine. The long-distance experience never happened, but it is interesting that Puharich was already thinking in terms of remote viewing (although he did not use that term the)[\[195\]](#) [comment mine].

The 1960s was a dark period for the military from the perspective of public exposure to its research into the paranormal. Puharich’s activities remained covert along with other rumblings about the nature of how drugs were being administered by the military to enlisted men. Ironically, the drug, LSD, was touted at the beginning of the decade as a ‘savior’ to Western culture. It promised to be the doorway to a new society, forming the basis for so-called counter-culture made famous at the rock concert Woodstock. But by the end of the sixties, LSD was ultimately discredited along with the counter-culture. The ‘hippie hope’ declined almost as quickly as it was hailed soon after the violent incidents at another rock concert, Altamont, in 1969.[\[196\]](#)

SPOON BENDING AND STAR TREK

We jump to 1970 and the matter for which Andrija Puharich is most famous. Puharich was turned on to an entertainer mystic named Uri Gellar, who was entertaining in Tel Aviv night clubs. This acquaintance began when Puharich was training Israelis on his medical devices, “electrostimulation” or hearing for the deaf. What the real story was behind Uri Geller and his importance to the U.S. Military certainly involved much more than bending spoons (and other parlor tricks). Early on, Puharich hypnotized Geller seeking to find out the source of his skills. However, critics say Puharich used leading questions in his hypnotic projects and influenced Geller to state that THE NINE were the source of his powers.



Figure 15 - Uri Geller with Andrija Puharich

In total, Puharich and Geller were together for two years in Israel. While there, things grew very strange. According to Picknett and Prince (who interviewed Geller directly), they encountered many paranormal experiences including UFOs and even objects teleporting through solid walls.

Significantly, Geller, himself, was not a convert to THE NINE, even though he channeled them repeatedly during Puharich’s mentorship. Gellar found their pranks childish and ultimately unimpressive. He was to say of them in August 1972: “I think somebody is playing games with us. Perhaps they are a civilization of clowns.”[\[197\]](#) By October 1973, Geller distanced himself from THE NINE. And apparently, after introducing Geller to the military, Geller was shipped off to SRI for research as mentioned in the prior chapter. It’s not clear how much contact Geller and Puharich maintained after this period.

However, the channeling of THE NINE continued at Puharich's estate in Ossining, New York. A new group was formed called *Lab Nine*. New players included Sir John Whitmore and Phyllis Schlemmer. Also participating was Canada's richest family, the Bronfman's (the owners of the Seagram liquor business). "One famous name very much part of the Lab Nine scene in the mid-1970s was Gene Roddenberry, creator of Star Trek."[\[198\]](#)

Roddenberry's participation in the group began in 1974. Whitmore commissioned Roddenberry to make a film called *The Nine*, but this project never saw the light of day. Peter Levenda comments that pop-star John Denver was also a member of this group. He was apparently interested in more than just a 'rocky mountain high'.

Schlemmer was a noted and gifted medium - the next in the continuous stream Puharich continued to conjure up. (Her early-on claim to fame originated at her Catholic college where Catholic priests had her accompany them on exorcisms since she could see when the spirits left the possessed.) Notably, Schlemmer channeled an extraterrestrial named "Tom" beginning in 1970. Eventually this Tom became the leading spokesperson for THE NINE. Puharich was instrumental in bringing all of these players (both human and not-so-human) together. For many years, THE NINE would explain their role in the galaxy, the creation of humankind, their involvement in our evolution, the relationship to Atlantis and to Egypt, and make many predictions, most of which didn't come true.

What was the core message of THE NINE? They indicated extraterrestrials first came to Earth thirty-four thousand years ago. They were instrumental in the formations of the pyramids of Egypt and Central America. Soon they will make their presence known in a highly visible way (which continues to be postponed). Their name refers to *The Great Ennead* or nine gods of Egypt. Tom is supposedly *Atum*, the leader of the nine gods of Heliopolis.[\[199\]](#)

What is their intent in communicating to us now? According to their 'channelers', they are disclosing themselves to select individuals to guide us in the days ahead. Unfortunately but predictably, their message smacks of the New Age writings of Alice Bailey, including her sinister assumption of anti-Semitism.[\[200\]](#) Interestingly, one of their tricks suggests they can do more than just talk:

On the evening of 26 November 1977, television broadcasts in parts of southern England were interrupted by a voice claiming to be a representative of an extraterrestrial civilization, saying that they would be landing on Earth soon in order to prevent mankind from destroying itself. Dismissed as a student prank, few have noticed that the short message included this sentence: “We conveyed to *Sir John Whitmore and to Dr. Puharich* that we would interfere on your radio and television communication system to relay when the civilisations are coming close to landing on your planet.”[\[201\]](#) [Emphasis added]

Knowing about the hidden puppet masters who were named in the Broadcast and witnessed by thousands probably wasn’t something that pranksters could have pulled off.

THE ONLY PLANET OF CHOICE

But most importantly, in 1992 Schlemmer and Whitmore collaborated to publish a compilation of Tom’s “collected wisdom” in the book, *The Only Planet of Choice: Essential Briefings from Deep Space*. This popular work includes a front-page endorsement by James Hurtak (another amazing persona we discuss in a moment).

According to Picknett and Prince, Whitmore and Schlemmer continue to meet ‘to this day’ (as of 1999). *The Only Planet of Choice* continues to be a best-selling book and is standard reading for those obsessed with UFOs, extraterrestrials, and their soon appearance on Planet Earth. To those inclined to verify details shared here, see <http://www.theonlyplanetofchoice.com>.

To complete the story of Andrija Puharich: His house in Ossining was burned down in 1978, after which he went to Mexico to study a physic surgeon, known by the name *Pachita*. After 1980, when he returned, he appeared to have no more contact with THE NINE. In 1995 he fell down the stairs in a South Carolina house lent to him by one of his followers, Joshua Reynolds III. This eventually led to his death. Puharich would later blame the CIA for the fire, claiming that they were trying to stop his experiments with “The Geller Kids” (aka *Space Kids*, a subsequent joint effort with Geller) in which Puharich appeared to be using hypnosis to either detect the source of their psychic abilities or to plant suggestions into their heads about THE NINE.

For the kids’ sake at the very least, the fire couldn’t have come soon enough.

Perhaps it is significant that Andrija Puharich was described by [his close associate] Ira Einhorn as ‘the great psychic circus manager of this century’. He was certainly not averse to media attention, although he kept much of his work secret. In the 1960s he played himself in an episode of *Perry Mason*, appearing as an expert witness of psychic phenomena, yet much of his career remains sketchy, and he happily compounded the mystery by introducing inconsistencies and obvious evasions into his own account of his life and work.[\[202\]](#)

This same Ira Einhorn, “confirmed Puharich’s determination to turn all psychic communication into contact with [THE NINE], and that he was ‘humanly directing’ the pattern of the channeling.”[\[203\]](#) Picknett and Prince

ask: “Could Puharich have manipulated [THE NINE’s] communications as part of some long-term experiment? Given his connections with intelligence agencies, was this part of a CIA program?”[\[204\]](#) “The evidence clearly suggests that the business of THE NINE was not an isolated series of paranormal events but an orchestrated drama, involving outside agencies... with Puharich running it from the inside.”[\[205\]](#) Exactly why Puharich took this course of action isn’t clear to Picknett and Prince. Neither is it clear if Puharich was a believer in the implied cosmology and the reality of THE NINE, or whether he was merely experimenting on behalf of the CIA with how groups of people become believers in outlandish notions involving the supernatural. Perhaps it was a sociological study such as conducted by Leon Festinger’s group during the events recorded in his book, *When Prophecy Fails*.

There is no question this is exactly what happened with the followers of Adolf Hitler. Conceivably this was the motivating force behind a deceptive experiment in America as well. In other words, some suggest Puharich was conducting a program of disinformation merely to see how it affected others; in this instance, the author doesn’t share that view. While someone or something may have been pulling the strings (including the life and activities of Andrija Puharich), it may not have been the U.S. Government. Indeed, it may not have been any human entity whatsoever.[\[206\]](#) Alongside Dr. Puharich, Levenda’s “sinister forces” may have been at work. Indeed, Levenda’s subtitle to his *Sinister Forces* is telling: “*The Nine*” is the only nine he references.

LIFE ON MARS AND THE ESALEN INSTITUTE

What is the lasting impact of THE NINE and the creation by our government of a cadre of remote viewers in America? From the many books and statements of the participants, the results spurred the conviction shared by many advocates of UFOs and the paranormal that (1) extraterrestrial intelligences have been involved in the development of our planet and solar system for millions of years; (2) life once existed on Mars and may well be connected to life on Earth and to extraterrestrial civilizations ‘from beyond’; (3) beings may continue to ‘reside’ on Mars in a ‘suspended-animated’ state perhaps with some sort of automated protection system to protect them from intruders;[\[207\]](#) and (4) life on earth was either started by the Martians or life on Mars was commenced by an earlier version of the human race that left the Earth and founded life there. In any event, to say the conjecture is ‘far out’ is a massive understatement.

Nonetheless, a new religion has been birthed in America believing *God is an ancient alien astronaut* and the believers in this theory are growing steadily as each new episode of *Ancient Aliens* appears on the *History Channel*. The program is now into its fourth season. Furthermore, we can rightly conclude that remote viewing has been and continues to be used as a means to test the reality of *extraterrestrial visitation to Earth*. Here are a few of the startling facts:

- Cydonia, the apparent face on Mars, supposedly was discovered by remote viewers before the first Viking mission. “In a conversation with Uri Geller in January 1998 about his time at SRI, he told us that the *Face on Mars* had, in fact, been discovered by remote viewing in the early 1970s, long before the Viking mission” (emphasis added).[\[208\]](#)
- The phrase, “Little Green Men,” was coined by Harold Sherman, a former sports writer, before becoming interested in the UFOs and aliens in the 1940s. “This is interesting because we do know that Sherman remote viewed Mars for SRI.”[\[209\]](#)
- The U.S. Army’s highly talented remote viewer, Joe McMoneagle [RV #1], ‘visited’ Mars several times, always sketching the scenes that met his disembodied gaze. There, unmistakably, were pyramids and, he

claimed, tunnels under the Cydonia complex in which the remnants of an ancient civilization continued to exist.

- “Several participants in the Pentagon/CIA’s remote-viewing programs experienced paranormal events outside of office hours, and also had apparent extraterrestrial contact, especially in connection with Mars.”[\[210\]](#) This led some team members to a near nervous breakdown.

- In *Psychic Warrior*, he (Morehouse) describes being sent a blind target and homing in on a boxlike object hidden in a cavern that appeared to be protected by an aura of extreme danger. He told his ‘monitor’ that it was “something very powerful and sacred” and said it would “vaporize” anyone who got too close, adding: “I felt very uncomfortable and vulnerable in that cavern.”[\[211\]](#) Supposedly this cavern wasn’t on the Earth - but was ‘Martian’.

- “One cautionary tale involves Courtney Brown, professor of political science at Emory University in Atlanta. Trained in remote viewing in 1992 by a former member of the Pentagon RV unit (he refuses to name him, but it was in fact Pentagon remote-viewing star Major Ed Dames), he hit upon the idea of using remote viewing as a scientific research tool, specifically to investigate the question of extraterrestrial visitors on Earth.”[\[212\]](#)

- Brown claimed that a civilization existed on Mars living underground at Cydonia and underground in New Mexico and Latin America. It was he who proclaimed there was a spaceship following the Hale-Bopp comet, a claim he promoted on the national radio show, *Coast to Coast AM*. “Subsequently, the Heaven’s Gate cult committed mass suicide specifically so that their souls would be ‘beamed up’ to the Hale-Bopp spaceship.”[\[213\]](#)

- No less than Dick Morris, a frequent guest today on FOX’s *Hannity* and *Bill O’Reilly* shows, and former consultant to President Clinton, apparently once indicated that there was documented evidence of life existing (or that once existed) on Mars and was classified as a military secret. Unfortunately for Mr. Morris, this information was asserted publicly by his call girl.[\[214\]](#)

Another key character in the development of this amazing story is one James Hurtak. During his career, Hurtak has so far earned two PhDs and written over a dozen books. Wikipedia summarizes his contributions this way:

Dr. Hurtak is best known for his book published originally in 1973, entitled **The Book of Knowledge: The Keys of Enoch** where he claimed to receive knowledge from a visitation from Enoch, and in which he wrote about the apparently unusual relationship of the star shafts in the Great Pyramid with the “Belt” of Orion, and where he claims that pyramids were built on Mars for artificial intelligences to gather information. Dr. Hurtak holds the post of Research Director, Great Pyramid of Giza Research Association. He is also co-author of the book entitled The End of Suffering, which he wrote with physicist and **parapsychologist Russell Targ** [one of the original planners and directors of the PSI Spies].[\[215\]](#) [Emphasis added]

Hurtak just also happened to be *Puharich's second in command during the 1970s*. As the summary above notes, it is Hurtak in particular that connects the PSI Spies, ancient Egypt, the “Mars Mystery,” and current theories around the linkage of the Giza complex to the constellation Orion.[\[216\]](#)

Hurtak was the first to publicly suggest that Cydonia (the human-like face on Mars) was a relic of an ancient civilization and had predicted it would soon be discovered (as it was within two years of his prediction) by the Viking spacecraft.[\[217\]](#) According to Picknett and Prince, Hurtak, not-so-publicly was appointed by THE NINE as “spiritual leader.” “One particular similarity was the idea that the civilization of Altea [the space origin of THE NINE according to their account] had created Atlantis, and after a great catastrophe the survivors had influenced the emergence of the civilisations of Egypt and Central and South America... In 1975 Puharich and Whitmore commissioned British writer Stuart Holroyd to write an account of the group, as *Prelude to the Landing on Planet Earth* (1977).”[\[218\]](#) Apparently that landing is, at least from the perspective of their true believers, still in the offing.

Others began channeling THE NINE as well, including Jenny O'Connor, “who was introduced by Sir John Whitmore to the influential *avant garde Esalen Institute* in California, where - incredibly - the Nine actually gave

seminars through her” [bold added]. THE NINE were even listed as “members of the staff.”[\[219\]](#)

Almost incredibly, several Soviet officials (who would later rise to high office in the Gorbachev regime) attended Jenny O’Connor’s ‘Nine’ seminars, together with psi enthusiasts Congressman Charlie Rose and Ira Einhorn. The Esalen Institute now runs the Gorbachev Foundation/ USA created by the former Soviet President in 1992 to facilitate a smooth transition from the Cold War days to a better future for all the world. [\[220\]](#)

Jenny O’Connor was connected to EST, a derivative of Scientology founded by Werner Erhard (his real name being John Rosenberg).[\[221\]](#) Erhard had close links to Esalen and even contributed to the remote viewing project at SRI. Likewise, Edgar Mitchell’s *Institute of Noetic Sciences* in Palo Alto was connected to Mitchell’s Esalen Institute whose mission is: “Dedicated to research and education in the processes of human consciousness to help achieve a new understanding and expanded awareness among all people.”[\[222\]](#) While Mitchell is not discussed in detail within this chapter, Richard Hoagland goes into considerable detail and cites Mitchell as a supporter of his theories regarding ancient civilizations that once lived on our moon.[\[223\]](#) I will have more on that in the chapter ahead.

Our last character of import is a gentleman named Jack Sarfatti. With him, as with Hurtak, we see all the connections exhibited once again. So how did Sarfatti get started on his paranormal path? Sarfatti claimed that when he was fourteen, he received a telephone call (in 1952). A machine-like voice was on the other end announcing it was “a conscious computer located on a spaceship from the future. It went on to say that Sarfatti had been chosen as ‘one of four hundred bright receptive minds’ and that he would begin to ‘link up’ with the others in twenty years’ time.”[\[224\]](#)

Sarfatti’s own testimony to the players and their connections is instructive: “‘Puhrich was Geller’s case officer in America with money provided by Sir John Whitmore.’ And according to James Hurtak, via his Academy for Future Sciences, Puhrich ‘worked with the U.S. [sic] intelligence community.’ By implication this was during the early 1970s when Hurtak was also working with him.”[\[225\]](#) Sarfatti also claimed to work for the CIA writing: “I was then [1973] simply a young inexperienced ‘naïve idiot’ in a

very very sophisticated and successful covert psychological warfare operation run by the late Brendan O'Regan of the Institute of Noetic Sciences [Edgar Mitchell's organization] and the late Harold Chipman who was the CIA station chief responsible for all mind-control research in the Bay Area in the 70s.”[\[226\]](#)

Sarfatti would go on to become the director of the Physics/Consciousness Research Group at the *Esalen Institute* and develop a concept of “post-quantum physics” in which, contrary to what Einstein believed, the future can influence the present in detectable and controllable ways... Post-quantum physics purports to be the unified explanation of both ordinary consciousness and extraordinary phenomena like remote-viewing used with spectacular success during the Cold War... I suspect that understanding the physical nature of consciousness as a post-quantum field beyond ordinary space and time will allow us to travel to the stars and beyond both materially and mentally. We shall soon make Star Trek real.[\[227\]](#)
[Emphasis added]

Sarfatti places the whole story into its proper context with this summation: “The fact remains... a bunch of apparently California New Age flakes into UFOs and psychic phenomena, including myself, had made their way into the highest levels of the American ruling class and the Soviet Union and today run the Gorbachev Foundation.”[\[228\]](#)

And of course, all of this transpires with the advice, consent, and funding from our government. Clearly, our leaders won't fund religion; that is, unless the spiritual beliefs coincide with the occult. *This policy could be the most far reaching legacy of Nazi emigration and Cold War paranoia.*

CONCLUSION - *How PSI SPIES PROMOTED SPIRITUALISM*

It is indeed a fascinating story of how the military and CIA not only found merit in psychic capabilities for purposes of spying, but also trained a cadre of very special men (and a few women) with powerful psychic ability in a new science based upon an old art. This cadre worked their way up to high levels of leadership. In their esteemed roles, they promoted clairvoyance (remote viewing) as a psychic means to encounter the spiritual realm serving to implant in the mind of our American culture the cosmology of extraterrestrials and even life on Mars. While many scientists continue to espouse doubt about psychic ability, researchers who know better ignore their skepticism. The supernatural realm nowadays is viewed by most as an inescapable fact. The question is whether those that champion THE NINE, the Mars Mystery, and the Orion Mystery as a key to understand our past and future, *have interpreted their experiences correctly.*

Could it be that the entire space opera has been directed by spiritual forces intent on deceiving humankind? Could it be that the momentum for this story which commences in 1947 (along with the Roswell incident) is the predicted “great deception” of “the last days” spoken of in the teachings of Paul the Apostle? (See II Thessalonians 2:11).

To say the least, how provocative that the U.S. Government embarked upon a path to derive from ancient spirituality a weapon of war. For those of us who still invoke the slogan “In God We Trust,” we must question whether America should have gone down this psychic path merely because our enemies were committed to do so. Should our Government have exposed service men and women to the dangers of what they might encounter in becoming ‘shaman servicemen’ for the military? There is neither time nor space to chronicle the many peculiar things that happened to a number of the remote viewers. Suffice it to say several had untimely deaths and some suffered nervous breakdowns or other forms of psychological trauma as often occurs with encounters in the psychic realm. To be sure, psychic spying is not for sissies.

If our government possessed the perspective of a Judeo-Christian cosmology, we could call for action to be taken to remedy what damage may have been done to these loyal and hard-working men and women. Nevertheless, we

must now live with the consequences of our government's action. The residual social impact serves the development of a popular cosmology anathema to the Bible which is now widespread and growing. It is the author's opinion that this adds additional sanction and energy to the emergence of anti-Christian perspectives, promotion of "The Lie," and perhaps the incarnation of the anti-Christ spirit itself.

Certainly, as we've pointed out our government has had a hand in this - perhaps a far bigger hand than we will ever realize. The belief in UFOs and alien contact; the growing sense of many that our origin is connected to extraterrestrials; the hope that we may be saved from alien beings 'smarter than we' who will soon disclose themselves in more public ways; all of these newly formed notions were helped along through what was enacted by our government over the past sixty years - behind closed doors - with little to no awareness of what the lasting consequences would be. We will explore this in more detail in the next chapter when we encounter a 'contra-extraterrestrial' intelligence group, *The Collins Elite*.

In closing: Yes, Virginia, apparently there are little green men. At the very least, many powerful people in high places now believe it to be so. And the U.S. Government used our tax dollars to not only substantiate this 'fact', but to (unwittingly) promote an alternative cosmology to a world eager to find in such scientific (or pseudo-scientific) research a spiritual answer to humankind's dilemmas. However, as we will see in the next chapter, there is a much deeper awareness and commitment to these 'alien adventures' in the very department of our government established to explore outer space. Once again, the persistent presence of the Nazi invasion in America will be center stage - and the clandestine intentions of those in charge are even more secret and mystical than the CIA's and the U.S. Military's strategy leveraging clairvoyance as a weapon of war.

CHAPTER FIVE:

ESOTERICISM IN ZERO GRAVITY -

AMERICA'S OCCULT AGENDA

FOR EXPLORING THE COSMOS

We deal now, not with things of this world alone, but with the illimitable distances and as yet unfathomed mysteries of the universe... of ultimate conflict between a united human race and the sinister forces of some other planetary galaxy; of such dreams and fantasies as to make life the most exciting of all times.

General Douglas MacArthur, speech to West Point cadets, 1962

When understanding of the universe has become widespread, when the majority of men know that the stars are not sources of light but worlds, perhaps inhabited worlds like ours, then the Christian doctrine will be convicted of absurdity.

Adolf Hitler, from *Hitler's Table Talk* (1953)

Apollo 11 astronauts Buzz Aldrin and Neil Armstrong had...walked on the moon... [An] old carpenter asked me if I really believe it happened. I said, "Sure, I saw it live on television." He disagreed; he said that he didn't believe it for a minute, that 'them television fellers' could make things look real that weren't. Back then, I thought he was a crank. During my eight years in the Washington, I saw some things on TV that made me wonder if he wasn't ahead of his time.

President Bill Clinton, from *My Life*

SPACED OUT IN PASADENA

It's captivating how the magicians of the nineteenth century inspired aspects of the most scientific of U.S. governmental projects: the twentieth century space program. In the pages ahead, we will see this evidenced when we investigate the hidden agenda of the National Aeronautic and Space Administration (NASA). However, its 'dark dawn' is even more apparent when we examine its early forerunner, the Jet Propulsion Laboratory (JPL) in Pasadena, California.

Following in the footsteps of many other brilliant technologists, the founder of JPL, Jack Parsons was a prodigy; especially when it came to rocket science. While at Caltech, Parsons and his colleague gained insight and inspiration from the German rocket science Willy Ley (working for the Nazis at the time). "Parsons was a self-taught chemist 'with considerable innate ability.' Forman [one of his colleagues] was a rocket engine tinkerer. According to [Dr. Theodore] von Kármán, both Parsons and Forman had corresponded with the early German and Russian rocketeers, one of these being Willy Ley, the author of many books on rocket travel. Their back yards in Pasadena "were pockmarked from the effects of rocket explosions." [\[229\]](#)



Figure 16 - Jack Parsons

But Parsons was also a renowned mystic. In fact, he was profoundly steeped in ‘*black magic*’ (the curiosity of technologists who are fascinated by magic and the mystical is an enduring correlation that is clearly counter-intuitive). Eventually Parson would become the head of the Pasadena chapter of *Ordo Templi Orientis* (OTO) in the 1940s, an esoteric order inaugurated by Samuel Mather at the turn of the twentieth century alongside the infamous Aleister Crowley who we’ve already met several times. Predictably, given the history of its deep influence in England, both Parsons and Crowley were 33° Freemasons. Some scholars suggest OTO was created because Mather and Crowley sought to extend Freemasonry’s rituals into ‘the dark side’; particularly, the explicit practice of *sexual magic*. Indeed, esoteric rituals are one thing; but actively practicing ‘sexual magic’ is certainly ‘a beast of a different color’ (an allusion to Crowley’s chosen nickname, ‘The Beast’ if you forgive the pun).



Figure 17 - Dr. Theodore von Kármán with his Jet Assisted Takeoff Team (JATO) in 1940

In 1935, Parsons married Helen Northrup (the Northrup family of course, being no mean aeronautical troop). Jack Parsons was a genuine genius in rocket science, developing solid rocket fuel which overcame many of the dangers with its liquid equivalent. His inventions and designs for ‘booster rockets’ remain the basis for NASA’s rocket propulsion systems even today. Peter Levenda notes: “Parsons [was] able to work out a more stable formula based on a mixture of asphalt and potassium perchlorate, having been inspired by something the ancients called ‘Greek fire’, appropriately enough for an occultist.”[\[230\]](#) According to Wikipedia, “the ingredients and the

processes of manufacture and deployment of Greek fire were extremely carefully guarded military secrets. So strict was the secrecy that the composition of Greek fire was lost forever and remains a source of speculation to this day.”[\[231\]](#) Some suppose it a product of chemists in Heliopolis (the center of Egyptian religion) from the seventh century AD. Whatever its composition and origin, its mystery deepens the color if not the science of the story.

Not many realize how illustrious Parson’s colleagues were: one was former German Theodore von Kármán who had exited Germany before the War (sensing what was coming), along with an even more conspicuous name of note, L. Ron Hubbard, the founder of Scientology. It is oft-debated today whether or not Hubbard was simply a mystical ne’er-do-well, a confidence man finding a way into the JPL network amidst the ‘weird science’ being conducted there; or in fact was a U.S. Navy spy sent into JPL to keep an eye on these other two auspicious characters. There are good reasons to believe any of these ominous explanations for his attendance may be factual. However, our intent isn’t to speculate on the reason he was involved. We only wish to point out the surreptitious combination of these persons and the irony of how their esoteric interests literally (from day one) played a major part in the formation of the U.S. space program.



Figure 18 - L. Ron Hubbard, in Los Angeles, 1950

The ‘Thelema Law’ (“Do what you will is the whole of the law”) typified the moral laxity present amongst these former friends: while Parson mourned the

loss of Crowley (who died in 1947), Hubbard ran off to Florida with Parson's wife, Helen. This event took place after Helen's sister, Sara, had an affair with Parsons involving the sexual 'magick' of Crowley (*magick* being Crowley's preferred spelling). Five years later in 1952, Parson was mysteriously killed in a fire at his personal laboratory. While declared a suicide, some researchers consider his death highly suspicious. In researching the subject, one makes note of the numerous rocket scientists who wound up experiencing the same fate - apparent victims of the many conspiracies associated with exploring outer space - some of which we will consider in this chapter and the next.

THE IMPACT OF THE BABALON WORKING RITUAL

Occult historian Peter Levenda, mentioned earlier, wonders whether Parsons was ‘in this for himself’ or working toward some ‘higher goal’? Was it spiritual or ultimately just political? Was he doing it in conjunction with others or merely ‘out for himself’?

With his avowed hatred of Christianity - he called himself the Antichrist, after all - and the suspicions of the American government that he was a walking security risk, is it possible that Parsons was only an element of a larger network of political intrigue, involving Chinese Communists, occultists, and rocket scientists? Was the much-rumored job in Israel [available to Parsons at the time of Israel’s statehood] a cover for something more ominous? [\[232\]](#)

Parsons and Hubbard collaborated on one of the most famous of occult invocations of public record, the infamous “Babalon Working” of 1946 [sic, but the way the rite is spelled by occultists], in which they invoked the “Scarlet Woman of Revelation.” [\[233\]](#) According to Levenda, the woman is the consort of the Antichrist, representing the ‘divine feminine’ or ‘principle of nature’ (i.e., *Isis*, compare to Dan Brown’s reverence for the goddess in *The Da Vinci Code*). The net result would be particular romantic and licentious liaisons with his newly conjured girlfriend, Marjorie Cameron, and eventually the affair of Hubbard with Parson’s wife. [\[234\]](#) Many interpret the woman as Europa riding the beast of Nimrod (see the European Parliament postage stamp adjacent). Others suggest that the ‘whore of Babylon’ referred to in the Babalon working occultic ritual is a spiritual force to empower evil. Still others, like evangelical Dave Hunt, see the ‘woman who rides the beast’ as the Catholic Church. As mentioned earlier, this viewpoint was also the viewpoint of the reformers, Luther and Calvin.



Figure 19 - Euro Parliament Postage Stamp

Richard Hoagland commented on this revered ritual of occultists with these words:

In magical circles, the Babalon Working is considered a masterpiece of the form, certainly on a part (at least in its level of ambition) with [John] Dee and Edward Kelly's attempts to 'communicate with angels' in the 1500s. The rituals used by Parsons and Hubbard employed the Enochian calls, or angelic language, of John Dee, and specifically required the calling of the Egyptian god Osiris. The purpose of the Babalon Working was to give birth to a "Moonchild" or homunculus, a version of Von Karman's golem. Fundamentally, the operation was designed to open an "inter-dimensional doorway," effectively setting the stage for the appearance of the goddess Babalon in human form.

[\[235\]](#)

Conjuring the bride of Antichrist - even if she arrived ahead of the groom - was no mean feat to be sure. But it is well within Parson's ability considering his resume:

He participated in occult rituals: sex and drug affairs replete with incantations, billowing clouds of incense and weird summonings of incarnate beings to visible appearance. He midwifed L. Ron Hubbard's *Templi Orientis*, thus providing the impetus for the creation of Scientology and subsequent offshoots, such as the Process Church of the Final Judgment. He took the Oath of the Abyss. He called on the Whose of Babylon, and proclaimed himself the Antichrist and an enemy of the Church. He sent rockets into the heavens, and summoned

demons from hell. And during his Babalon Working rituals in the Mojave Desert in 1946, he “opened a hole in space-time and something flew in.”[\[236\]](#)

Some might even wonder whether the significant increase in the presence of UFOs beginning in 1947 might have been, in part, due to the ritual of Hubbard and Parsons, energized as it was by the powerful *magick* of Aleister Crowley. Of course, making a supposition like this seems a matter of speculation - and there is already enough of the variety we might term ‘highly strange’ to forego jumping to a conclusion lying beyond our ability to prove. Nevertheless, there is a contingent within the federal government which challenges the alien hypothesis - and supports a biblical explanation involving spiritual evil.

Indeed, it is worth noting that Nick Redfern in his recent book, *Final Event*, provides documentation received from a most unusual government intelligence group. This group, the so-called *Collins Elite*, has been investigating the UFO phenomenon for at least three decades concluding the UFO story is far more sinister than simple visitations by curious aliens from far across the galaxy. They conclude the visitors originate from ‘another dimension’ not from outer space. From a particular document cited in his book *Final Event* (e.g., *The Collins Report*), we learn many in the know within our government subscribe to their theory. How does Parsons fit in? The odd materials found at the site of the Roswell crash were considered materials devised in a form of spiritual alchemy by entities from these alternate dimensions (Christians would refer to them as demons). They manufactured these ‘out of this world’ materials (such as the ‘bendable metal’ which always returns to its original shape) to trick us into believing their origins are from star systems far, far away. Sources from the Collins Elite provided this information to Redfern:

Parsons was the start of it all. They said that [he] was the genesis of this. Was this a doorway that was opened by Parsons to allow these demonic entities in? Or did Parsons give someone else the idea that maybe someone in the government should look into this? That was one of their big concerns: that in order to try and accomplish some sort of military advantage, demonic as aliens - [they] had been contacted and forces had been unleashed that were not going to be able to be

controlled for very long; or, at least, were not going to be able to be bent to the will of whoever started this project. Satanic rituals, ritual magic and even human sacrifice were all mentioned as being linked with the project. They were convinced the work had to stop.” As incredible as it sounds, the startling conclusion we can reach from studying the extracts of *The Collins Report*... is that demonic alchemists carefully created the Roswell debris in a far-off realm or on an equally far-off world. Then, they cunningly and carefully planted it in the wilds of New Mexico, Trojan-Horse-style, knowing that it would soon be found and interpreted as something of an anomalous, otherworldly nature. And more than fifty years later, personnel at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base [in Dayton, Ohio, it is alleged] had achieved some measure of success in conjuring up very similar materials - albeit briefly, under wildly unpredictable means, and from who knows exactly where - via the door-opening teachings of Jack Parsons, hence the Collins Elite’s use of the term “the Parsons technique.”[\[237\]](#)

In other words, the Collins Elite theorize the *Babalon Working ritual* called forth these entities which produced the infamous artifacts supporting the alien hypothesis - beings from far reaches of outer space crashed into the earth with debris serving as the irrefutable proof of their not-so-soft landing. After all, hard evidence is hard to dismiss.

WHAT DOES SCIENTOLOGY HAVE TO DO WITH ALL THIS?

Turning our attention to the other member of this dynamic duo: As the reader most likely knows, L. Ron Hubbard went on to author several notable science fiction works as well as found the Church of Scientology including its *fantastic cosmology* (according to many scoffers, yet another form of science fiction!) It goes without saying (and yet I can't help myself) that the 'common man' is familiar with several public figures in America who continue to support the creed of Scientology; notably, Tom Cruise, Kirstie Alley, and John Travolta being the most famous of the Hollywood set - vocal, if not adamant, in their loyalty to Hubbard and his *Dianetics*. One need only recall Cruise's intense emotional defense of Scientology on the Today Show with Matt Lauer (June 24, 2005) to conclude his 'manner of thinking' is more closely aligned with religion than science.

Peter Levenda compares Hubbard to Joseph Smith, calling him 'the Smith of his generation' owing to the same source materials as Smith, notably the "*Keys of Solomon*, the *Books of Moses*, all the basic reading material of the OTO, which itself was based on the European systems of ritual magic including planetary invocations, spirit evocations, demonology, the Qabala and Smith's own particular enthusiasm, Freemasonry."[\[238\]](#)

Eventually Hubbard was frequented with serious mental disorders which terminated his naval career. Hubbard complained of inability to cope with civilian life and declared himself suicidal. Needless to say, the cosmology and religion in question were hardly proven true given the outcome of the physician who prescribed them!

Some have said that Hubbard was completely insincere. He once bragged he could create a religion from science fiction and get intelligent people to believe in it fervently. If so, he certainly succeeded.

In summary: assassination, adultery, esotericism, intrigue, madness, and ritual magic - apparently it's all in a day's work in the strange 'out-of-this-world' project we call space exploration.

DATES, TIMES, AND LATITUDES: THE RITUALS OF NASA

One of the most remarkable phenomena of the space program (and easy to prove facts if dozens of examples are sufficient for the reader), concerns space science's 'red letter dates' coinciding with festivals of the occult. JPL commenced this practice at its outset (whether consciously intended or not) and NASA surely perfected it.

Jack Parson and Theodore von Kármán originally worked together at Caltech. In fact, they fired their first test rocket on October 31, 1936 (incidentally, on the very same Halloween that the famous magician Houdini attempted to contact his wife during Houdini's final séance). Another 'coincidence': on their web site JPL comments the American space age "began on January 31, 1958 with the launch of the first U.S. satellite, *Explorer I*, built and controlled by JPL." Levenda curtly identifies January 31 to be another pagan holiday known as *Oimelc* (Christians recognize it as *Candlemas*). Levenda comments:

One could say, therefore, that the first rocket launch on Halloween was an evocation of the daimon of flight, or perhaps in a darker context a breeching of the barrier between this world and the next, an initiatic rending of the veil of the Temple; space being seen as the domain of both the dead and the higher spiritual forces. The actual birth of the American space program on Candlemas is, of course, also an auspicious event, ripe with mythical connotations.[\[239\]](#)

Levenda grants it may not be the case that the JPL players were fully deliberate about the dates they selected. But his point is "these synchronicities... are evidence of deeper, more sinister forces at work."[\[240\]](#) This assessment is accurate only if the pattern surfaces in so many situations it becomes unreasonable to conclude it a chance occurrence. However, the number of instances in which this pattern appears supplies evidence enough to convince the open-minded.

To get the full debrief, we must go to the source of the accusation, former NASA and CBS Television consultant, Richard Hoagland. Hoagland, along with his co-author, Mike Bara, assembled a magnum opus in 2007 (and updated in 2009) entitled *Dark Mission*, which underscored this startling behavior at NASA along with many other supposed cover-ups and

conspiracies along the way, not the least of which is demonstrating with photographic ‘proof’ from NASA’s vast databank that intelligent life once existed on Mars and our very own moon (although extinct now for millions of years). [\[241\]](#) We turn now to this controversial claim.

To begin with, the number 33 is especially interesting. Hoagland (from this point forward, when I mention Hoagland I’m inferring Bara as well) notes that the ultimate achievement in Freemasonry is to achieve the 33rd degree (to be a 33° Freemason). Why is the number 33 so special? Some mystics point out it is connected to the fact the human spine consists of 33 vertebrae (24 articulating vertebrae, and 9 fused vertebrae in the sacrum and the coccyx). Specifically, it links to Hindu wisdom and the *Kundalini* (psychological and spiritual energy of consciousness, based at the spine, represented by an image of intertwined snakes). In fact, Kundalini means *snakes*, and occurs in almost all cultures as sign of ‘wisdom’. These ‘snakes’ wrap themselves about the human spine as ‘higher consciousness’ increases. [\[242\]](#) In vivid contrast, Richard Hoagland quotes Jeremiah 33:3 as one possible reference point: “Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.” While not referencing this specific religious tie-in, many biblical scholars relate the number ‘33’ to Jesus Christ - ‘3’ being the number of the trinity - and ‘33’ being the supposed age at which Jesus was crucified and resurrected. Additionally, the number in the Bible signifies ‘perfection’.

Another connection lies with the circumscribed ‘tetrahedral form’ (a tetrahedron is a three-dimensional geometric figure formed by four faces) yielding a 19.47° angle - also a number we will examine - which possesses a *sine* of .3333.

The number 19.47 relates to Hoagland’s ‘discovery’ of *hyper-dimensionality*. [\[243\]](#) He offers an extensive analysis of the physics of angular momentum and how the more massive spinning planets in our solar system create a vortex at 19.47° (19.5° rounded) above or below their equator. The giant ‘Red Spot’ on Jupiter is located at this ‘latitude’; likewise, the earth’s largest and most active volcano, Mauna Lea in Hawaii, rests 19.5° above the equator. Consequently, both of the numbers - 33 and 19.5 - pop-up repeatedly in NASA’s chosen locations where spacecraft land (on the moon or Mars) and at angles relative to NASA’s locations on Planet Earth. Ominously, it

isn't just location, but the place in the heavens where select stars reside at the exact moment of a landing or a 'take-off'. Oftentimes, it is the rising of *Sirius*, the star of *Isis*, which may be at this angle relative to a spacecraft or a targeted NASA location (specifically, shining above or below the equator of the remote rotating orb - or even above Mission Control in Houston), at the moment when the spacecraft lands on these distant bodies. The consistency of this phenomenon (which Hoagland notes throughout his story every time it occurs - and that is frequently) argues persuasively these choices are conscious and not chance. Hoagland calls this 'the Ritual Alignment Model' and he explains how the key elements relate to Egyptian cosmology: "Only five stellar objects in the entire sky have any significance in our version of the ancient Egyptian cosmology; the three belt stars of Orion, representing Osiris [also Apollo in Greek and Roman cosmology]; *Sirius*, representing *Isis*; and *Regulus* in *Leo*, representing *Horus* [the son of *Isis*]. And only five narrow bands of stellar altitude (19.5° above and below the horizon, 33° above and below the horizon, and the horizon itself) have any significance."[\[244\]](#)

In other words, NASA's decision makers are 'ritualistic' in their choices. To reiterate, Hoagland argues there are in fact only five acceptable latitudes (related to stellar altitude) that each space landing must include: latitude one at zero elevation; latitudes numbers two and three at 19.5° *above or below* the horizon, and latitude alternatives four and five at 33.33° *above or below* the horizon. The only gods of interest are Osiris, Isis, and Horus, who are indeed the primary characters in the Egyptian story of 'resurrection' (Osiris is dismembered by his evil brother Set; Isis gathers up the parts, and Isis resurrects him in the form of son Horus).

Besides proving a great test for trigonometry and precision in execution (as if another challenge is necessary to prove their superior intellect), clearly NASA possesses a compulsive obsession - one could even argue (and Hoagland does), a *spiritual* motivation. Hoagland offers the following rationale:

It is perhaps even more important to understand the symbolic significance of these reference locations in the sky. In the ancient Egyptian stellar religions, the horizon and the meridian were the most significant; as notes previously, the horizon represented a short of netherworld between literal dimensions to the Egyptians - the "world

of men”... and the “world of the gods.” The meridian in Egyptian cosmology marked an object’s traverse from east to west in a nocturnal rising and setting, symbolizing the daily birth and death of the sun.

[\[245\]](#)

Contemplate the following ‘random’ factoids:

- Werner Von Braun conducted his first V2 tests in America on Launch Complex 33 at the White Sands Missile Range. That might not be much to reflect on except that it was the only launch complex there.
- Likewise, Kennedy Space Center at Cape Canaveral had a grand total of one landing strip. How was it labeled? Runway 33 of course.
- At the first landing on the moon, at exactly 33 minutes post touchdown, Buzz Aldrin supposedly performs a ritual ‘communion ceremony’ (perhaps honoring Osiris and Isis - not Jesus Christ as one might suppose). At this moment, *Regulus* [the regal star of Horus] is 19.5° below the horizon as would be viewed (if possible) from the moon’s perspective.[\[246\]](#)

As if these numbers aren’t giving away the game, consider the relationship between the acronym “NASA” and the ancient names of key members of the Egyptian pantheon as translated from hieroglyphs (according to Jay Weidner, alchemical scholar and friend of Richard Hoagland):

Nepty~~s~~ - the sister of Isis,

Ausir - Osiris,

Set - Osiris’ brother,

Aset - Isis.[\[247\]](#)

Finally, dates of significant events are often repeated. We could say, in jest, NASA seems particularly proficient in remembering anniversaries. There’s just one problem. One of the key dates commemorated is Hitler’s birthday. *Surveyor 3* landed on the moon, April 20, 1967 while *Apollo 16* landed on April 20, 1972.

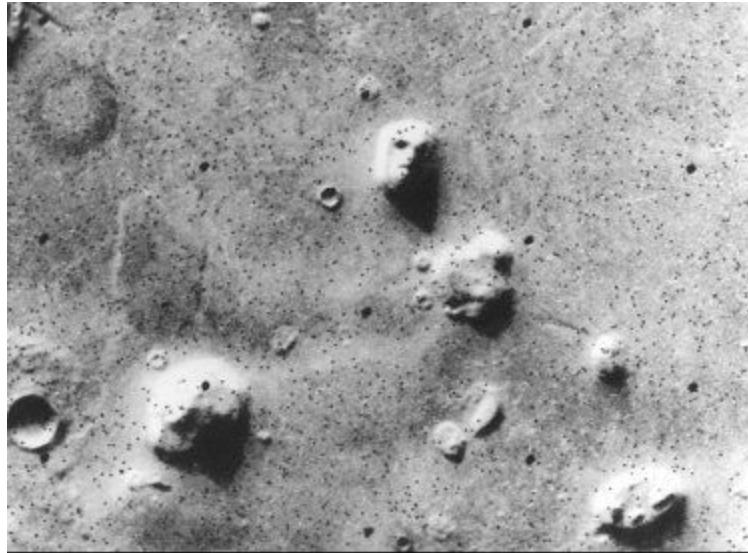


Figure 20 – The ‘City’ of Cydonia on Mars

Then there is the matter of ‘The Face on Mars’ and the fact that the number 19.5 appears ‘built in’ to the structures presented there. While not lying exactly at latitudes of 33 or 19.5 degrees - Hoagland connects the dots between various structures present in NASA’s photos and contrives many cases where these specific angles are apparent.

For those who remember the astronomer Percival Lowell (1855-1916) who first wrote about (and drew) the canals of Mars with the aid of his telescope (probably after straining his eyes for far too many hours - see the figure above), one wonders if this isn’t merely a case of history repeating itself. Mars seemingly makes smart people see things that may not be there.[\[248\]](#)

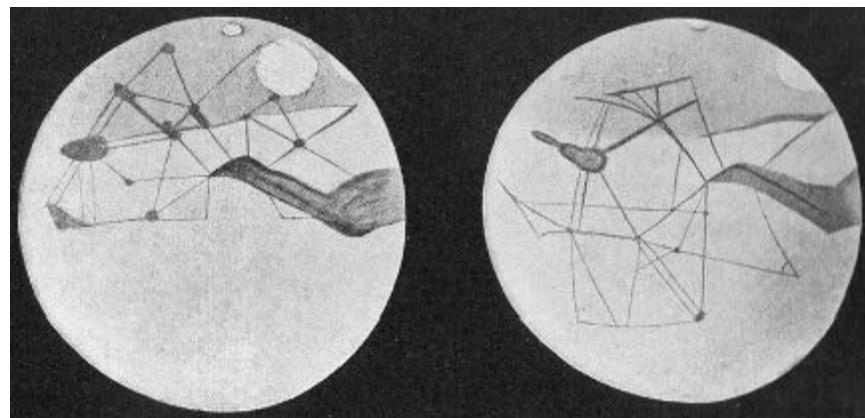


Figure 21 - Percival Lowell’s ‘Canals’

At this point, we begin to wonder if Hoagland has gone too far in his reckoning. This thought crossed the minds of Lynn Picknett and Clive Prince (whose remarks we studied in the previous chapter), when they examined Hoagland's iconoclastic contentions concerning Mars and the origin of life. While not eager to discredit Hoagland's arguments and certainly not intending to question his sincerity - nonetheless, they challenge his observations and especially the extent of his conclusions. They challenge whether such momentous claims are reasonable, let alone justified, given the ramifications as to humankind's beliefs about itself. Aren't these speculations really just the enthusiastic assertions of an eager believer hot on the trail of evidence to prove his personal conspiracy theory and cosmology - specifically, his personal view regarding how humankind came to be? However, we must 'face' these facts head-on to determine if Hoagland's claims should be so cynically dismissed.

TAKING MARS AT FACE VALUE

On July 25, 1976, *Viking I* photographed the Martian region known as the *Cydonia Mensae* from an altitude of 1,162 miles. Lying at roughly 40° North latitude, an image seemed to appear of what could be likened to a human face looking skyward. Known as photo F035A72 (the 35th image on the 72nd orbit - see the figure above), it was one of over 51,000 other photos taken during *Viking*'s mission. Eventually other images were found in NASA's stash reaffirming the facial likeness wasn't merely a 'trick of light and shadows' (although NASA claimed it to be nothing more than that), resulting from a single angle of the sun's light.

By 1980, it was publicly admitted the images existed, but without confirmation that they were 'artificial' (i.e., made by intelligent if not sentient beings rather than natural processes). Hoagland stumbled across this issue in 1983 when working on a project related to Saturn's rings, perhaps predictably given our experience in previous chapters discussing remote viewing, at *Stanford Research Institute* (SRI). Picknett and Prince comment:

To Hoagland's eye there seemed to be a whole complex of pyramidal and other structures, covering an area of about 12 square miles. He excitedly termed it the 'City'. This appeared to be made up of several massive, and some smaller, pyramids, plus some much smaller conical 'buildings' grouped around an open space that he called the 'City Square'. In the north-east corner of the City was an enormous structure that appears to be made up of three huge walls, which Hoagland dubbed the 'Fortress'.

Perhaps the most significant assumption Hoagland made - and surely the one with the least justification on such slight knowledge - was his association of these features with Egypt. As soon as he discovered the City, Hoagland wrote: 'I was reminded overwhelmingly of Egypt.' He then went on to identify various other features in Cydonia: the 'Cliff', a 2-mile-long wall-like feature near a crater 14 miles directly east of the Face; and several small (250 - 400-foot) objects dotted about the Cydonia plain that he called 'mounds'.[\[249\]](#)

Excited about the possibilities, Hoagland received a \$50,000 grant in 1983 from SRI after a meeting conducted at the Study of Consciousness in

Berkeley, California.[\[250\]](#) Attending was former intelligence officer Paul Shay (note the intelligence connection), who was then SRI's president of corporate affairs. Importantly, a member of the team for the study included Lambert Dolphin Jr., the physicist who led SRI research teams at Giza from 1973 to 1982. Here again, we see a connection between 'The Face' (soon to be declared by proponents of intelligent life on Mars, a 'sphinx' with human and 'lionesque' features) and the pyramidal complex in Egypt.

Picknett and Prince quote Tom Rautenberg, a social scientist who eventually joined the project team. "At first I thought it was some kind of a joke, or *maybe a complex social experiment being conducted by the CIA* - to study psychological reactions to such a hypothetical discovery. I mean - SRI involvement, 'Faces' on Mars...? What would *you* think...? Was this an elaborate psychological experiment, sponsored by the defense community?" [Emphasis mine][\[251\]](#)

Picknett and Prince assert the involvement of SRI in anything should set off the alarms, but when you combine this with CIA and Defense Department experiments (notably, remote viewing), it is high time to wake up and determine what game is afoot. First, there was their puzzling interest in Giza [to investigate new theories about the meaning and purpose of the great pyramids], "and now they were funding Hoagland's Mars Mission, after having sent Dolphin to Giza in the 1970s..."[\[252\]](#) After all was said and done, what did the study conclude? *That the structures were most likely artificial!* In other words, intelligent beings were behind the construction of these 'buildings'. Consequently, the study recommended efforts should be expended to return to Mars and evaluate the likelihood intelligent life once existed there. Again, by its overt actions, we see our government confirming an anti-biblical cosmology through inferring past alien existence on nearby Mars.

The consequences could hardly be more crucial. Quoting Hoagland from his book, *The Monuments of Mars*: "For it is now clear... that, if appropriately researched and then applied to many current global problems, the potential 'radical technologies' that might be developed from the 'Message of Cydonia' could significantly assist the world in a dramatic transition to a real 'new world order'... if not a literal New World."[\[253\]](#) Picknett and Prince observe, "In other words, Hoagland is implying that these putative [reputed]

extraterrestrials actually created the human race, and this idea, odd though it may appear, is rapidly gaining currency throughout the world.” In 2011, the third season of “Ancient Aliens” on the History Channel is sure to please advocates of this theory and stands as proof that this ‘new take’ on ‘where we came from’ is endorsed by no small group of disenchanted church goers.

Picknett and Prince also conjecture that it suits NASA, despite his accusations of its conspiratorial intent to keep the truth quiet, to “have Hoagland at the center of attention.” From the author’s perspective, this actually makes perfect sense if the goal is to slowly leak such discoveries to the public in the spirit of the Brookings Institute report issued in 1960 (to be discussed in the next chapter). Having a scientist ‘fanatic’ get the word out maintains NASA’s ‘plausible deniability’ concerning the matter of whether intelligent life once existed on Mars. Should the public decide such speculations to be politically incorrect or to be factual... *no matter*. NASA can quietly stand by and wait to either jump on the bandwagon or derail it at its sole discretion all the while maintaining credibility.

HOAGLAND - CAN WE TAKE HIS CLAIMS SERIOUSLY?

If the reader doubts any duplicity on the parts of Hoagland and Bara, the question might still be raised whether these authors are off balance. Do their conjectures have merit? We should consider how probable their assertion is that mathematics was employed in the way the various structures were ‘laid out’ at Cydonia. Mathematics (as we’ve seen before given the value it possesses as declared by Pauwels and Bergier regarding ‘the fantastic’ - see Chapter Two of Book One), is an objective witness for intelligence at work. Graham Hancock interprets the inference from this factor as follows:

Still, we cannot deny that the act of placing a tetrahedral object on Mars at latitude 19.5° contains all the necessary numbers and symbolism to qualify as a “message received” signal in response to the geometry of Cydonia. Moreover, such a game of mathematics and symbolism is precisely what we would expect if NASA were being influenced by the type of occult conspiracy that Hoagland, for one, is always trying to espouse.[\[254\]](#)

However, Hancock actually reverses course concluding in his book *The Mars Mystery* (1998) that Hoagland’s contention regarding an ancient civilization and its connection to Egypt has substance. He accepts both the reality of Cydonia’s intelligent origin as well as its encoded mathematical message. Furthermore, he likewise agrees Cydonia is linked with the civilizations of ancient Egypt. Picknett and Prince critique this fanciful view; once again, asserting it is a case of circular argumentation (setting out to prove what you have already assumed to be true):

The basic argument is that, because there are pyramids and a Sphinx in both Giza and Cydonia, the two are connected. But of course that depends on the Face on Mars being a Sphinx. The Cydonia clique describes it as being Sphinx-like; indeed, James Hurtak was using such emotive language even before it was officially discovered... [Hoagland claims, that one] is ‘simian’ in appearance, the other ‘leonine’ - an anthropoid and a lion. The great Sphinx at Giza is a man’s head on a lion’s body. Conclusion: we have two Sphinxes - in close proximity with pyramids - on both worlds!”[\[255\]](#)

According to Picknett and Prince, acting in the spirit of the Anderson Cooper's mantra ('keeping them honest'), Hancock and frequent co-author Robert Bauval talk as if Hoagland's work is scientifically proven. Indeed, looking at the face of Cydonia, it is easy for the imagination to get the best of one's faculty of sight and recognition, composing a fanciful portrait of something (or someone) that *really isn't there*. This author wonders if it isn't the case of one authority lending credibility to another by merely citing the same absurd view; and that akin to members of a cult reinforcing one another's beliefs - a form of fallacious reassurance - in which their absurdly held beliefs 'must be true' because the group members all find it comforting to reassure one another they hold their unusual perspective in common. When contrary evidence conflicts with their beliefs (e.g., Festinger's 'cognitive dissonance'), they can disregard it out of hand. Subsequently, the 'cause of truth' succumbs to the enthusiasm of cult proponents, an enthusiasm energized by subconscious 'reasons to believe' having little to do with objective facts. Additionally, in the case of Hancock, Bauval, and even Hoagland, the pecuniary motive is also a matter hard to dismiss - for conspiracy theories sell a lot of books.

Joseph Farrell, who we will discuss again momentarily, considers Hoagland a friend and apparently is sympathetic to his cause. However, although Farrell seems to consider the conspiracy true and the 'hyper-dimensional' insight revelatory (regarding vortices at 19.5° latitude on massive bodies), the author hasn't found evidence that Farrell specifically confirms Hoagland's view that Cydonia contains 'artificial' structures.[\[256\]](#) Indeed, while there are strengths in Hoagland's conspiracy theory many find persuasive if not conclusive (including this author), his supposition 'the Face' evincing life on Mars begins to stretch the credulity of even the most enthusiastic believer in 'intelligent life on other planets'. Indeed, perhaps the greatest support for the ancient existence of Martian intelligence comes from the military's remote viewers who, as we documented in the last chapter, frequently 'visit' Mars, confounded by what they 'see'. If the reader regards their witness as worthy evidence, Hoagland's Martian theory remains compelling.

On the other hand, although Hoagland's Martian theory is extreme in the author's opinion, Hoagland's conspiracy theory - his 'ritual alignment model' appears substantiated because it is supported by compelling evidence. A

pattern of repeating ‘synchronicities’ through many demonstrated events strongly suggests we are dealing with intention and not coincidence.

One final example to confirm this point: the landing site of NASA’s return to Mars in July, 1997, *Pathfinder*, was centered at a designated ‘landing ellipse’ precisely at “19.5° North x 33.3° West” which is exactly where the tetrahedral-shaped landing craft put down its three legs in perfect triangular fashion - as if the design of the spacecraft itself was a message to the Martians.

Nick Redfern, author also of the book, *The NASA Conspiracies*, provides the following summary, citing the research done by one Mac Tonnies published in 2003, regarding the ‘Face’ which clearly gives Hoagland and his theory ‘the benefit of the doubt’:

When it comes to the still thriving controversy surrounding the Face on Mars, the late Mac Tonnies made a very strong, logical case to the effect that dismissing the face as a mere trick of the light could prove to be a major disaster, scientifically, historically, and culturally. It remains to be seen whether NASA is actually guilty of hiding hard evidence that the face is an artificial construct, or merely prefers to play down the whole matter because it has become tired of dealing with accusations that it is sitting on top of secret proof that intelligent, long-extinct Martians constructed the face countless millennia ago.

[\[257\]](#)

Certainly, the fact NASA remains relatively quiet on the issue appears to be the equivalent of ‘no comment’ - suggesting they do have knowledge of matters they do not wish to disclose. That reluctance to engage openly in the dialogue strongly hints there is much more to the story than John Q. Public may be allowed to learn.

For further substantiation of Hoagland’s point of view, please delve into *Dark Mission*.[\[258\]](#) However, plan to burn some midnight oil. It is a lengthy, intriguing, but somewhat arduous read.

A personal and recent experience to further compound the mystery: My brother’s son-in-law works currently as a project manager (i.e., a genuine rocket-scientist) at JPL in Pasadena on the current Mars Rover project *Curiosity* set for launch in November, 2011 (landing planned in August of

2012). Before launch, he was baffled by the request from the ‘higher ups’ who wanted him to outfit the Rover with a microphone. A microphone? Who, he wondered, were the NASA executives planning to talk with? Possibly provoking his incredulity: my brother had discussed remarks I had made concerning JPL’s colorful founder, Jack Parsons, in one of my previous books. My ‘nephew-in-law’ might have been driven to wonder what was in store for this spacecraft, and who it might meet up with when completing its mission to Mars.

CONCLUSION - *WHAT IS AND ISN'T COMPELLING*

Coincidence becomes incredulous after three or four examples. When it is possible to log a dozen or more puzzling instances, the conclusion is indisputable: someone is obsessed with rituals in the name of a religion they hold dear. The fact they do it on the taxpayer's 'nickel', and by their actions imply loyalty to a pagan religious doctrine, is yet another 'bitter pill to swallow' for those who might question whether this is a fitting way to spend taxpayer dollars. It is, however, yet another confirmation of the author's thesis in Book One of *Power Quest* that Americans are incurably religious, even if their religion is blithely occult and unmistakably mystical.

While Richard Hoagland offers a number of fascinating theories regarding what those in charge of the space program are really 'up to', his several distinct theories aren't all equally convincing. Even if we regard the possibility life exists elsewhere in the universe - and that we believe life may have been present at one time on the planet Mars - the issue of whether 'the Face' is compelling evidence 'at face value' (as proof of life) seems more romantic than scientific. While an exciting hypothesis, it is *reaching* in this author's opinion.

Our military's remote viewers claimed to see signs of intelligence on Mars - namely, underground cities with hibernating humanoids that may have something to do with our past. And yet, there remains no way to verify such claims without exploring the Martian landscape with 'boots on the ground'. Unfortunately, the prospect of first-hand, human exploration of Mars now seems only a distant hope (and not a funded project) for years from now - far, far future.

However, Hoagland's 'ritual alignment model' appears to have real merit. Since the players in this game are here on earth and their actions are matters of official record, we can examine the facts and attempt to verify Hoagland's claims. As we explore the association further in the next chapter - particularly the evidence of Nazi leadership in NASA during the 1970s - the fact that esoteric rocket scientists and their mythologies played a major part in exploring space in this author's opinion, achieves an irrefutable status.

What most intrigues, however, is whether the implications of the NASA 'religion' extends to the most famous of all conspiracies: the assassination of

an American president. That the JFK assassination and the NASA scientists can be discussed in the same breath is something new in the conspiracy debate. Could it be that the émigré Nazis had a hand in killing the American president? Could it be that his discovery of how extensively Nazis were permitted into America and specifically into the 'military industrial complex' was a key reason why JFK was murdered in Dallas? Or could it be that the possible collaboration of Kennedy and Khrushchev to land a man on the moon would upset the apple cart arranged by the Nazis to protect their best kept secret - that other Nazis, operating outside the Soviet and American camps, were working on a 'third space program' unbeknownst to most members engaged in the much publicized space race? And finally, we must wonder if this 'break-away' group had developed a spacecraft whose capability surpassed all others with exotic technology only dreamed of by conventional rocket science.

CHAPTER SIX:

BEWARE THE MILITARY-INDUSTRIAL COMPLEX!

Sometimes, truth actually is stranger than the wildest of all science-fiction scenarios.

Nick Redfern, *The NASA Conspiracies* (2011)

There are no essential differences in the ultimate aims of two civilizations such as the U.S.S.R. and the U.S.A. The Europe of the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries supplied the motive - power - which is still functioning.

Louis Pauwels and Jacques Bergier
The Morning of the Magicians (1960)

Thus, the 1947 UFO sightings attracted two men - (Fred) Crisman and (Guy) Banister - who both could come under suspicion twenty years later for their supporting roles in the Kennedy assassination. The odds against this happening must be astronomical. It is the constant appearance of "coincidences" like these that leave most amateur conspiracy theorists apoplectic...In this case, we have Operation Paperclip, UFOs, and the Kennedy assassination all written on the same thin sheet of onionskin parchment. Nazis, aliens, and political murder. At this point, we can almost sympathize with Pontius Pilate, who asked, "What is truth?" - and the temptation to wash one's hands of the whole matter is almost too strong.

Peter Levenda, *Sinister Forces* (2005)

STRANGE BED-FELLOWS IN SPACE: NAZIS AND FREEMASONS

As we've demonstrated from the outset, the space program was founded and led by occultists. We recounted the notorious exploits of Jack Parsons and L. Ron Hubbard in the previous chapter. But this was only the first step. The second was the clandestine cooperation of numerous Freemasons, who (giving them the benefit of the doubt) acted on behalf of humankind and a presumed goal to conquer 'outer space'. The third step was the infiltration and eventual co-opting of America's leadership in space exploration by German Nazi rocket scientists, headed up of course, by Werner Von Braun (1912-1977). (See the figure below of 104 German scientists, a reuniting of the *Peenemünde* science team). Given the recital of mythology we've covered, it would seem that Freemasonry's cult of Isis and Osiris, the emphasis on reason and intellect, as well as the freedom to pursue an agenda severed from the Church and its dogma, would allow Masonry to adapt well with the mythology of Nazism, based as it was upon many of the same ideas. But this turns out not to be the case.

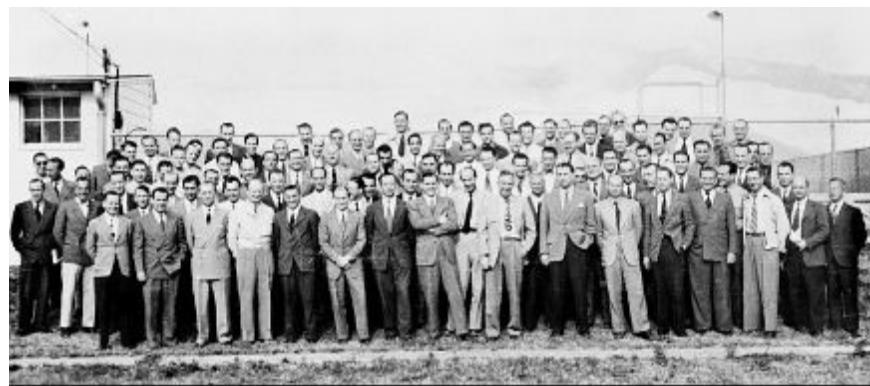


Figure 22 - Von Braun's Team Re-unites at White Sands, 1946

Hitler loathed Freemasonry. We can rest assured that his hatred was not a result of being a member in good standing in the Catholic Church (which he appeared to maintain during the early segment of his ascension to power) inasmuch as Catholicism had banned its members from joining Freemasonry since the nineteenth century. Instead, Hitler's hatred partly stems from the fact that his Nordic mythology of Thule, Hyperborea, Odin, Thor, the Valkyries, and so on, was not 'on the same page' with the mythology of

Egypt which dominated the Mediterranean (Egypt's mythology was the perfection of Babylonian myths - but the Phoenicians, Greeks, and Romans accepted the various Egyptian gods although in most cases they renamed them). The Norse mythology was quite distinct with its emphasis upon Valhalla and its differentiated pantheon. Furthermore, Hitler's intent was to distinguish the German race, to return to its supposed Aryan roots, to eliminate the Jews, and displace any other Semitic cultural artifacts which influenced the destiny of the Fatherland. Masonry, built as it was on the mythology of Semitic cultures, primarily Egyptian 'sun and star' worship and secondarily the building of the Hebrew Temple, would not be welcomed in the world of the Third Reich.

Quoting from the controversial conspiracy theorist Jan Van Helsing and his book, *Secret Societies: Their Power and Influence in the Twentieth Century*, Joseph P. Farrell provides what may be the most provocative explanation for *why the Nazis hated the Freemasons* - namely, the view that the Freemasons and the Zionists were seen in collusion with one another - their rivalry betraying ancient millennia-old competition between Tibetan hierarchies and demi-gods. Indeed, it was the 'conspiracy' of Jews and Freemasons that Hitler attacked vehemently as the enemy of Germany and the creation of the Übermensch, the iconic Nietzschean name for the 'master race'. However, the history predated both the Jews and Masons:

Thule was actually Atlantis and - contrary to all other researchers of Tibet and India - he [Hitler's 'geo-politician', General Karl Haushofer] said that the surviving Thule-Atlanteans were separated into two groups, a good one and an evil one. Those who called themselves after their oracle *Agharti* - were the good and settled in the Himalaya region, the evil ones were the *Shamballah* - who wanted to subjugate humanity and they went West. He [Haushofer] maintained that the fight between the people of Agarta and Shamballah had been going on for thousands of years and that in the Third Reich, the Thule Gesellschaft as Agartha's [sic] representative - continued it against the representatives of Shamballah, the Freemasons and the Zionists. This perhaps was his mission.[\[259\]](#)

Consequently, it should not be surprising when there later comes a point that the Freemasons are overtaken, and intentionally so, by the Nazi scientists

embedded in America's space program. Simply put: the German rocket scientists wrested leadership from the more innocuous Freemasons who, up to that time (during the 1960s), were in charge of running the American project. To supply some of the particulars on this transition, we return to Hoagland.

We learn that John F. Kennedy, at the request of Lyndon Johnson his Vice-President, appointed James E. Webb as the administrator of NASA. Webb, a 33° Freemason, appointed Kenneth S. Kleinknecht director of Project Mercury. Ken Kleinknecht was brother of C. Fred Kleinknecht, the *Sovereign Grand Commander of the Supreme Council, 33° Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite Freemasons, Southern Jurisdiction for the United States of America*, from 1985 to 2003. Their father, C. Fred Sr., was yet another 33° Mason of the Scottish rite as well as a member of its Supreme Council. Then there are the Mercury Astronauts. Four of the original seven were Freemasons: John Glenn, Wally Schirra, Gus Grissom, and Gordon Cooper. Of the twelve who moon walked, four were Freemasons. Hoagland indicates Neil Armstrong and Alan Shepard were also likely to be members of the Scottish Rite.[\[260\]](#)

But it wasn't just the Masons who cornered the playgrounds of our moon and Mars. Because of Operation Paperclip, the notorious legal 'kidnapping' of Nazi Scientists immediately at the end of World War II, dozens (if not hundreds) of rocket scientists led by Von Braun, became instrumental in developing America's rocket technology.[\[261\]](#) Hoagland comments, "Once they cleared the hurdles imposed by Paperclip, Von Braun and his team were quickly sent out to White Sands Missile Range, in New Mexico.[\[262\]](#) There, they conducted tests on the captured V2s [missiles] and worked on developing bigger and more powerful rockets. Von Braun immediately showed his expertise and abilities as an organizer, and was eventually rewarded by being appointed technical director of the U.S. Army ballistic weapon program."[\[263\]](#) Hoagland discloses:

In 1950, Von Braun and his team of "former" Nazis were transferred to the Army's Redstone Arsenal near Huntsville, Alabama, where they developed the Redstone, Jupiter and Jupiter-C ballistic missiles. Even before this period, Von Braun and his cohorts were so certain of their "value" that they made no attempt to conceal neither their Nazi pasts

or, apparently, their love for the Third Reich; having beaten the system through Paperclip, they evidently didn't care who knew of their "ardent Nazi" histories. Most, if not all, had elaborate Nazi records, and were still heavily committed to the party's ideologies and apparently even openly practiced its "sacraments."

The group freely displayed swastikas and other Nazi symbols on their clothes and on signs in the camps where they were kept for years after their immigration to the U.S. [\[264\]](#)

In 1955, Von Braun became a U.S. citizen. After Sputnik was successfully launched by the Soviets in 1957, Von Braun was ready to make his move. He predicted that the first rocket entry of America, *Vanguard*, would fail. He was right on target. After it blew up on the launch pad, Von Braun and team demonstrated their prowess by launching America's first successful satellite, *Explorer 1*, on January 31, 1958. Thereafter, NASA was formed and Von Braun was, to quote Hoagland, "ready to stamp his ticket."

After the Apollo 16 landing on Hitler's birthday, April 20, 1972, "the infamous Leader of the Third Reich - the key players behind this entire NASA lunar ritual were now overwhelmingly identified as none other than the NASA members of the former Reich. NASA - at the highest levels - had effectively been 'taken over' from the Masons by Von Braun." [\[265\]](#)

In this author's view, Hoagland provides a rationale for the connection between the Nazis and the Freemasons, but fails to discern why they were in opposition from the standpoint of competitive mythologies. However, he rightly points out they share a common heritage with the Knights Templar (the German contingent of this infamous order from the twelfth century was known as the *Teutonic Knights*). Quoting Dr. Nicholas Goodrick-Clarke from his book, *The Occult Roots of Nazism*: "Goodrick-Clarke also [along with the Freemasons] shows that Hitler and Himmler believed that these Egyptian gods themselves came from 'Atlantis' - which they believed was 'a high civilization established on Earth by extraterrestrials.'" Hoagland surmises, "In this view, the ancient, uninterrupted bloodline from Horus to the present was the ultimate source of the natural supremacy of the 'Aryan race' itself. It was this 'divine right of descent' which gave the modern Nazis, in their view, their prerogative to rule all other men on planet Earth." [\[266\]](#)

While agreeing that the Nazis point to Atlantis as the origin of the Aryan race (one of the so-called Seven Root Races, of which ironically, the Jews also are considered a ‘descendant’ - but of lesser purity), there remain vivid distinctions between the two as mentioned earlier. To recall to the reader’s mind, Freemasonry exalts the Egyptian origins of ‘ancient wisdom’; while the Nazis combined other Nordic sources along with the fictional belief in “the Vril” (Bulwer-Lytton), and even the Manichean version of Christianity inherent in the ‘German’ quest for the Holy Grail (von Eschenbach’s 13th century epic poem as enshrined in Richard Wagner’s *Parsifal*) fundamental to German heritage. The Nazis and the Freemasons held rival mythologies. They had a common root - but the two plants grew in opposing directions. Hoagland fails to make this fact clear.

BROOKINGS BOTHERS

It is important at this point to mention the infamous *Brookings Report*, completed in 1960 and read entered into the Congressional Record in 1961, which was so fundamental to the encouragement of clandestine operations within the space program. The report essentially indicated that the public would be frantic if extraterrestrial life was discovered anywhere - whether here on earth today or even if proven to exist at remote locations explored in outer space. In other words, it became policy that the discovery of ancient artifacts proving 'Kilroy was here' in the form of alien spacecraft, robots, or other structures would be a matter of national security. The truth must not leak out. We provide below several key quotations from the Brookings report. Although never officially adopted, this 'policy' reigned supreme in our military and space programs. Arguably, it still does:

- "While face-to-face meetings with it [intelligent extraterrestrial life] will not occur within the next 20 years (unless its technology is more advanced than ours, qualifying it to visit Earth), artifacts left at some point in time by these life forms might possibly be discovered through our space activities on the moon, Mars, or Venus." – page 215
- "Anthropological files contain many examples of societies, sure of their place in the universe, which have disintegrated when they had to associate with previously unfamiliar societies espousing different ideas and different ways of life; others that survived such an experience usually did so by paying the price of changes in values and attitudes and behavior." – page 215
- "Such studies would include historical reactions to hoaxes, psychic manifestations, unidentified flying objects, etc. Hadley Cantrel's study, 'Invasion from Mars' (Princeton University Press, 1940), would provide a useful if limited guide in this area. Fruitful understanding might be gained from a comparative study of factors affecting the responses of primitive societies to exposure to technologically advanced societies. Some thrived, some endured, and some died." - page 226

Moreover, we should note how the *New York Times* depicted the essence of the report with its ominous headline in 1960, "Mankind is Warned to Prepare

For Discovery of Life in Space: Brookings Institution Report Says Earth's Civilization Might Topple if Faced by a Race of Superior Beings." After this report was publicized, further information discussing alien contact and its effect on our society were seldom, if ever, openly discussed by the government.

While a controversial subject (just how much had the government chosen to heed the Brookings' recommendation), it certainly appears the report was a major factor in why the government took such a negative stance on the question of UFOs and why, only recently, it softened its position to one of 'non-committal' on the UFO matter. Basically, NASA won't admit whether or not it knows something the rest of us might want to learn about extraterrestrials. As discussed earlier, Nick Redfern cites *The Collins Elite* who asserted there are elements in our government who felt they could safely negotiate with the aliens (and have) to acquire advanced technology. To be sure, many await with bated breath, 'full disclosure' when this cat will be let out of the bag. For evangelicals (and for *The Collins Elite*), this is tantamount to *doing a deal with the devil*. It is certainly not something our government wishes to make public.

However, the relevant issue in this study is how the 'Brookings' counsel provoked the leadership of NASA to operate secretly and keep the public permanently in the dark - at least up to the time of this writing. Mounting the pulpit against this cult of secrecy, Hoagland and Bara provide this powerful sermonette which no doubt finds sympathy among many who share his frustration:

Once they had established themselves in all the key positions throughout the new Space Agency - Von Braun, Webb, Von Karman, El-Baz and all the rest were then able to proceed with plans they had apparently been incubating quietly for many years "pre-NASA." With "Brookings" as a specifically-designed political excuse for keeping key future NASA discoveries secret, the elite leadership of this clandestine occult hierarchy were able to set in motion an "inner program" - carefully hidden from the general public and the "honest" side of NASA - which appears to have been no less than a massive technological effort to confirm their shared religious visions - of a literal "Duat" [the Egyptian 'netherworld'] - *on the surface of the*

Moon, and beyond... to which they... and they alone... deserved sole access [emphasis in original].[\[267\]](#)

In other words, to resolve the question “the reason why,” Hoagland asserts the answer lies at the core of this power quest to explore outer space: *the common commitment to a mystical system of belief and an elitist sense of self-importance*. This megalomaniac mindset is what Freemasons, the NAZIs, and ‘magicians’ (like Parsons, Hubbard, and Crowley) all share.

“Freemasonry holds the most ancient gods of Egypt - Isis, Osiris, Horus and Set, and their complicated, incestuous relationships - as being the cornerstone of a cosmology and a religion older than ‘civilization’ itself... of which they see themselves as now playing out major, crucial roles...”[\[268\]](#) “‘Space’ is destined to remain the sole possession of only those with these ‘proper bloodlines and perspectives’... but not for any of the rest of us.”[\[269\]](#)

Hoagland promises to release a sequel, *Dark Mission II* focused on the so-called ‘secret space program’. However, at this time the book hasn’t yet seen the light of day. Still, the subject of ‘two programs’, one public and one private, yields many stories escaping notice beyond what was publicly attempted in outer space. For while it confirms the conspiracy of ‘mythically-minded’ scientists in charge of reconnoitering space, it also sheds light on how those at the helm acquired influence in American politics along the way.

ARE TWO SPACE PROGRAMS REALLY BETTER THAN ONE?

We begin by reminding the reader of the popular albeit rarely believed conspiracy theory, that NASA really didn't go to the moon - the whole drama was a hoax. Nick Redfern succinctly recaps the related story of a falsified mission to Mars with these words:

The 1978 release of the science-fiction/conspiracy movie *Capricorn One* added further fuel to the already scalding fire. In the film, the crew of *Capricorn One* - played onscreen by James Brolin [father of Josh Brolin], Sam Waterston [of 'Law and Order' fame], and O.J. Simpson [surely, you will recall him] - is awaiting the liftoff of the rocket that will take them on the first manned mission to the planet Mars. What the crew does not know, however, is that NASA has secretly learned that the ship's life-support system is destined to completely fail, and, as a result, sending the three astronauts to the red planet will be akin to signing their death warrant. The result: NASA is forced to fake the Martian landing from inside an old aircraft hangar situated at a decommissioned military base somewhere in Texas. At the time of this writing [Nick's book was published in 2011], a remake of *Capricorn One* is in the works, which is sure to fan the flames of controversy surrounding the Apollo moon landings.

The first aspect of the idea of a 'clandestine' space program is that the project was never completed. We didn't go to the moon. We had our reasons for faking it - although never disclosed to the public. It was our best kept secret. However, nowadays this conspiracy is taken as seriously as the perspective that the earth is flat.[\[270\]](#) Yet Redfern points out, keeping a secret when no more than five people know about it isn't easy. When 500,000 know the secret (the number of people involved in the Apollo space program), one can rest assured hoodwinking the public stretches credulity to the breaking point. And yet, some space-age secrets are beyond much dispute.

Joseph P. Farrell's account regarding the nature and fate of the most astounding *wunderwaffe* of the Nazi's - *The Bell* - opens a 'can of worms' for conspiracy theorists in several realms. During the course of explaining the possibilities and implications of this time-machine-cum weapon of mass

destruction, we are provided as background a comprehensive treatment of what is known as “The Two Space Program Hypothesis”. As we discover, the theories regarding the true nature of the space program, i.e., the real goal of America’s race into space, are far more complex and menacing than we can possibly imagine - unless, of course, the reader been closely following the story laid out between the covers of this book.

Nevertheless, the ‘two space program’ hypothesis which purports key aspects of the ‘moon missions’ were fiction, is the considered opinion of English authors Farrell cites, Mary Bennett and Davis S. Percy, from their book *Dark Moon: Apollo and the Whistleblowers* (1999). Bennett and Percy promote the theory that Mission Control fabricated a number of story elements. Theirs is a tale with quite a different twist, namely that the plans for space were laid out during World War II. Supposedly, the superpowers (namely, the US, England, and the Soviet Union) worked together during the ‘moon’ phase in the 1960s; but their interests were never aligned with ‘the People’, representing a project organized by the Nazis at the end of the war before disbanding and escaping into the arms of the Russians and Americans - in effect ‘splitting the sheets’ - between the superpowers, determining where the various Nazi scientists and technicians should go.[\[271\]](#) Bennett and Percy indicate that the Russians used ‘their Germans’ to teach students at the Universities in order to free themselves of the Nazis as soon as possible. In contrast, America chose to put them in leadership positions in the program itself. “Most conveniently, at the end of WWII the political globe had been divided into two - one ‘public sector’ in the West and one private sector in the East. What could be more simple [sic] than to exploit this division and lower the iron curtain in exactly the same ways the safety curtain comes down in the theater. This ruse enabled the organizers of the space project to go to work in relative obscurity...In reality the objectives were not those of competition. These two teams, while wearing different colours, were in truth on the same side.”[\[272\]](#)

However, exactly what these different teams commonly held true was startling and became the hidden motivation behind space exploration: “We propose that the secret and subtle aspect... was the certain awareness by the authorities of the existence of *extraterrestrial intelligence*” (emphasis added). Moreover, the specific goal was a manned flight to Mars, with the moon only

a stepping stone. Yet, according to Farrell, Bennett and Percy “do not offer much to elaborate why they believe these things.”[\[273\]](#) Indeed, not much is proffered other than the core of their argument which relies heavily upon their discovery of the discrepancy concerning the calculated ‘gravity of the moon’ (that is, as Sir Isaac Newton would calculate it) and the reality that the moon much heavier. This epiphany would necessitate a different propulsion system for the Lunar Excursion Module (the ‘LEM’) in order to ‘lift off the moon’s surface’ - an order of magnitude different than what NASA publicly explained. Percy and Bennett’s leap in logic: the power source must have been an exotic technology *derived from the Third Reich’s 1940’s rocket science.*

While true that Von Braun had the moon on his mind much more than destroying suburbs in London with V2 Missiles, we must ask, “Is the evidence really there to support Von Braun’s wish to be ‘flown to the moon’?”[\[274\]](#) Even if we grant that Nazi technology was decades ahead of Anglo-Saxon or Russians science, saying Bennett and Percy’s theory is far-fetched doesn’t begin to describe the level of doubt most commentators would toss their way. No wonder many reviewers found their suppositions ‘landing firmly in the outer space terrain’ marked *incredulous!* Still, the mathematics regarding the anomaly of the moon’s real gravity (compared to what planetary physics would predict) is an intriguing scientific puzzler worthy of further study for those so inclined and possessing skills far surpassing this author’s! However, some hints to get the investigation off the ground: there are those believing the moon hollow and likewise, others who believe it an artificial satellite. Then again, before Apollo landed on the moon, some thought it made of green cheese.

DID NASA PARTICIPATE IN KENNEDY'S ASSASSINATION?

The next entry in Farrell's account consists of the amazing *Torbitt Document*, which in addition to offering yet another version of the 'two-space program' scenario, provides an amazing and widely unknown explanation for why John F. Kennedy was assassinated. I must forewarn the reader to 'strap yourself in'. The suppositions are so fantastic this author is left wondering how anyone (sane or not) could possibly fabricate such claims. Nevertheless, the more one researches this topic, the stranger the allegations become. And the greater the evidence to support the 'high strangeness'.

Kenn Thomas in his book about this subject, *NASA, Nazis, and JFK: The Torbitt Document and the JFK Assassination* (1996) summarizes the amazing contentions it sets forth: "It [the document] makes connections to such then-unknown governmental spy agencies as Defense Industrial Security Command [DISC] Division Five of the FBI [mentioned in Chapter 2]; it suggests that a former prime minister of Hungary was the infamous "umbrella man" seen in the Zapruder film; it introduces to the assassination lore such personalities as Fred Chrismon [sic, Crismon] as one of the railroad tramps behind the grassy knoll." [\[275\]](#)

We are compelled to ask like Butch and Sundance when astonished by the lawmen tracking them in the great western, *Butch Cassidy and the Sundance Kid* (1969), "Who are those guys?"

1. Crismon, we are told, is the famous critic of Ken Arnold, the 'first man' to claim seeing a UFO in America in 'modern days' (post-World War II, 1947) in the Seattle-Tacoma area a few weeks before the Roswell incident transpires. According to Jim Marrs, Crismon may have been a CIA operative responsible for 'disruption' of the exchange of materials to Wright-Patterson Field (later, Air Force Base). [\[276\]](#)
2. The former Hungarian prime minister is Ferenc Nagy; a puppet of the Nazis during World War II who was involved in the project as the leader of a "group of Eastern European exiles of right-wing political complexion." [\[277\]](#) (Of course, after our discussion in Chapter 2, involvement of eastern European Nazis in American affairs becomes 'par for the course').

3. The Torbitt Document unmasks D.I.S.C., connecting it not only to the FBI but to NASA and *to the Kennedy assassination*.

Although a lengthy quotation, the devil is indeed in the details and deserves to be given a full hearing:

The killing of President Kennedy was planned and supervised by Division Five of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, a relatively small department within the FBI whose usual duties are espionage and counter-espionage activities.

Actually, Division Five acted dually with the Defense Intelligence Agency which was acting on behalf of the Joints Chiefs of Staff (sic) in the Pentagon. Directly under the two-pronged leadership of Division Five and the DIA was the Control Group, their highly secret police agency – the *Defense Industrial Security Command*. The Defense Industrial Security Command has always been kept secret because it acts, in addition to its two official control organizations, on behalf of NASA, the Atomic Energy Commission, U.S. Information Agency, and the arms, equipment, ammunition, munitions and related miscellaneous supply manufacturing corporations contracting with NASA, the AEC, USIA, and the Pentagon...(emphasis added).

The [DISC] had its beginnings when J. Edgar Hoover in the early 1930's organized the police force of the Tennessee Valley Authority at the request of David Lilienthal... This was one of the first federal agencies with a separate police force. This force grew and Lilienthal took it forward to cover the Atomic Energy Commission, thus tying it into the *army intelligence service* [emphasis added]...

A Swiss corporation, Permindex, was used to head five front organizations responsible for furnishing personnel and supervisors to carry out assigned duties (in the assassination).

The five groups under Permindex and their supervisors were:

1. The Czarist Russian, eastern European and Middle East exile organization called SOLIDARISTS, (sic) headed by Ferenc Nagy, ex-Hungarian premier, and John Demenil, Russian exile from Houston, Texas, a close friend and supporter of Lyndon Johnson for over thirty years.

2. A section of the AMERICAN COUNCIL OF CHRISTIAN CHURCHES headed by H.L. Hunt [of 'Hunt brothers' fame] of Dallas, Texas.
3. A Cuban exile group called FREE CUBA COMMITTEE headed by Carlos Prio Socarras, ex-Cuban president.
4. An organization of United States, Caribbean, and Havana, Cuba gamblers called the Syndicate... This group worked closely with a Mafia family headed by Joe Bonanno.
5. The SECURITY DIVISION of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) headed by Werner Von Braun, head of the German Nazi rocket program from 1932 through 1945 [Farrell notes the date is inaccurate since Hitler didn't take power until January 30, 1933]. Headquarters for this group was the DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL SECURITY COMMAND at Muscle Shoals Redstone Arsenal in Alabama and on East Broad Street in Columbus, Ohio.[\[278\]](#) ['All-caps' in original].

Who are these new players the *Torbitt Document* adds to the folklore surrounding the Kennedy shooting?

- First, H.L. Hunt hiding behind what may have been a seemingly Christian front (ACCC) to launder money for use in liberating Cuba - an organization like many created by the intelligence community for sinister purposes (Note: Apparently Col. Oliver "Ollie" North, now FOX NEWS correspondent, was not the first American military man to divert funds to a revolutionary cause!)
- Secondly, the European exiles, supporters of Hitler, who were led by Ferenc Nagy.
- Thirdly, NASA's D.I.S.C. unit was under the direct control at that time by Von Braun (implicating him in the conspiracy).
- And fourthly, the *Permindex Corporation*, another shadowy corporation with an interesting Board of Directors that included no less than *Clay Shaw*, the person indicted by Attorney General Jim Garrison for the Kennedy assassination.

However, Clay Shaw wasn't the only notorious character at Permindex Board meetings. According to Kenn Thomas, an unnamed Italian fascist also

attended who was the son-in-law of Hjalmar Schacht, Hitler's finance minister (president of the *Reichsbank*), and would therefore make him the brother-in-law to *Otto Skorzeny*, the tall SS commander-cum-Nazi-Indiana-Jones who supposedly discovered Solomon's Treasure (discussed in Chapter Five of Book One). When it comes to 'connecting' the Nazis, it's a small *welt* after all.

Moreover, we must then ask, "Who backed Permindex?" As we go on to name names, the plot *thickens* so much it grows hard to stir.

The principal financiers of Permindex were a number of U.S. oil companies, H. L. Hunt of Dallas, Clint Murchison of Dallas, John Demenil, *Solidarist* director of Houston, John Connally as executor of the Sid Richardson estate, Halliburton Oil Co., Senator Robert Kerr of Oklahoma, Troy Post of Dallas, Lloyd Cobb of New Orleans, Dr. Oechner of New Orleans, George and Herman Brown of Brown and Root, Houston, Attorney Roy M. Cohn, Chairman of the Board for Lionel Corporation, New York City, Schlemley Industries of New York City, Walter Dornberger, ex-Nazi general and his company, Bell Aerospace, [279] Pan American World Airways and its subsidiary, Intercontinental Hotel Corporation.

The *Torbitt Document* isn't the only manuscript to collect these names in one place. Author Russ Baker in his book *Family of Secrets* (to which we referred in Book One) also corroborates these persons as the major players in the Kennedy assassination. Baker recounts the shadowy circumstances which, taken together, appear to implicate the Bush family, with a young George H.W. Bush ("Poppy"), perhaps serving as a point man for the CIA 'higher-ups' in the Kennedy plotting and 'executive action'. [280] From a recap supplied at the web site for Baker's book, we are supplied a provocative summary of particulars pleading for further explanation:

Baker presents three faces of George H. W. Bush: the one who cannot remember where he was on November 22, 1963; the one identified (in a declassified FBI memo about the assassination) as a CIA officer working with Cuban exiles; and the one who, identifying himself as an ordinary citizen, calls in a tip on a potential assassin.

"At 1:45 pm on November 22," Baker reports, Bush Sr. "called the FBI to identify James Parrott as a possible suspect in the president's

murder, and to mention that he, George H.W. Bush, happened to be in Tyler, Texas." That is, not in Dallas (at least not at that precise moment). While Poppy was making the call fingering Mr. Parrott, Baker writes, Poppy's own assistant was visiting the suspect at home- thus enabling the Bush aide to provide Parrott with an alibi. This evidentiary daisy-chain begs what follows: an exhaustive examination of Bush's own furtive activities and his whereabouts that day - and his close ties to a large gallery of intelligence operatives who played a role in the events unfolding in Dallas. Among the subjects of interest: Allen Dulles, a former business associate and close friend of Poppy's father, the former banker, Senator Prescott Bush. Dulles had been forced out of his post as CIA director by John F. Kennedy-who spent his three years in office virtually at war with the uncontrollable spy agency. Another important figure was Bush's old friend George de Mohrenschildt, a mentor to Lee Harvey Oswald in the months before the shooting. More than a decade later, after Bush had become CIA director, De Mohrenschildt wrote him a panicked note mentioning Oswald; six months later, De Mohrenschildt was dead from what was described by local police as a self-inflicted shotgun blast.

Baker contextualizes these troubling events by establishing the extent to which Kennedy had alienated the powerful - from the CIA to the FBI leadership, from the mafia to the oil industry, from the Pentagon to major corporate figures. He also demonstrates the crucial role the Bush dynasty, through five generations, played in loyally advancing the agendas of many of these same interests.

All that Baker failed to pick up on in his study was the possible role that Von Braun and other Nazis, firmly entrenched in NASA at the time of Kennedy's murder, may have played in the JFK conspiracy.

As if these happenstances aren't enough to cause one to scratch his or her head, Peter Levenda adds an additional layer of intrigue by pointing out that Maria and Harvey Oswald were living at the time with Michael and Ruth Paine in Dallas. It seems Paine was the employee of Walter Dornberger, former Nazi and then President of Bell Helicopter, and - take a breath - the son-in-law of Arthur M. Young (born in Paris in 1905 and died in Berkeley California in 1995),[\[281\]](#) one of Andrija Puharich's best friends, member of THE NINE séance groups, and founder/inventor for Bell Helicopter.

Levenda emphasizes this linkage hasn't been previously discussed in the JFK story and was quickly covered up by Allen Dulles.

This - admittedly circumstantial - piece of evidence, coupled with [Allen] Dulles' [then head of the CIA and member of the Warren Commission examining the Kennedy assassination] omission of his prior acquaintance with Michael and Ruth Paine, as well as the Commission's not firmly establishing Michael Paine's *curriculum vitae* or following up on his war record, or delving more closely into the background of Arthur Young, indicates the presence of a hidden agenda. The author would like to propose that the connection to Arthur Young through the Paine's is a smoking gun, indicative of another level of covert activity that has not been explored by the Warren Commission or by the later House Sub-Committee on Assassinations (HSCA).



Figure 23 - Arthur M. Young

Arthur Young's travels with Andrija Puharich to Mexico and elsewhere, and his long support of Puharich's Round Table Foundation, as well as his inclusion in the first "séance of The Nine," may reveal an intelligence operation - a truly bizarre intelligence operation - that is connected to the Oswald affair. Puharich... was working for either [sic] Army intelligence, the CIA, or more probably some combination of the two, out of Fort Detrick, which was a staging ground for both... *This incestuous tangle of friends, lovers, relatives, mothers, sons, in-laws, co-workers and intelligence agents is an aspect of the Kennedy assassination that has never been adequately investigated.* [282] [Emphasis added]

Here in one mysterious but well-documented character of recent history, we have all the components present and well-connected: The occult philosophy, the ‘new physics’ (Young wrote a 1976 book called *The Reflexive Universe - Evolution of Consciousness*), military and industrial power, intelligence services, and only one degree of separation removed from the assassination of the American president who many suppose was ready to *spill the beans to the public about the stunning involvement of Nazis in the government*; or to double-cross the military with a Russian truce based upon combining forces in a joint operation of landing on the moon’s surface. As author James W. Douglass wrote in his 2008 book, *JFK and the Unspeakable: Why He Died and Why It Matters*,

In our Cold War history, the *Unspeakable* was the void in our government’s covert-action doctrine of ‘plausible deniability,’ sanctioned by the June 18, 1948, National Security Council directive NSC 10/2. Under the direction of Allen Dulles, the CIA interpreted ‘plausible deniability’ as a green light to assassinate national leaders, overthrow governments, and lie to cover up any trace of accountability - all for the sake of promoting U.S. interests and maintaining our nuclear-backed dominance over the Soviet Union and other nations... that void of accountability for the CIA and our other security agencies, seen as necessary for covert crimes to protect our nuclear weapons primacy, made possible the JFK assassination and cover-up. While I wrote and acted in resistance to nuclear weapons that could kill millions, I remained oblivious of the fact that their existence at the heart of our national security state underlay the assassination of a president turning toward disarmament. [\[283\]](#)

THE MOTIVE FOR KILLING KENNEDY - FOLLOW THE MONEY

However accurate (or not) the details of the *Torbitt Document* are, the mountain of research surrounding ‘why Kennedy was killed’ coalesces in a coherent, although surprisingly unfamiliar view of what really happened at this monumental point in our history.

Obviously, the profit motives were writ large: ‘Big Oil’ wanted to assure its hegemony in the world of energy, military contractors wanted to enjoy the resultant expansion of the war in Vietnam, and the power grab was effective for a number of ‘hawkish’ American politicians. Most notably benefitting was the newly-ascended President Lyndon Johnson, as well as other U.S. presidents on down-the-line, specifically the sons of Prescott Bush - who were all tightly connected to the CIA establishment that Kennedy detested. Consequently, the reasons for ‘taking Kennedy out’ are unequivocal:

Kennedy represented a mortal threat and a roadblock. His views were regarded as pacifist and naïve. For those who schemed (and the author is sure that at least some of these characters named above did), it became urgent to take America down a very different path, one prepared and paved with morality, patriotism, a new military vision, and most of all, the promise for America to achieve world-wide economic and political power. The time to assert an unequivocal American empire had arrived. Absorbing Nazis into our cause, (who hated Bolsheviks even more than we did), America was ready to create a ‘kinder, gentler’ empire which German fascists pictured for themselves. Rather than justifying it as the desire to create a ‘master race’, American reasoning would be ‘making the world safe for Democracy’ - and Capitalism of course. If U.S. corporations and banks profited from our ‘sacred’ dominion, so much the better.

Marrs provides a cautionary caveat ‘just to be clear’: “No serious assassination researcher truly believes that Kennedy was killed solely by German Nazis. But, as previously reported, men with Nazi connections - before, during, and after World War II - who were also members of secret societies, were most opposed to Kennedy’s policies. They also had the power and influence to affect such an assassination and certainly were capable of

blocking any meaningful investigation - whether by government or the media-right up to today.”[\[284\]](#)

THE JOINT SPACE PROGRAM INITIATIVE

One of the remarkable aspects of the ‘space race’ that is generally overlooked relates to Kennedy’s proposal to Khrushchev the U.S. and the Soviets team to ‘conquer’ the moon. On five separate occasions, Kennedy publicly proposed this to the Soviet Premier. Eventually, as if worn down, Khrushchev agreed. His son Sergei explained in the October, 1999 issue of *American Heritage Magazine*:

“...that same August [1963], Kennedy sent Father a proposal about joining Soviet and American forces for a flight to the moon. He had first mentioned the idea in Vienna, in June 1961, but at the time Father hadn’t replied...”

On PBS, Sergei Khrushchev offered these insights:

“... in the August of 1963, President Kennedy met with the Soviet Ambassador Dobrynin, and then he spoke to the United Nations. He offered once more to join the efforts, and at that time my father was very serious. I walked with him, sometime in late October or November, and he told me about all these things. He told me that we have to think about this and maybe accept this idea ... “He thought also of the political achievement of all these things, that then they would begin to trust each other much more”

But two months later, Kennedy was killed. In 1999, Sergei Khrushchev speculated:

The Cold War might have ended in 1969 ... an American astronaut and a Soviet cosmonaut might have stepped onto the moon’s surface together. But life turned out differently. In November 1963 John F. Kennedy died, and a year later, in October 1964, my father was removed from power. The leaders who replaced Father hurried to ‘correct his mistakes’ by giving a new impetus to the arms race and producing tens of thousands of tactical nuclear weapons. By 1989 the Soviet army had seven thousand nuclear cannon.”[\[285\]](#)

David Wilcock and Richard Hoagland speculate the real reason for the space race détente owes to the hypothesis Kennedy knew the human race must unite to prepare for the hidden knowledge: *we are not alone in the cosmos.*

Pondering these questions, Wilcock and Hoagland betray their personal spiritual quest seeking ultimate answers from the frontiers of outer space.

Why, despite his public "Cold War" rhetoric, was John Kennedy so obviously determined privately to send young astronauts and cosmonauts jointly to the Moon!? What, in his mind, could have been waiting there ... which might have the power to unify a world? And why, after years of stubbornly declining, was Premier Khrushchev suddenly persuaded to agree ...? The answers - when we do return - may surprise and save us all - A New Frontier... of Hope.[\[286\]](#)

THE WATERSHED IN MODERN AMERICAN HISTORY

The godless Soviet Union, whether it represented a real threat or not (which is often debated by historians who point to the pathetically poor Soviet economy unable to sustain the arms race), was our justification for a relentless expansion of American military power. No doubt, military prowess stands as one of the pillars of American *exceptionalism*. *But is it possible our unique superpower status today is based upon lies and deception, murder and intrigue, Nazi technology, and the murder of a president?* The moral lesson seems clear. Surely we were paranoid of the Soviets. And yet, we were led down the path to world domination by our own ambition. This does not mean that the American system of government is wrong-headed. Nor does it mean that Soviet Marxism is equally worthy of endorsement. Our country retains the best system of government guaranteeing the greatest amount of freedom for hundreds of millions. It still stands as the best hope for thousands who emigrate to our shores. But our preeminence as that ‘shining city on a hill’ - for those willing to face the facts we’ve just covered - stands much more sullied and tainted.

Therefore, regardless of exactly who was involved, after Kennedy’s assassination there was a ‘changing of the guard’; this transition became the watershed of modern American history. Slowly, quietly, and sometimes perniciously, our government would grow bigger and more centralized. This process was more than the welfare state of Lyndon Johnson which added millions of poor to the government ‘dole’. It was more than the dramatic growth in military spending demanded by the war in Vietnam. It was accentuated by the frightening advance of some aspects of our intelligence services - increasingly infringing upon personal liberties and human dignity (as we will discuss in detail in the next chapter). Finally, it included a non-partisan plan to forge a *much stronger tie between government and business*. Hitler’s occultic despotism was deplorable - but just maybe the efficiency of a fascist economy wasn’t such a bad idea.

After all, we should remember *the cold war was won by economics, not the military*. As Richard Nixon prescribed in his post-presidential book, *The Real War* (1990), our victory was won by out-producing the Soviets. Our victory was based on the fact that Capitalism encompasses a much more

realistic and powerful economic theory, based as it is on the reality of humanity's desire to prosper. It stands in stark contrast to Communist theory built upon a somewhat obscure proposition that humankind's biggest problem rests in 'alienation from our work'. However, what is not as clearly articulated by Nixon's prescription for achieving an American victory over Communism, concerns the fact Capitalism had morphed into an American brand of Fascism - with less government interference as proffered by the Soviets - exciting levels of production far exceeding what 'the bad guys' could match. But America was no longer the same. The American Dream was changing. Big Business in America was becoming America's biggest business. To maximize growth and achieve the American Empire, government would manage monopolies less and diminish individual liberties more. Wall Street would be regulated less and the middle class reduced in status and power. The 1950s became the high water mark for the life of the common man in the USA.

Nonetheless, in the 1960s, with the specter of the Soviet Union fresh in everyone's minds following the near-miss Atomic War with the Soviets (aka the Cuban Missile Crisis); as well as the long-term, ongoing and escalating war in Southeast Asia, America became determined to strengthen its military and ensure its capacity to take on our enemies behind the Iron Curtain; to win victory in the fight for 'the American Way'.

But at what expense did we acquire victory? What was sacrificed by America in this process? The author believes we forfeited nothing less than the key tenet of why America was founded in the first place: to construct a government serving 'the People' foremost, above the rich, the royal, and the powerful. *The 'new American way' was no longer the same way America progressed before Kennedy was killed.* America would not be the same again - even after defeating the Soviets winning the cold war at the end of the 1980s.

EISENHOWER'S FAREWELL SPEECH

At this juncture, it seems apropos to recall the famous Eisenhower speech often identified as “Beware the military-industrial complex!” It is vital to study carefully Eisenhower’s well-constructed comments. While the segment of his speech I choose to cite is lengthy, it is actually only an excerpt from his farewell address to the nation in 1961.

After due consideration to the data just presented, the reader (along with the author) must wonder just how many of these realities Eisenhower knew as he carefully chose these words to paint a foreboding portrait of our increasingly tenuous future, fostered by fear of our enemies and orchestrated by the newly empowered clique:

A vital element in keeping the peace is our military establishment. Our arms must be mighty, ready for instant action, so that no potential aggressor may be tempted to risk his own destruction.

Our military organization today bears little relation to that known by any of my predecessors in peacetime, or indeed by the fighting men of World War II or Korea.

Until the latest of our world conflicts, the United States had no armaments industry. American makers of plowshares could, with time and as required, make swords as well. But now we can no longer risk emergency improvisation of national defense; we have been compelled to create a permanent armaments industry of vast proportions. Added to this, three and a half million men and women are directly engaged in the defense establishment. We annually spend on military security more than the net income of all United States corporations.

This conjunction of an immense military establishment and a large arms industry is new in the American experience. The total influence - economic, political, *even spiritual* [emphasis added] - is felt in every city, every State house, every office of the Federal government. We recognize the imperative need for this development. Yet we must not fail to comprehend its grave implications. Our toil, resources and livelihood are all involved; so is the very structure of our society.

In the councils of government, we must guard against the acquisition of unwarranted influence, whether sought or unsought, by the military-

industrial complex. *The potential for the disastrous rise of misplaced power exists and will persist.* [Emphasis added]

We must never let the weight of this combination endanger our liberties or democratic processes. We should take nothing for granted. Only an alert and knowledgeable citizenry can compel the proper meshing of the huge industrial and military machinery of defense with our peaceful methods and goals, so that security and liberty may prosper together.

Akin to, and largely responsible for the sweeping changes in our industrial-military posture, has been the technological revolution during recent decades.

In this revolution, research has become central; it also becomes more formalized, complex, and costly. A steadily increasing share is conducted for, by, or at the direction of, the Federal government.

Today, the solitary inventor, tinkering in his shop, has been overshadowed by task forces of scientists in laboratories and testing fields. In the same fashion, the free university, historically the fountainhead of free ideas and scientific discovery has experienced a revolution in the conduct of research. Partly because of the huge costs involved, a government contract becomes virtually a substitute for intellectual curiosity. For every old blackboard there are now hundreds of new electronic computers.

The prospect of domination of the nation's scholars by Federal employment, project allocations, and the power of money is ever present and is gravely to be regarded.

Yet, in holding scientific research and discovery in respect, as we should, we must also be alert to the equal and opposite danger that public policy could itself become the captive of a scientific-technological elite.

It is the task of statesmanship to mold, to balance, and to integrate these and other forces, new and old, within the principles of our democratic system - ever aiming toward the supreme goals of our free society. [\[287\]](#)

As we will see in the following chapters, it isn't just the military-industrial complex we should fear. It is public policy which has become "a captive of a

scientific-technological elite.” Eisenhower warned us of both. In the final analysis, as we will see, inviting the Nazi mentality into America permeated our *science and technology* as well as our *military and intelligence* philosophies. We should keep both matters in mind when we examine government control and the eradication of personal liberties.

Likewise, in learning the lessons of our paranoia concerning *the Soviet Threat*, the questions we Americans must ask ourselves corporately are similar to the questions posed to individuals when they move toward doomsday paranoia and the slippery slope of ‘survivalist’ strategies for self-preservation.

To be specific: “Is what you gain in security worth what you give up in personal freedom?” “Do you become a servant to your own fears of the post-apocalyptic future?” “Is the money you spend to protect your families’ welfare after doomsday comes, worth the separation you engender with those outside your circle of trust and safety?” “Is our sacrifice of liberty necessary to protect our future?” “And if we preserve ourselves for such a future, is this future worth living for?” It remains a concern of this author for his evangelical brethren that they prepare for doomsday with survivalist strategies without thinking about the implications for their neighbors and their communities. An approach that implies, “every man for himself” is hardly consistent with the gospel of Christ.

BEATING AROUND THE BUSHES

Beyond the Eisenhower and Kennedy administrations, is there any substantive evidence which demonstrates the influence of Fascism, the elite, or the boys from *Skull and Bones*? We've already made mention several times of the probable connection between the family Bush and its quest to hold the American reins of power. Prescott Bush (father to George H.W. Bush), George Herbert Walker (Barbara Bush's father), and the two Bush presidents clearly form a dynasty that has had disproportionate influence in what happens in America.

Marrs and Levenda both provide substantial data and strongly worded warnings that there is much more to the Bush family than meets the eye. As mentioned earlier, Russ Baker's book *Family of Secrets*, documents these matters in plain and plentiful detail. It is worth adding some additional persons of interest to the witness list to illustrate that the probability of fascist influence isn't just the idea of one or two members of the lunatic fringe.

For starters, it is important to recall the allegations by Ronald Reagan against George H.W. Bush in the 1980 presidential campaign. Reagan was plain spoken about the members of the Trilateral Commission peppering the staff of President Jimmy Carter, even vowing to investigate this cadre of professional politicians and multi-national businessmen if elected. In fact, the "Trilateralists over Washington" became a major campaign issue between Reagan and Bush. It is seldom remembered that Reagan promised not to give Bush any spot within his administration because of his membership!

However, after much ballyhoo at the Republican convention regarding whether or not Gerald Ford would run as Vice President on a Reagan-Ford ticket, Reagan circumvented the normal process and rushed to the podium late at night after his nomination, recommending that George H.W. Bush be his running mate. Marrs comments: "For one brief moment, the power of those who control the corporate mass media was revealed. Reagan never again uttered a word against the globalist groups such as the Trilateral Commission and the Council on Foreign Relations. Following his election, Reagan's fifty-nine-member transition team was composed of twenty-eight Council on Foreign Relations members, ten members of the elite Bilderberg Group, and at least ten members of the Trilateral Commission."[\[288\]](#) Once

elected, Reagan's team was also heavily populated by the Trilateralists. The Institute for Economic Research summarizes their participation with this litany of memberships:

When President Reagan assumed office, Trilateral Commission "representation" in the Executive branch diminished, but it did not disappear. Vice (now President) President Bush was a member, as was Secretary of Defense Caspar Weinberger. William E. Brock, III, the U.S. Trade Representative was, and so was Federal Reserve Chairman Paul A. Volcker. The Trilateral Commission's "parent," the Council on Foreign Relations, was more widely represented. CFR members in the Reagan Administration included the Vice President, the Secretary of State, the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of Commerce, the Director of the Central Intelligence Agency, the U.S. Trade Representative, the Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, and the Secretary of the Navy. Of 1984 Democratic Presidential contenders, Mondale, Glenn, and Cranston were Trilateralists. Members of the Bush Administration who were members of the Trilateral Commission or the Council on Foreign Relations included: President Bush, Secretary of Defense Richard B. Cheney, Secretary of the Treasury Nicholas F. Brady, and Attorney General Dick Thornburgh.[\[289\]](#)

And while founder David Rockefeller argues that these members are simply private citizens, this is clearly disingenuous. Most members of the 'Commission' kept their memberships while serving as public servants, in clear violation of the Logan Act[\[290\]](#):

The statutory legality in the United States of membership in the Trilateral Commission is a more serious matter for some members... U.S. Executive appointees have resigned from the Commission when they entered public office, but other public officials have retained their membership. Senators William S. Cohen, William V. Roth, Alan Cranston, John Glenn, and John C. Culver; Representatives John Brademas, Barber B. Conable, Jr., and Thomas S. Foley; and Governor James R. Thompson all retained their Commission memberships while in office.[\[291\]](#)

Marrs cites reporter Carla Binion from the Online Journal who wondered aloud whether Bush and others in his administration realized just how many

Nazis were supporting him and the Republican Party at the time of his election. “The intelligence agencies know the scope and extent of Nazi involvement with the political right in this country. It is a shame they keep it hidden from the majority of the American people.” Marrs connects this statement to the recent release from the National Archives of a list of nearly 2,000 individuals included in the publication, “Former Nazi and Fascist Individuals Entering the U.S. under Official Auspices” - a roll of names “locked away for years by presidential order.”[\[292\]](#)

The link between the political right and the Nazis isn’t just one man’s opinion. Peter Levenda seconds the notion with these words:

We cannot, of course hold former President Bush [H.W., “41”] responsible for the sins of his father [Prescott Bush and his Nazi investments]; nor can we hold his son responsible. Yet, we can expect a higher degree of moral responsibility in their actions as men and as political leaders. Unfortunately... in the 1988 presidential campaign, George H.W. Bush was happy to accept support from a range of Nazis and Nazi-sympathizers in his quest for the White House, and was just as happy to keep them on in the administration even after they had been identified as such... The Nazis embodied the secret dreams and unspoken loyalties of these men, the public acknowledgment of all that the American elite held dear.[\[293\]](#)

The presence of Nazi support becomes much less clear-cut with George W. Bush (“43”). However, for those readers who wish to ‘cut to the chase’ with clear evidence of a ‘shadow government’ and suspicious actions taken by another Bush administration (like going to war in Iraq based upon the poorly researched recommendations of the CIA and military intelligence), few details are required to ‘get the idea’. The controversies swirling around “W.” are still fresh in our minds. Dick Cheney’s Halliburton connection as well as the “Valerie Plame Affair” merely adds more fuel to the fire.[\[294\]](#)

CONCLUSION - CAN WE HANDLE THE TRUTH?

Perhaps one of the most frustrating elements of the topic regarding NASA conspiracies and the probability that occultists, Freemasons, and Nazis played a foremost albeit surreptitious role in the proceedings (especially from the stance of their rationale for wanting to explore space), consists in the presumption originally put forward by the ‘Brookings Report’ - that John Q. Public isn’t capable of handling the truth.

Likewise, one of the most persistent themes of all conspiracy theories associated with any clandestine outer space activities (especially UFOs and the presence of extraterrestrials: past, present, or future), is that the U.S. Government will inevitably and soon reveal the truth in what is often labeled, “Official Disclosure.”

How these two points come together is this: over the past forty years or so, those in the know have been slowly leaking and conditioning the public for the eventual admission on the part of the government that we acknowledge past civilizations existed on the moon or Mars. Alternatively, from the point of view of the extraterrestrial extremists: we may learn the government, just like the committee of elites in the television series, *The X-Files*, has been in contact with ‘the aliens’ and will explain the implications of our encounter with extraterrestrials and its promise for our future. As previously discussed, Nick Redfern’s book, *Final Event* documents this story well.

However, the other side of the tale suggests the government may not be ready to admit anything because it simply doesn’t know what the meaning is. Yes, it may be (like the English essentially acknowledged on May 14, 2008), there really are UFOs.[\[295\]](#) Perhaps we will hear, “Yes, we have discovered artifacts on the moon during our moon walks” (although the author personally doubts it). But disclosing the source of these facts remains a matter that goes beyond the empirical reach of science. In other words, there may be a spiritual dimension to the presence of these beings we can’t plumb. That is, we can’t absolutely confirm whether such beings are from:

- The Alderbaran system (as posed by Maria Orsic and the Vril mediums),

- Below the surface of our world (which Bulwer-Lytton fictionalized and other Nazis including Hitler believed),
- Constitute real aliens as channeled under the name of Atum (Tom) and ‘THE NINE’; or
- May best be characterized as spiritual (demonic) beings who today disclose themselves as alien greys (although 400 or more years ago they chose to appear as fairies and leprechauns).

At this stage of the game, the author proposes the most important issue isn’t the revealing of outer space conspiracies. In the grand scheme of things, the course of action chosen by our leaders may best be considered as ‘water under the bridge’. The real issue, the significant matter that the American public may *not* be able to handle, is how the government of the United States was heavily influenced by thousands of Nazis after World War II, not only in the rocket science of JPL and NASA, but in the ‘military-industrial complex’ of which Eisenhower famously warned; as well as in the mental health, eugenics, and academic research - which also was disclosed by him - but not taken so seriously.

But the next few chapters will lay these matters bare.

John Podesta, President Bill Clinton’s former chief of staff, and a member of the 1997 Moynihan Commission on Protecting and Reducing Government Secrecy, had this to say about UFO cover-ups and other ‘space-related’ conspiracies: “It’s time to find out what the truth really is that’s out there. We ought to do it because it’s right; we ought to do it because the American people quite frankly can handle the truth; and we ought to do it because it’s the law.”[\[296\]](#)

And yet, when we turn to what the military and intelligence community was doing during the 1950s and 60s in other areas connected to national security - also leveraging the technologies and leadership of German Nazis (as it concerns the matter of training assassins to be ‘Manchurian Candidates’ and creating the so-called ‘super-soldier’) - the unsettling and astounding depths of depravity to which some Americans descended, goes far beyond anything we can imagine. Simply put, we may not be prepared to accept what the upcoming well-documented story of the clandestine services tells us about

our country's true colors. Red, white, and blue become black and various shades of deepest grey.

The truth is out there - but as we will discover, sometimes *this truth truly hurts*... and our exalted view of American morality (including the 'good guy' image we presume regarding our place in the world) must suffer the consequences accordingly.

CHAPTER SEVEN:

CIA PSYCHE OUT - MIND CONTROL, LSD, MANCHURIAN CANDIDATES AND MULTIPLE PERSONALITY DISORDER

At Nuremberg, Nazi doctors who experimented with mescaline in the death camps were regarded as war criminals. A decade later, such research was conducted by the leading figures in academic psychiatry in North America, and published in the leading medical journals.

Dr. Colin Ross, *The CIA Doctors*

A network anchorman in the time of national crisis is an instrument of psychological warfare in the CIA culture. He is a creature from the national security sector's chamber of horrors.

Alex Constantine, from *Virtual Government*

“If I wanted you to have an opinion, I would have issued you one.”

An Army officer reprimanding an enlistee

THE ORIGIN OF MIND CONTROL IN GERMANY AND RUSSIA

We are all familiar with Pavlov's dogs. Ring a bell and give the dog a pellet of food. Do it several times. The dog salivates every time the bell rings in anticipation of getting a treat. But then ring a bell and don't give the dog a pellet - the dog still salivates. Do this process intermittently (sometimes providing the pellet and sometimes not) and the dog salivates even more intensely. Known as reflex conditioning, this experiment became the basis for *Behaviorism*. This important theory of psychology can be defined as the assertion that all learning results in behavior and all behaviors are learned through conditioning.[\[297\]](#)

However, while most of us recall the dogs and food pellets, we don't remember Ivan Pavlov also discovered that how we learn can be radically altered by *fear*. This observation had far reaching consequences for mind control in the twentieth century.

It seems Leningrad was flooding and the waters came into the Pavlov's lab. As his test dogs observed the waters rise higher and higher, their fear grew higher too. Happily the dogs were rescued in the nick of time. However, Pavlov discovered all the 'learning' accomplished by his dogs was wiped clean by the intensity of their fear. After he retrained the dogs again with bells and pellets, he artificially flooded the lab again (this time with only an inch or two of water); at which point he discovered once again the frightened dogs forgot what they had learned. It was as if their memory had been washed clean. When he turned on his water hose threatening to flood his laboratory, Pavlov was, in effect, *brainwashing* his dogs.

The story is told of a conference between Richard Nixon and Henry Kissinger in the Oval Office of the Whitehouse. Nixon's dog, 'Checkers', was chewing on the corner of the President's rug. Nixon stopped talking to Kissinger for a moment, turned to his desk, took out a dog biscuit and threw it down on the expensive rug to Checkers with the comment, "Checkers needs something to chew on I guess." Kissinger said wryly, "Congratulations Mr. President, you have just taught your dog to chew on the rug."

As we have seen throughout our study, America's adoption of unreasoned and sometimes harmful behaviors resulted from our fear of the Soviets. Our hatred of Nazis was not so deep that we continued to shun them after World

War II. In fact, as we've shown, the opposite was the case. Our fear of the Soviets was even greater after the National Socialists had been defeated. Subsequently, we looked to the Nazis to add new weapons to our arsenal for battling our next foe. Weapons of the mind (as we saw with remote viewing in earlier chapters), were much sought after too.

During the War, had the Nazis done work on 'mind control'? The evidence is clear they did.

Concrete proof of German interest in truth drugs came on 24 July, 1942, when a coded Enigma cable was decrypted at the Government Code and Cypher School at Bletchley Park in Buckinghamshire. The signal, from the SS *führer* in Dnepropetrovsk, Ukraine, was a request for mind-altering drugs from the SS medical headquarters in Berlin.

MOST SECRET

Experiments to date of injecting parachutists with scopolamine were successful. Therefore experiments with Mescaline are to be undertaken, since these injections produce an enhance effect through intoxication. [\[298\]](#)

Wolfram Sievers was the person responsible for this research, a personal member of Heinrich Himmler's staff and *Standartenführer*[\[299\]](#) of the *Ahnenerbe*, founded in 1935, ostensibly to study the ancestral heritage of the German people in an effort to achieve racial purity (a subject we take up in the next chapter). This heinous research was eventually centered at Auschwitz because it offered greater privacy - at other camps the subjects' unnerving screams could be heard outside the perimeter. As the reader can imagine, such screams were most distressing to the surrounding civilian population.

These gruesome experiments ran the gamut of insidious tests: forcing inmates to drink seawater allowing observers to witness the manner of their death; intentionally mixing blood types in blood transfusions to see what would happen; even exposing victims to freezing temperatures to learn how long it took before they froze to death. Sometimes the experiments were medical in nature: infecting victims with diseases and injecting vaccines to test their effectiveness. Frankly most experiments were horrors too unspeakable to recount. And of course, the terror varied by degree. One area

of the death camp was clearly regarded the worst. “Even for Auschwitz, Block 10 had a terrible reputation: it was rumored that women sent to the block for experimentation were ‘*impregnated with monsters*’. The shutters were permanently drawn and research was punctuated by the regular sound of gunshots, as firing squads labored round the clock in the courtyard of Block 11 next door”[\[300\]](#) [emphasis mine]. One wonders just what sort of monster was doing the impregnating.

Of specific concern was the work on ‘truth serums’. The Germans were not the first to open this door, but they extended the opening fully with their unethical work on the subject. At Block 5 Dr. Kurt Ploetner, professor at the University of Leipzig sought drugs that could ‘eliminate the will of the person examined.’

Recommendations for test apparently came to Ploetner directly from the SS; Wolfram Sievers’ duty diary indicates that a number of meetings took place between the Ahnenerbe chief and Dr. Ploetner. Presumably Sievers supplied the drugs. A number of compounds were tested but the one that Neff recalled most vividly was mescaline, a ‘Mexican drug that has been reputed to dissolve repressions and to encourage talkativeness’, which was given to prisoners on about thirty separate occasions. The experiments’ protocols were simple: unwitting inmates were fed the drug then interrogated to see what information they revealed.[\[301\]](#) [This approach worked most effectively when questions were asked of ‘intoxicated’ individuals in a ‘masked’ manner] [Comment mine]

This research was made public immediately after the War - no doubt expanding the job opportunities for Nazi scientists to continue their research under the aegis of their American and English ‘hosts’. Clearly, rocket science wasn’t the only technology in which German Nazi ingenuity could be put to good use.

Nonetheless, the emphasis on mind control wasn’t original with the Nazis. Just as we saw with Pavlov and his pooches, the Russians were also eager to sway the minds of their citizens and enemies alike. During the decade after the Second World War, there was a lot more ‘love coming from Russia’ addressed specifically to America.

MORE DOGGED EXPERIMENTS

Did we have reason to fear the Soviets? History says, “Absolutely.” For there is another not-so-well-known fact about Ivan Pavlov - that he met in person with Lenin shortly after the Bolshevik Revolution - and this meeting would have long lasting repercussions.

After explaining ‘dog behaviors’ to Vladimir Lenin, Lenin requested an analysis of how his work could be utilized on humans. “Pavlov’s assignment was to write a summary of his life’s work - but he was to apply this knowledge to human beings, not animals. For the time it took him to write this report he was to remain in Moscow, a ‘guest’ at the Kremlin.” [\[302\]](#) Ultimately, Pavlov produced a 400-page document for Lenin that, to this day, has never left the Kremlin. In fact, *Pavlov’s work became the basis for communist expansionism.*

We learn this from Edward Hunter who studied the use of these techniques behind the iron curtain, releasing the information first in a landmark study published in the *Miami Daily News*, September 24, 1950. In the article he transformed the Chinese phrase used by their ‘behavioral conditioners’ from ‘mind cleanse’ to ‘brain wash’. Thus was born one of the most sinister notions incorporated into our modern vocabulary and present-day culture.

Author Dominic Streatfeild, a cautious and judicious investigator not prone to exaggeration, records the reaction from the infamous author (and proponent for mescaline), Aldous Huxley:

Aldous Huxley, who was himself to play a role in the brainwashing melee following the Korean War, parroted [William] Sargant’s [a noted and controversial British psychiatrist] ‘very remarkable’ theory to anyone who would listen. ‘Pavlov’s findings,’ he wrote, in 1958, ‘have important practical applications. If the central nervous system of dogs can be broken down, so can the central nervous system of political prisoners. It is simply a matter of applying the right amount of stress for the right amount of time.’ The whole thing was, he thought, terribly depressing. ‘The prophecies I made [in *Brave New World*] are coming true much sooner than I thought they would. [Brackets in original] [\[303\]](#)

These fears would become overwhelming at the outset of the 1950s:

Soon everyone in the U.S. intelligence community was speculating wildly about what the Soviets and the Chinese were up to. Whatever it was, it was deeply sinister. The ‘perverse science’ of mind control, a bastard son of psychiatry and military research, was too terrible even to contemplate. In 1953 a meeting of the CIA’s Psychological Strategy Board warned that Soviets drugging was so likely that U.S. politicians should be monitored closely for ‘signs of a change personality.’ Any *suspect officials* should be restrained, isolated and monitored for at least twenty-four hours.[\[304\]](#)[Emphasis mine]

In April, 1953 Allen Dulles would add fuel to the flames when detailing what the Soviets were doing in this field at a lecture given at Princeton University. Dulles alleged that the Soviets “take selected human beings whom they wish to destroy and turn them into humble confessors of crimes they never committed, or make them the mouthpiece for Soviet propaganda. New techniques wash the brain clean of thoughts and mental processes of the past and, possibly, through the use of some ‘lie serum’, create new brain processes and new thoughts which the victim, parrot-like, repeats.”[\[305\]](#) For Dulles, the next war to be fought wasn’t an ‘atomic’ one, but much more underhanded. We were battling for ‘men’s minds’ in what he called, ‘brain warfare.’ Brainwashing became synonymous with the loss of freedom and thus a threat to the American notion of individual liberty. “This is psychological warfare on a scale incalculably more immense than any militarist of the past has ever envisaged.” Hunter said these things as a witness to the U.S. Committee on Un-American Activities (CUAA) [made famous by Wisconsin Senator Joseph McCarthy]. “If we and the other free nations permit this to go on, and if the same thing is being done in the other countries of the Soviet bloc, the price our children will have to pay makes the heart sick.”[\[306\]](#) Investigating brainwashing became *an official business* of the military in August 1954 when the Secretary of Defense set up a special committee for that purpose. The findings were clear: the U.S. and Britain must invest time and money in the study to neutralize the Soviet threat. However, as Streatfeild (author of *Brainwash, The Secret of Mind Control*), comments, “The CIA was way ahead of them.”[\[307\]](#) Made official in 1954, the study of controlling the human mind was already well underway.

Following the scare created by the confessions of the late 1940s and early 1950s, the CIA became involved in an extraordinary clandestine search for brainwashing techniques, in the course of which it spiraled into a morass of ethical issues. It crossed and recrossed boundaries of morally acceptable behavior with impunity, broke laws in the name of justice, and subverted human rights in the name of freedom. The starting point for all this was the quest for the philosopher's stone of interrogation: a truth drug. Did such a drug exist? Was it possible to force someone to tell the truth? As it happens, it was a quest that had already been going on for some time.[\[308\]](#)

LSD - BETTER INTELLIGENCE THROUGH CHEMISTRY

In fact, the story of drugs and warfare begins *during World War II*. In 1943, Dr. Winfred Overholser began investigating and experimenting with drugs while working for the OSS (the forerunner of the CIA). He studied Mescaline and marijuana and the use of other possible compounds, particularly the development of a poison to kill Hitler. After the war was over, Americans grew their knowledge base from Nazi research conducted in the ‘death camps’. This would accelerate our drug-related research and perfect our chemical weapons.

Despite harsh condemnation at the Nuremberg trials, of Nazi ‘scientific’ experiments, U.S. investigators poring over research records at Dachau described some of the work, if confirmed, as “an important complement to existing knowledge.” American clandestine operators were intrigued by the notion of exotic drugs and truth serums. Protected by secrecy, amply supplied with funds, lured on by the dream of a ‘magic bullet’, they embarked on experiments at the frontiers of medical knowledge.[\[309\]](#)

As a result of the trials, the ‘Nuremberg Code’ was defined, which mandated as American policy that our medical professionals and scientists could never do experiments on unwitting victims. However, this code (toughened by the retribution jurors imposed on seven of nine German scientists sentenced to hang - and then adopted as American policy thereafter) was disregarded by other American officials in the name of national security no sooner than it was instituted.

To say that the Dachau experiments are object lessons of how far people can stretch ends to justify means is to belittle by cliché what occurred in the concentration camps. Nothing the CIA ever did in its postwar search for mind-control technology came close to the callous killing of the Nazi “aviation research” [in which victims were placed in pressure chambers to simulate high altitude conditions in which drastic changes were suddenly introduced to test human physical reactions]. Nevertheless, in their attempts to find ways to manipulate people, Agency officials and their agents crossed many of the same ethical barriers. They experimented with dangerous and unknown techniques on people who had no idea what was happening. They systematically

violated the free will and mental dignity of their subjects and, like the Germans, they chose to victimize special groups of people whose existence they considered, out of prejudice and convenience, less worthy than their own. Wherever their extreme experiments went, the CIA sponsors picked for subjects their own equivalents of the Nazis' Jews and gypsies: mental patients, prostitutes, foreigners, drug addicts, and prisoners, often from minority ethnic groups.[\[310\]](#)

As mentioned above, America (and Great Britain) investigated mind control and the potential for drug usage during and just after the war. However, it wasn't until 1950 that the momentum caught hold.

An agent of the CIA visited Sandoz Laboratories Ltd. in Switzerland in September, 1953 on rumors the Soviets were manufacturing LSD and had 50 million doses on hand. It sent the CIA into a panic. Dulles "decided on 22 October that the agency should purchase all of it [the stockpile Sandoz had - 10 kilograms according to the report]. The price was \$240,000. On 2 December, two CIA officers were dispatched to Switzerland to buy up all the LSD in the world."[\[311\]](#) But there was a problem. The amount was only 10 milligrams not kilograms, about a million times less than what was reported. Instead of 50 million doses, the amount in stock was only about 50 doses.

The reality was that Sandoz never manufactured more than 40 grams tops (less than two ounces), ten of which were still in stock and ten more already in the U.S. "To prevent such a misunderstanding occurring again, the CIA men negotiated a deal with Sandoz. The company agreed not to sell LSD to the Soviet Union. Perhaps strangely, it also agreed that in order to remove the financial incentive that might encourage other pharmaceutical companies to synthesize the drug, all LSD from that point on would be distributed free of charge."[\[312\]](#) After determining more of the drug was needed, the CIA decided not to import the drug, but have it manufactured in the US. Within a year, it awarded a contract to Eli Lilly in Indianapolis to produce LSD. Little did the CIA know its clandestine actions would eventually unleash a beast on a whole generation of Americans - millions would be impacted. The 'hippies' of Haight-Asbury would become a cultural phenomenon,[\[313\]](#) Woodstock would become a blockbuster movie, and The Grateful Dead would become lifelong legends - all because the CIA decided LSD was important.

LSD, an acronym for lysergic acid diethylamide, was discovered quite by accident by Dr. Albert Hoffman in 1938. His surprise trip was quite an eye-opener (and mind blower) as we now know. After he came back down to earth, he knew he had something. But what was its highest and best use? Was this substance just for ‘recreational’ purposes? Could there be psychological benefits? Furthermore, for those with bellicose eyes to see, couldn’t LSD have military and intelligence applications? Or was it “all of the above?”

As the reader may already know, LSD was derived from ergot, a fungus typically growing on rye. So it was that in the 1950s, after obtaining the drug the American military and CIA decided that their procured stockpile should be put to good use. Throwing ethics out the window, the government began numerous tests to learn how to exploit LSD as a weapon of war.

Dr. Colin Ross summarizes the extent of official U.S. usage:

No one knows the exact number of mind control subjects who received LSD from the CIA and the military. In a U.S. Army memorandum dated July 15, 1975 Kenneth R. Dirks, M.D., Brigadier General, MC, Assistant Surgeon General for Research and Development, U.S. Army estimated that at least 1500 soldiers were given LSD without informed consent as part of Army mind control experiments. Review of the list of drugs tested by the U.S. Army up until 1973... and the fact that there are three branches of the military plus the CIA, leads to the conclusion that a large number of people received mind control drugs without giving true informed consent.[\[314\]](#)

In March, 2012 the role of the Army’s Edgewood Arsenal in Maryland was discussed in a CNN documentary segment entitled, “The Army’s Guinea Pigs” showing just-released film of 1950s’ Army volunteers being given LSD, then demonstrating their antics following its dosing. They marched in stumbles and staggers, giggling as they carried on in front of their assigned base at Edgewood. But the final results of administering LSD, as well as other chemicals on unwitting Army volunteers (simply so those who volunteered could extend their respective weekend passes) lacks any lasting sense of levity. Indeed, the story’s conclusion is shameful.

In a recent article by reporter Bruce Falconer, we learn the details of a lawsuit filed by San Francisco attorney Gordon Erspamer on behalf of a number of living participants in these horrific studies:

Their stories are a staple of conspiracy culture: broken men, suffering hallucinations and near-total amnesia, who say they are victims of secret government mind-control experiments.

Think Liev Schreiber in *The Manchurian Candidate* or Mel Gibson in *Conspiracy Theory*.

Journalists are a favorite target for the paranoid delusions of this population. So is Gordon Ersperer - and the San Francisco lawyer's latest case isn't helping him to fend off the tinfoil-hat crowd. He has filed suit against the CIA and the U.S. Army on behalf of the Vietnam Veterans of America and six former American soldiers who claim they are the real thing: survivors of classified government tests conducted at the Army's Edgewood Arsenal in Maryland between 1950 and 1975.

"I get a lot of calls," he says. "There are a lot of crazy people out there who think that somebody from Mars is controlling their behavior via radio waves." But when it comes to Edgewood, "I'm finding that more and more of those stories are true!"[\[315\]](#)

The most famous incident (and the first known death) caused by LSD occurred when Frank B. Olsen was given LSD without his knowledge by Sidney Gottlieb (the Director in charge of MKULTRA) at a weekend retreat in Maryland. Two weeks later, Olsen jumped out of his tenth floor window in New York City on what obviously had become a very bad trip. Olsen had been sent there by officers-in-charge to see Army psychiatrist, Dr. Harold Abramson, who subsequently aided the cover-up of Olsen's death. Some readers might assume this tale is yet another over-hyped example of an unsubstantiated conspiracy theory. But since Congress years before had ruled the incident true and trustworthy, the government awarded Olsen's family \$750,000. (Curiously, the family did not realize his death was a suicide until years after the fact upon reading *The Rockefeller Report on CIA Operations*, authorized by President Gerald Ford in 1975). Based upon data he received from information released by the CIA under the Freedom of Information Act, Colin Ross indicates Dr. 'Jolly' Jolyon West administered MKULTRA Subproject 43 from 1954 to 1969 while the head of Psychology at the University of Oklahoma (he would then move to Los Angeles and take the position at UCLA referenced earlier). During his stay in Oklahoma, West slipped a deadly dose of LSD to a featured guest at the Oklahoma City Zoo,

an unfortunate bull elephant. Dr. West murdered the elephant ‘in the name of science’. No doubt the kids who went to see Oklahoma City’s prize elephant wished Dr. West had selected a different place and time to do his science project.

The matter is personal to me as I grew up in Oklahoma City and one of my favorite memories was visiting the elephants at OKC’s Lincoln Park Zoo (I was born there in 1954 at the same time Dr. West joined Oklahoma University - from whence, coincidentally, I also graduated in 1976). This author is especially glad Dr. West didn’t kill ‘Judy’ the elephant - one of my favorite creatures to visit when at the zoo. West had done his hallucinogenic hunting several years before I began visiting. No doubt the trauma would have sent me over the top if I had seen West send our pachyderm packing.

How HALLUCINOGENS BACKFIRED ON THE CIA

But LSD was hardly the only drug investigated. Streatfeild comments that by 1952 (even before the LSD purchases), “the Agency had enough hospitals and universities testing hallucinogenic drugs to produce a hundred Ph.D. papers.” [\[316\]](#)

Although interesting, the research lacked an examination of what would happen ‘in the field’ when they were actually used on unwitting subjects. This led the Agency to begin testing on U.S. citizens, typically the ‘underworld’ variety that would have no recourse if the testing was made public. Prostitutes would lure their clients to ‘safe houses’ in which various drugs would be administered without their knowledge (and certainly their consent). MKULTRA subprojects 3, 14, 16, 42, and 149 involved such experiments. “A 1957 memo on ‘Influencing Human Behavior’ admits that ‘some of the activities, are considered to be professionally unethical and in some instances border on the illegal’.” [\[317\]](#) In 1963, the CIA Inspector General learned of these operations and wrote a memo recommending terminating such experiments on U.S. citizens. However, his directive was ignored for the most part. “Unwitting testing of LSD and other drugs in CIA safe-houses continued until 1965 in San Francisco and 1966 in New York.” [\[318\]](#) It isn’t known how many citizens were victims of such ‘un-American activities’. The CIA has never disclosed the details, perhaps for fear of certain lawsuits. And yet...

Fear of lawsuits does not seem to have bothered [agent-in-charge] George White, who clearly thought the operation was a huge joke. “I toiled wholeheartedly in the vineyards because it was fun, fun, fun!” he wrote to Sidney Gottlieb, sometime later. “Where else,” he asked, “could a red-blooded American boy lie, cheat, rape and pillage with the sanction and blessing of the All Highest?” [\[319\]](#)

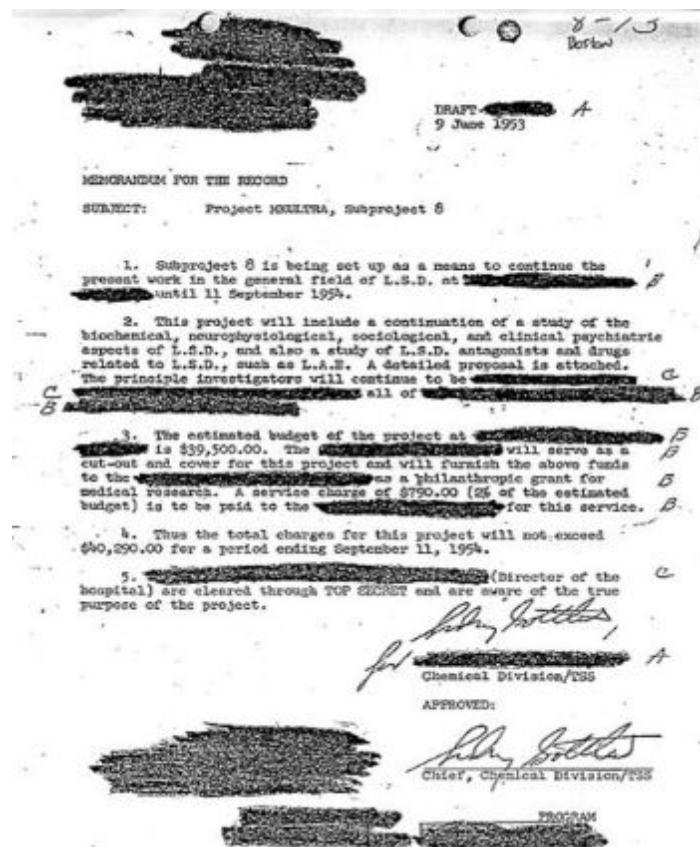


Figure 24 - Sidney Gottlieb's Approval of LSD experiments in 1953

Ironically, it would be the CIA itself which would be hoodwinked by the cultural effects of LSD. Military and Intelligence forays into other hallucinogens such as magic mushrooms and the derived active ingredient *psilocybin* (discussed in *Book One of Power Quest*) as well as LSD unwittingly promoted the counter-culture, aka drug culture of the 1960s. Gordon Wasson, Vice-President of Morgan Stanley and mycologist, would head south of the border in search of the sacred fungi from whence Timothy Leary would become psyched by hallucinogens and recommend everyone “Turn on, tune in, drop out.”

Richard Nixon would come to call Leary “the most dangerous man in America!” Wasson unknowingly allowed the CIA to fund his travels while Leary was consciously on the CIA dole (consciously that is, when not engaged on extended day-trips with LSD).

These endorsements by the intelligentsia promptly encouraged Ken Kesey to write the 1962 novel *One Flew Over the Cuckoo's Nest*, eventually leading

to an academy award winning movie that brought now-famous actor Jack Nicholson to the foreground of moviedom. Not long afterward, Kessey would purchase a Day-Glo-painted ‘magic bus’ (hard rockers will recall the song of the same name by the British band, *The Who*) traveling across the country with colleagues promoting the medicinal and religious purposes of drug-induced visions to thousands of 1960s’ youth at raves well before they were known as such.

The result was that, completely by accident, LSD and psilocybin were catapulted into the public consciousness. This took the CIA by surprise. It had never occurred to Agency men that people might take brainwashing drugs for *fun*.

In 1963, the Agency recognized that things were going awry: ‘There is information that some non-Agency groups particularly on the West Coast, have taken to using these drugs in a type of religious experimentation... Any information concerning the use of this type of drug for experimental or personal reasons should be reported immediately...’[\[320\]](#)

INVESTIGATING THE CIA

Thomas Powers in his *Introduction* for the noteworthy book, *The Search for the “Manchurian Candidate”* (authored by John Marks, a source for this chapter) understated the obvious in 1981 when he wrote, “The CIA probably played as big a role in the development and study of psychoactive drugs as the National Security Agency’s code-breakers did in the development of computers.”[\[321\]](#) Furthermore, the conclusion of all the drug research was that “powerful drugs can indeed wipe out memory, but the sweep is clean. If the year in Berlin went, the wife, and kids went with it.”[\[322\]](#)

The story of the CIA’s ‘un-American activities’ begins with investigative journalist Seymour Hersh’s *New York Times* report in December 1974. Hersh[\[323\]](#) disclosed the CIA drug-testing program and the victimization of unwitting military personnel and civilians. This article finally prompted President Gerald Ford to ask Nelson Rockefeller to organize a commission whose intent Ford hoped would calm the nerves of Americans puzzled by the unconstitutional (and thus, *illegal*) actions of its civilian intelligence service. It is ironic - because asking Rockefeller to investigate the CIA was like asking the fox to guard the henhouse given what we now know about the numerous linkages between the Rockefellers and their exploitation of our government for personal gain (Chapter 8, on the topic of eugenics, will cite these social engineering infractions in grave detail).

Nevertheless, the Rockefeller Commission was overwhelmed with stunning tales of government transgressions - and this despite the fact Richard Helms in 1973 had thousands of documents shredded as he left office. Nevertheless, Justice Department prosecutor John Loftus (as detailed in Chapter 2, in this instance confirming the words of author John Marks), states Helms was unsuccessful in his destruction of the evidence. In the 1970s, The Whitehouse announced 16,000 pages of relevant papers still extant. These pages had been preserved for official financial record keeping purposes - a records retention policy that thwarted Helm’s (and Gottlieb’s) cover-up.

MIND CONTROL, MOCKINGBIRD, AND THE MEDIA

When we think ‘mind control’ we think brainwashing. And when we think brainwashing we think intelligence operations and the CIA. But the reality is that the most far-reaching form of changing minds accomplished by the CIA wasn’t anywhere near as painful as torture and brainwashing. The number one method how our opinions have been influenced by our government is through the media. In fact, our government used our tax dollars to reinforce the opinions they wanted us to have. The approach wasn’t that sophisticated - it involved plain-ol’-fashioned ‘buying them off’ - as in paying publishers to print exactly what you want.

Advertisers talk about ‘media buys’ by which they mean purchasing advertising. But politicians and corporations often didn’t wish to make their messages that obvious. They chose covert conduits to get their points across. The infraction may not be that they told us lies. It was the way they said it - without our consent. In other words, our government wasn’t bashful about using the most egregious form of media purchase. They didn’t buy air time for commercials - they bought journalists to color the news in hues of red, white, and blue.

Once upon a time, it was called propaganda. As far back as 1922 with Walter Lippmann’s book on mass media, *Public Opinion*, asserted the great ‘herd’ known as American citizenry, must be guided by elites who manage the machinery of knowledge that circumvents the essential defect of Democracy, the ridiculous ideal of the “omni-competent citizen.” Average persons should be no more than “interested spectators of action”. The consent of the governed is to be manufactured by the media. “As a result of psychological research, coupled with the modern means of communication, the practice of democracy has turned a corner...it is no longer possible, for example, to believe in the original dogma of democracy, that the knowledge needed for the management of human affairs comes spontaneously from the human heart.” We must move beyond this illusion to deal with the world not as we wish it to be, but as it really is.[\[324\]](#)

That was the not-so-subtle admission of the truth. But truth is not really the goal of the media. It is to establish ‘norms’ and ‘guidelines’ for acceptable beliefs and behaviors. Media seeks to keep us in line and rebel rousers in

their place. How does it do this? Since World War II the media doesn't simply 'report the news' that's fit to print. Choices must be made. Slant must be added. The 'spin' and selectivity of which stories are 'reported' are the essential tools those at the helm of media wield to create public opinion.

One of the most refreshing aspects of John Stewart's satirical *Daily Show* (which is one of my guilty pleasures, an oddity for a conservative like me) is that the news reported is 'made up'. Readers may be disappointed (as I am) that Stewart stoops to trash talking most conservatives (and using a lot of crude language in the process) but at least Stewart reminds us he makes up his version of 'the truth'. He readily admits his show specializes in 'fake news'. Nevertheless, as all good satire accomplishes, his program illustrates that much of the time, truth is better conveyed through humor and exaggeration.

In subtle contrast, cable news networks and the mainline media spin the truth and sometimes even intentionally 'omit' the truth; they just don't 'advertise' the fact they do so. Consider the three leading cable news networks: FOX News which is far right, MSNBC which is far left, and CNN which is somewhere in between. Characteristic of all these networks is the 'homogenization' of 'fact' and 'opinion'. It is extremely difficult at times, unless the commentator is outrageous (which most commentators are on the 'extreme networks') to grasp which is which. No doubt the excesses are more entertaining. Plus, the general public wants something other than 'being informed' - we actually want someone to reinforce the way we think with arguments that strengthen our already-settled point of view. When it comes to learning the truth, we best recognize we are our own worst enemies.

But coming back to the main point, most brains aren't washed; they're just wiped off with a washcloth in the form of magazines, newspapers, and especially today, television. If "politics is war by other means" (Carl von Clausewitz from the classic, *On War*), *media is brainwashing by other means*. And lest we think this is a recent occurrence brought about by the '24-hour news cycle', we should realize this new approach to journalism dawned early in the post-World War II era. The tough journalism that characterized America's media before the war would soon be destroyed as elites in business and government grew more powerful and wouldn't take

‘truth telling’ sitting down. ‘News’ would lose out to ‘views’ - specifically *views* the elites and media owners desired we have.

Alex Constantine quotes George Seldes in his survey of corporate power *1000 Americans*, published in 1947 (that watershed year for America’s national security state). He stated that while ‘muckraking’ journalism (better known today as *investigative journalism*) enjoyed sympathizers throughout the public, as the probes into propriety spared no one including the very rich and powerful, politicians and other spokespersons for “money, business and profiteering turned savagely upon the *really* free press and destroyed it... Trash may indeed be the opium of the people, but it was not the real aim of the magazines to stupefy the public, merely to suppress the facts... to create a wasteland.”[\[325\]](#) [Emphasis in original] Alex Constantine relates the following facts about the CIA’s investment in selective truth-sharing with the public through their infamous project named (with a flair for the poetic), Operation MOCKINGBIRD.

What is the connection between mind-control and the media?

The CIA’s early forays into mind control experimentation on unconsenting subjects, for example, were justified by an ersatz cover story that POWs of the Korean War had been ‘brainwashed’ by their captors. In fact, the Army investigation was unable to document a single case of ‘brainwashing’ among the prisoners released by the North Koreans. The word was coined by Edward Hunter, a veteran OSS propagandist recruited to [Allen] Dulles, the Nazi-collaborating oligarch who, in fact, conceived of [Operation] MOCKINGBIRD as a mass mind control operation.[\[326\]](#)

In other words, the man who made up the term ‘brainwashing’ was paid by the CIA to bring out the ‘news’ of supposed communist mind control, to help justify the CIA program already underway. This approach of ‘making up the news’ to support government policy, particularly those aspects better kept under wraps, would become a standard operating procedure of our intelligence service. The impact of this operation cannot be overestimated. America’s news networks would never be the same.

Arguably, the primary centers of media are now far fewer in number. In the last 20 years, 50 ‘owners’ of media have been condensed to five.[\[327\]](#) Thus, less and less stakeholders shape the world we live in. News consists mostly

in entertainment not truth.[\[328\]](#) An independent press, once a pillar in America's concept of republicanism, seldom does its most vital job anymore.

In the 1950s through 1970s, it was clear the CIA wasn't only dabbling in foisting military juntas and assassinating freely elected presidents (including one of our own), it had an appetite to capture the 'free press' and revamp its *raison d'être*. The Cold War would be won or lost based upon waging psychological warfare. National Socialism had Joseph Goebbels's *Ministry of Public Enlightenment and Propaganda*. But back here in the States as World War II ended, the CIA took it upon itself to be America's counterpart source of all truth.

In the early 1950s, former *Village Voice* reporter Deborah Davis wrote in her biography of Katharine Graham [famous owner of the *Washington Post* leading the newspaper during the Watergate days], '[Frank] Wisner [of the CIA] had implemented his plan and 'owned' respected members of the *New York Times*, *Newsweek*, CBS and other communications vehicles, plus stringers, four to six hundred in all, according to a former CIA analyst. The partnership was overseen by Allen Dulles, the ultimate insider, a virtual government Templar for German and American corporations who wanted their point of views represented in the media. Early [Operation] MOCKINGBIRD swelled to influence some 25 newspapers and wire agencies by 1955, consenting, in the most frigid period of the Cold War, to act as founts of rightwing propaganda. Many of these were already operated by men with highly reactionary view, among them William Paley (CBS), C.D. Jackson (Fortune), Henry Luce (Time) and Arthur Hays Sulzberger (N.Y. Times). [\[329\]](#) [Clarifications mine]

MOCKINGBIRD was an immense financial undertaking with monies flowing through the CIA to the Congress for Cultural Freedom (CCF) founded by Tom Braden, a 'liberal' who would become the famous opponent to ultra-conservative Pat Buchanan on CNN's *Crossfire*. CIA funding was ultimately made public through a scandal published in England's *Observer* in 1967 calling to account the CIA culture, with MOCKINGBIRD the literary equivalent of *The Bay of Pigs*. "The CIA... financed the publication of well over a thousand books of anti-Soviet propaganda by 1967." [\[330\]](#)

In Germany, the CIA financed a mega-media conglomerate owned by Herr Axel Springer to the tune of \$7MM. He was eventually described as a man more powerful than Hitler. While originally liberally minded, by 1968 his Springer Media Empire became especially conservative. At this propitious point in time, it was obviously part and parcel of the German 'establishment'. As such, characteristic of the era, a throng of German youth rioted and trashed its editorial offices in Hamburg, Berlin and Munich. It would be another ten years before the CIA's link to Springer was fully exposed.

Constantine sums up the essentials of CIA media management at its peak in the late 1970s:

Some 3,000 salaried and contract CIA employees were engaged in propaganda efforts. The cost of disinforming the world cost American taxpayers an estimated \$265 million a year by 1978, a budget larger than the combined expenditures of Reuters, UPI and the AP news syndicates. In 1977, the *New York Times* [given its history, a surprising instance of journalistic conscience] ran a front-page story detailing a worldwide propaganda effort, with direct CIA ownership of some 50 newspapers in the U.S. and elsewhere. In 1977, the Copley [sic] News Service admitted that it worked closely with the Company - to be sure, 23 employees at Copley along were full-time employees of the Agency.[\[331\]](#) [Comment mine]

Again, it is not so much that the CIA *disinformed* the American public (to be grammatically correct, *misinformed*, but Constantine is word playing on 'disinformation'). As such, he overstates his case. Much of the time, 'disinformers' were just being selective in what they said to serve the purpose of 'reinforcing' American values, especially the anti-communist agenda (that for the most part, the public applauded). Still, it was the mere fact our government chose to 'control our minds' - to help us think the way that our leaders wanted us to think - that is objectionable. As the epigraph jokingly asserts at the front of this chapter, the government wasn't offering its opinion - it was forcing its opinion upon us, without asking for critical thinking, let alone consent on our parts. From that point forward, our leaders have assumed U.S. citizens were no longer capable of thinking for themselves. It was better to script the truth for us.

But is this really a function we want our government to perform on our behalf? Should this be the way a true democracy behaves? Can we roll the clock back to the way it was before mass media became the tool of the well-heeled who seek to dominate the ‘herd’?

The CIA’s out-of-control culture was tamed to some extent in the 1970s by the Senate’s Church Committee and the House Select Committee of Intelligence, Otis Pike, Chair. A July 2009 article in the *Washington Independent* by Spencer Ackerman summarized the importance of these congressional committees with this description.

Many in the intelligence world and on the right view the committee investigations led by Sen. Frank Church (D-Idaho) and Rep. Otis Pike (D-N.Y.) as representing an apex of progressive congressional attempts to geld [emasculate] the intelligence community. Empaneled in response to a *New York Times* article by Seymour Hersh in 1974 reporting widespread surveillance of U.S. citizens, the investigations unearthed other abuses, such as repeated CIA assassination attempts on foreign heads of state. It resulted in the passage of laws like the Foreign Intelligence Surveillance Act to prevent warrantless domestic surveillance and the creation of standing committees in Congress to oversee intelligence activities. Some conservatives view the investigations as an example of congressional overreach. “*I think they undermined our capabilities in some respects,*” former Vice President Dick Cheney told his biographer, Stephen F. Hayes.[\[332\]](#) [Emphasis mine]

As a result of exposing how outrageous the CIA’s activities were, the House refused to publish its report until the White House approved it (i.e., censored it). In the immediate years thereafter, as a reward for their patriotic efforts to investigate the ‘national security state’, Church and Pike were defeated in their re-election bids. Constantine rightly concludes the truth citizens are supplied is heavily screened by a ‘two-pass’ filter: ‘news’ is spun out by those directly on the payroll of the intelligence services as ‘authors’ or ‘press corps’; then, the media carefully selects its choices based on ownership prejudices. Motivations aren’t always ideological; most of the time they are just based on achieving their ‘ratings’ goal. However,

Then and now, most consumers of the corporate media were totally unaware of the influence the CIA has on their own beliefs. A network anchorman in the time of national crisis is an instrument of psychological warfare in the CIA culture. He is a creature from the national security sector's chamber of horrors. For this reason, consumers of the corporate press have reason to examine their basic beliefs and attitudes about government and life in the parallel universe of these United States. [\[333\]](#)

MULTIPLE PERSONALITIES AND MANCHURIAN CANDIDATES

Finally, we come to the issue of Manchurian candidates and how they are made. The idea of these supposed amnesiac assassins who have been programmed to carry out ‘executive actions’ was first introduced to Americans by author Richard Condon in 1959. The 1962 film starring Frank Sinatra and Laurence Harvey stunned the public with a no-longer-far-out notion that mind control could create killers who weren’t acting in accordance to their own will. They were doing the dirty-work of enemy powers. So exactly how does one create a programmed assassin? To answer this question, we must address the controversies surrounding the concept of a human being having multiple personalities or ego states.

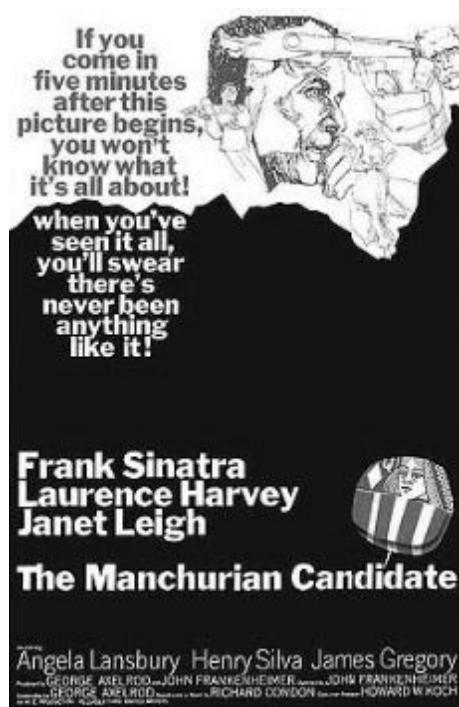


Figure 25 - Movie Poster from the 1962 film
The Manchurian Candidate

Dr. ‘Jolly’ West, elephant hunter (mentioned earlier), co-authored a book, *Hallucinations, Behavior, Experience, and Theory* with one Theodore Sarbin, Ph.D. Dr. Sarbin is a member of the Scientific and Professional Advisory Board of the *False Memory Syndrome Foundation*. FMSF is a highly controversial organization that pits itself against the work of scores of

psychiatrists and well-credentialed counselors who work with individuals diagnosed with *multiple personality disorder* (MPD) now defined as ‘dissociative identity disorder’ or DID. Dr. Colin Ross comments: “Dr. Sarbin believes that multiple personality disorder is almost always a therapist-created artifact and does not exist as a naturally-occurring disorder...” By “therapist-created artifact” Sarbin was implicitly convicting doctors who believe in DID of an *iagenic* phenomenon (an inadvertent adverse effect resulting from treatment by a physician). Saying it a different way, DID results from psychiatrists and counselors who ‘put crazy ideas into their patients heads’.

Colin Ross is a staunch advocate for the reality of MPD/DID. As such, he asserts a series of ‘counter-charges’ concerning the FMSF:

Denial of the reality of multiple personality by these doctors in the mind control network, who are also on the FMSF Scientific and Professional Advisory Board, could be disinformation. The disinformation could be amplified by attacks on specialists in multiple personality as CIA conspiracy lunatics.

The FMSF is the only organization in the world that has attacked the reality of multiple personality in an organized, systematic fashion. FMSF...Board Members publish most of the articles and letters to editors of psychiatry journals hostile to multiple personality disorder. They claim that most if not all cases have been created unwittingly by therapists, using the same techniques of mind control employed by destructive cults. Is this honest academic opinion, or disinformation? If any (of these board members)...are attaching (MPD) for disinformation purposes, that in itself is a violation of professional and medical ethics. [\[334\]](#)

Over the past 30 years, controversy has raged over DID and the academically-accepted judgment that ‘responsible’ therapists never diagnose this malady. Hence, extreme memories that scores of their patients bring to light during therapy (which seem too horrible to be true) must logically be ‘false memories’. Ross and other professionals with a similar counter-opinion to the FMSF, point out it is hardly coincidental those doctors proclaiming these dramatic recollections to be ‘fictitious’ are in fact the very doctors who were responsible for doing devious if not diabolical tests and

treatments in the first place. In essence, the foundation is an organized cover-up. By publishing papers which give 'false memory syndrome' the sound of a real disorder, the denial of DID achieves standing. It appears fully backed by scientific authority. But the reality is quite different. FMSF is not a listed disorder in the DSM-IV book for psychiatrists while DID is (DSM-IV stands for *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* {DSM} published by the American Psychiatric Association; the last revision being in 2000).

WHAT IS DISSOCIATIVE IDENTITY DISORDER?

Author and authority on the subject of DID, Deborah Bray Haddock, begins defining DID in *The Dissociative Identity Disorder Sourcebook*, by pointing out that everyone ‘dissociates’ to some extent: daydreaming is one form of dissociative behavior. Furthermore, we all ‘compartmentalize’ certain personas connected to our surroundings. We may act differently at work than we do at home. The person we are in high school may not be the same person we display in college. There are a number of reasons for this. Primarily, we are ‘coping’ with the situation or adapting to what we perceive is the best way for us to interact with others. Although we don’t select these personas mechanically, we transition between them naturally and are somewhat aware of this when we do. In contrast, a person with DID will make this ‘switch’ and not be conscious of it. This is especially so when this individual encounters trauma and stress:

We all use defenses when faced with overwhelming stress. These are what help to protect us emotionally. Dissociation is just one way people insulate themselves from pain. Even if the behavior falls into the category of dysfunctional dissociation, it does not mean that the person who is dissociating should feel shame. The dissociation actually served as a very adaptive and life-affirming defense at one point in time. The issue is that once the trauma is over and the threat no longer exists, the dissociation begins to interfere with life functioning, which is what makes it maladaptive in the present. This type of dissociation can then manifest in various psychological disorders...[\[335\]](#)

DID is akin to post-traumatic stress syndrome (PTSD) and may be diagnosed as borderline personality disorder. DID often entails amnesia and ‘missing time’. However, in contradistinction to the common misconception, DID is not schizophrenia. Schizophrenia is an illness based on chemical imbalances in the body. While the two are frequently misdiagnosed and lumped into the same category, they are quite distinct. In fact, persons with DID don’t think of themselves as ‘mentally ill’ - despite the fact they possess a multiplicity of ‘personalities’ with distinctive behaviors, skills, and unique names.

It is this last element which characterizes the common awareness of the disorder. When professionals discuss the various ‘ego states’ (i.e., personas),

they refer to them as ‘alters’. Alters are the separate personas responding to definite triggers calling them forth. Once called upon, the *alter* becomes the operative persona in control of a given situation. A person with DID who has not entered into therapy is usually not aware of their ‘alters’. Indeed, DID sufferers slip into a selected *alter* as a coping mechanism upon a distinctive type of trauma or specifically structured ‘trigger’ if these alters have been programmed into the individual. Changing from one alter to another (or from the ‘host persona’ to an alter) is called ‘switching’. Famous movies and TV shows like *The Three Faces of Eve* (1957) and *Sybil* (1976) dramatized the switching of alters. However, professionals in the field indicate such switching is not always instant and dramatic, although extreme cases may present this way.

DID AS THE BASIS FOR THE MANCHURIAN CANDIDATE KIDS

“Jolly” West wrote about the reality of DID in a 1994 text referencing the renowned case of Patty Hearst (heiress of the Hearst fortune, Hearst himself a famous media mogul). “Prolonged environmental stress or life situations profoundly different from the usual, can disrupt the normally integrative functions of personality. Individuals subjected to such forces may adapt through dissociation by generating an altered persona, or pseudo-identity.” [\[336\]](#) Dr. West examined Patricia (Patty) Hearst before her trial for bank robbery. During his examination, he identified an alter named ‘Pearl’ which resulted from the horrible trauma she suffered at the hands of the Symbionese Liberation Army in February of 1974.

The traumatic kidnapping and subsequent two months of torture produced in her a state of emotional regression and fearful compliance with the demands and expectations of her captors.

This was quickly followed by the coerced transformation of Patty into Tania and subsequently (less well known to the public) into Pearl, after additional trauma over a period of many months... Tania was merely a role coerced on pain of death; it was Pearl who later represented the pseudo-identity which was found on psychiatric examination by one of us (West) shortly after Hearst’s arrest by the FBI. Chronic symptoms of PTSD were also prominent in this case. [\[337\]](#)

In this instance, even Dr. West admitted that DID was a reality. One wonders why he chose to be so unforgiving of other psychiatrists who encountered patients with DID as a result of traumatic abuse. [\[338\]](#)

It seems the science of structuring personalities became an obsession with the MKULTRA scientists during the 1950s and 60s. Alex Constantine explains the incredible extent of the research (Tulane, McGill, Yale, UCLA, and Harvard) and the astonishing fact the CIA sponsored experiments on children, by no less than José Delgado, a Yale psychiatrist who plugged electrodes into the brain of an 11-year old boy, testing his sensitivity to radio transmission at 100 feet. The experiment was a big success. The boy was completely stripped of his sexual identity - he became unable to remember whether he was a boy or a girl. Yet another noteworthy advance for science.

Children were subjected to experimentation because they could easily be programmed to create alters typically ‘on command’. New Orleans psychologist Valerie Wolf treated numerous young patients who were victimized by CIA-funded research at America’s best universities. She testified to the *President’s Advisory Committee on Radiation Experiments*, on March 15, 1995, that “most of these patients responded to certain sounds, clickers, metronomes or just clicking the tongue or hand clapping. Patients would vacillate from calm to robotically asking, ‘Who do you want me to kill?’” [\[339\]](#) [Emphasis in original] Especially scary was Wolf’s commentary that: “Most patients reported *neo-Nazi alter personalities* who believed in the coming of the next Reich.” [\[340\]](#) [Emphasis mine]

This incredible fact betrays a tell-tale sign owing to one particular programmer we will discuss in a later chapter. No wonder Constantine sardonically observes: “The CIA, Pentagon, and an army of Nazi recruits have since consummated an ideological bond that has held in sickness and in stealth.” [\[341\]](#) A marriage of convenience indeed.

Constantine quotes a survivor of the CIA experiments with children, Claudia Mullens that testified at the same Advisory Committee hearings as Wolf about a trip in 1959 to the Deer Creek camp in Maryland when children were trained as prostitutes to be used in blackmail operations, typically in the so-called ‘safe houses’ briefly alluded to earlier, where targeted ‘Johns’ were entrapped. Mullens alleged her host was one Mr. Sheiber, an alias for “the CIA’s Notorious LSDmeister Dr. Sidney Gottlieb.” [\[342\]](#) We will see this act would hardly be out of character for the not-so-good doctor.

Most of the men I came to know well were either there as observers or volunteer targets. We were taught different ways to please men and at the same time ask questions to get them to talk about themselves. Then we had to recall everything about them... After this trip, I mainly went to hospitals, Army or Air Force bases or universities or the hotels in New Orleans and a place called the TRIMS facility in Texas. [\[343\]](#)

Another survivor will subsequently testify that Sidney was a very busy man with a particular proclivity for pedophilia.

THE EXTENT AND COMPLEXITY OF CHILD PROGRAMMING

The tragic legacy of the early-CIA continues to our day. A Google search on mind control returns an astounding set of results. There are hundreds of papers on the subject, some challenging the view that DID exists and was methodically used as a weapon of war, but most supporting it. In other words, it isn't hard to find strong, scientific proof. And documenting the extent of the problem isn't difficult either. For instance, a conference held in the Biltmore Hotel in Los Angeles (circa 1995) entitled, "Mind Control, Multiplicity and Ritual Abuse" drew 100 psychologists to learn about the "Landscape of Alters." The speaker was Catherine Gould. Her theme revolved around the challenges of mind-control victims who are trapped within the underworld of ritual abuse. She indicated it isn't unusual for some patients to report back to their abusers the details of their therapy sessions; one of their *alters* is programmed for this very purpose. It appears an ongoing battle exists between abusers and therapists every day. Gould speaks of the horror victims (also known as survivors) experience:

“Sexual abuse may be only one part of the traumatization pattern. Mind control is originally established when the victim is a child under six years old. During this formative stage of development, the perpetrator systematically combines dissociation-enhancing drugs, pain, sexual assault, terror and other forms of psychological abuse in such a way that the child dissociates the intolerable traumatic experience. The exception is the child who cannot dissociate and was exposed to horror, disintegration and psychological death. The mother herself may be a cult multiple and an amnesiac. The worst perpetrator is rage-based, disconnected from the core personality, and the alter feels disdain for the victim.”[\[344\]](#)

Gould writes in an article entitled, “Denying Ritual Abuse of Children”, appearing in the *Journal of Psychohistory* 22 (3) 1995:

The evidence is rapidly accumulating that the problem of ritual abuse is considerable in scope and extremely grave in its consequences. Among 2,709 members of the American Psychological Association who responded to a poll, 2,292 cases of ritual abuse were reported (Bottoms, Shaver, & Goodman, 1993). In 1992 alone, *Childhelp USA*

logged 1,741 calls pertaining to ritual abuse, Monarch Resources of Los Angeles logged approximately 5,000, Real Active Survivors tallied nearly 3,600, *Justus Unlimited* of Colorado received almost 7,000, and *Looking Up* of Maine handled around 6,000. Even allowing for some of these calls to have been made by people who assist survivors but are not themselves survivors, and for some survivors to have called more than [sic] one helpline or made multiple calls to the same helpline, these numbers suggest that at a minimum there must be tens of thousands of survivors of ritual abuse in the United States.[\[345\]](#)
[Bolding in original]

Perhaps the most compelling evidence for mind-control programming and how it is intentionally structured, was provided in a landmark lecture by D. Corydon Hammond, originally entitled "Hypnosis in MPD: Ritual Abuse," but classically known as the "Greenbaum Speech," delivered at the *Fourth Annual Eastern Regional Conference on Abuse and Multiple Personality*, Thursday June 25, 1992, at the Radisson Plaza Hotel, Mark Center, Alexandria, Virginia. As the reader moves through the large portion of the speech I cite, note how 'mind control programming' is truly a technical science, not just horrendous random act of cruelty. It has been perfected over several decades (begun in Auschwitz by German doctors there) and polished into rigidly constructed methods through MKULTRA. The truth is ghastly. The section of the speech I quote here deals with the 'structuring and layering' of personalities (and their purpose). I will cover another portion of the speech in a later chapter when we cover the key personality (a notorious Nazi SS doctor) at the helm of mind-control programming in America. Keep in mind Dr. Hammond is addressing other psychiatrists and counselors to instruct them how to treat this very sinister form of DID. I will provide some clarification in double brackets to provide some missing background supplying context:

Without leading them ask them what these things are. I've had consults where I've come in. Sometimes I've gotten a Yes to that, but as I've done exploration it appeared to be some kind of compliance response or somebody wanting, in two or three cases, to appear maybe that they were ritual abuse and maybe they were in some way, but with careful inquiry and looking it was obvious that they did not have what we were

looking for. [Hammond is saying that these patients are simply victims of ritual abuse - they are victims of structured programming by experts].

Let me tell you what these [personalities] are. Let's suppose that this whole front row here are multiples [the top layer of personalities that are most visible to the therapist] and that she has an alter named *Helen* and she has one named *Mary*, she has one named *Gertrude*, she has one named *Elizabeth*, and she has one named *Monica*. Every one of those alters may have put on it a program, perhaps designated alpha-zero-zero-nine a Cult person could say, "Alpha-zero-zero-nine" or make some kind of hand gesture to indicate this and get the same part out in any one of them even though they had different names that they may be known by to you. [Hammond is saying there are common structures across the range of victims programmed by the CIA].

Alphas appear to represent general programming, the first kind of things put in. **Betas** appear to be sexual programs. For example, how to perform oral sex in a certain way, how to perform sex in rituals, having to do with producing child pornography, directing child pornography, prostitution. **Deltas** are killers trained in how to kill in ceremonies. There'll also be some self-harm stuff mixed in with that, assassination and killing. **Thetas** are called *psychic* killers [which attempt to use psychic powers to kill a remote victim]. You know, I had never in my life heard those two terms paired together. I'd never heard the words "psychic killers" put together, but when you have people in different states, including therapists inquiring and asking, "What is Theta," and patients say to them, "Psychic killers," it tends to make one a believer that certain things are very systematic and very widespread. This comes from their belief in psychic sorts of abilities and powers, including their ability to psychically communicate with "mother" including their ability to psychically cause somebody to develop a brain aneurysm and die. It also is a more future-oriented kind of programming [Here Hammond suggests that there are 'latent' killers-in-waiting, to be triggered in the future. Fortunately, programming does wear off in a decade or two unbeknownst to the programmers back in the 1950s and 60s].

Then there's *Omega*. I usually don't include that word when I say my first question about this or any part inside that knows about Alpha, Beta, Delta, Theta because *Omega* will shake them even more. *Omega* has to do with self-destruct programming. Alpha and *Omega*, *the beginning and the end*. This can include self-mutilation as well as killing-themselves programming.

Gamma appears to be system-protection and deception programming which will provide misinformation to you, try to misdirect you, tell you half-truths, protect different things inside. There can also be other Greek letters. I'd recommend that you go and get your entire Greek alphabet and if you have verified that some of this stuff is present and they have given you some of the right answers about what some of this material is, and I can't underline enough: DO NOT LEAD THEM. Do not say, "Is this killers?" Get the answer from them, please. When you've done this and it appears to be present, I would take your entire Greek alphabet and, with ideomotor signals, go through the alphabet and say, "Is there any programming inside associated with epsilon, omicron," and go on through. There may be some systematicness [sic] to some of the other letter, but I'm not aware of it.

I've found, for example, in one case that *Zeta* had to do with the production of snuff films that this person was involved with. With another person, *Omicron* had to do with their linkage and associations with drug smuggling and with the Mafia and with big business and government leaders [Some researchers suspect that the CIA colluded with the Mafia, not only to assassinate key political leaders, but to run drugs and generate funds for their 'black ops']. So there's going to be some individualism, I think, in some of those. Some of those are come-home programs, "come back to the Cult", "return to the Cult" program. [There is another theory that Cults were established by the CIA as covers for their assassins-in-hiding].

Here's the flaw in the system. They have built in shut-down and erasure codes so if they got into trouble they could shut something down and they could also erase something. These codes will sometimes be idiosyncratic phrases, or ditties. Sometimes they will be numbers, maybe followed by a word. There's some real individuality to that [It is not consistent across all programmed assassins]. At first I had hoped if

we can get some of these maybe they'll work with different people. No such luck. It's very unlikely unless they were programmed at about the same point in time as part of the same little group. Stuff that I've seen suggests that they carry laptop computers, the programmers, which still include everything that they did twenty, thirty years ago in them in terms of the names of alters, the programs, the codes, and so on.

[Hammond is saying that these American assassins are still under protection and subject to continual programming. They are lurking, waiting for a specific trigger].

Now what you can do is get erasure codes, and I always ask, "If I say this code, what will happen?" Double-check. "Is there any part inside who has different information?" Watch your ideomotor signals and what I've found is you can erase programs by giving the appropriate codes, but then you must abreact the feelings [Abreacting is equivalent to making the victim re-experience the abuse and the programming. It is painful but is the pathway to erasing the programming.]

So if you erase *Omega*, which is often where I've started because it's the most-high risk. Afterwards I will get all the *Omega*, what were formerly *Omega* alters, together so that we will abreact and give back to the host the memories associated with all the programming that was done with *Omega* and anything any *Omega* part ever had to do in a fractionated abreaction.

They use the metaphor -- and it is their metaphor -- of **robots**. and it is like a robot shell comes down over the *child alter* to make them act in robotic fashion. Once in a while internally you'll confront robots.

What I found from earlier work, and so I speed the process up now because I confirmed it enough times, is that you can say to the core, "Core, [or 'host' primary personality] I want you to look -- there's this robot blocking the way in some way, blocking the progress. Go around and look at the back of the head and tell me what you notice on the back of the head or the neck." I just ask it very non-leading like that and what's commonly said to me is that there were wires or a switch. So I'll tell them, "Hold the wires or flip the switch and it will immobilize the robot and give me a yes-signal when you've done it." Pretty soon you get a yes-signal. "Great. Now that the robot is immobilized, I want you to look inside the robot and tell me what you

see." It's generally one or several children. I have them remove the children. I do a little hypnotic magic and ask the core to use a laser and vaporize the robot so nothing is left. They're usually quite amazed that this works, as have been a number of therapists. [Pause]

Now there are many different layers of this stuff is the problem. Let me come over to the overhead and give some ideas about them. What we have up here are innumerable alters. I'll tell you one of the fascinating things I've seen. I remember a little over a year ago coming in to see some cases, some of the tough cases at a dissociative-disorders unit of a couple of the finest of the MPD therapists in this country, who are always part of all the international meetings, have lectured internationally. We worked and I look at some of their patients. They were amazed at certain things because they had not been aware of this before. As we worked with some of the patients and confirmed it, I remember one woman who'd been inpatient for three years, still was inpatient. Another who had one intensive year of inpatient work with all the finest MPD therapy you can imagine -- abreactions, integrations, facilitating cooperation, art therapy, on and on and on, journaling, intensively for one inpatient year followed by an intensive year of outpatient therapy two, three hours a week. In both patients we found out that all of this great work had done nothing *but deal with the alters up here and had not touched the mind-control programming.*

In fact it was not only intact, but we found that the one who was outpatient was having *her therapy monitored every session by her mother, out-of-state*, over the telephone, and that she still had intact suggestions that had been given to her at a certain future time to kill her therapist.

Now one of the things that I would very carefully check is, I would suggest that you ask the core, not just the unconscious mind, ask the core "Is there any part inside that continues to have contact with people associated with the Cult? Is there any part inside who goes to Cult rituals or meetings? Is there a recording device inside of Mary," if that's the host's name, "a recording device inside so that someone can find out the things that are said in sessions?" This doesn't mean they're monitored. Many of them just simply have it. "Is there someone who debriefs some part inside for what happens in our therapy sessions?" I

have the very uncomfortable feeling from some past experience that when you look at this you will find the large proportion of ritual-abuse victims in this country are having their ongoing therapy monitored [A statement confirming what Catherine Gould had asserted].

I remember a woman who came in about twenty-four years old, claimed her father was a Satanist. Her parents divorced when she was six. After that it would only when her father had visitation and he would take her to rituals sometimes up until age fifteen. She said, "I haven't gone to anything since I was fifteen." Her therapist believed this at face value. We sat in my office. We did a two-hour inquiry using hypnosis. We found the programming present. In addition to that we found that every therapy session was debriefed and in fact they had told her to get sick and not come to the appointment with me. Another one had been told that I was Cult and that if she came I would know that she'd been told not to come and I would punish her. If anything meaningful comes out in a patient who's being monitored like that -- from what I've learned thus far, they're tortured with electric shocks -- my belief is if they're in that situation you can't do meaningful therapy other than being supportive and caring and letting them know you care a lot and you'll be there to support them [This misdirection on the part of the programmers plays on the 'Stockholm Syndrome', where captives (or victims) identify with their captors since they believe their fate rests totally in their hands.]

But I wouldn't try to work with any kind of deep material or deprogramming with them because I think it can do nothing but get them tortured and hurt unless they can get into a safe, secure inpatient unit for an extended period of time to do some of the work required. I have a feeling that when you make inquiries you're going to find that probably greater than fifty percent of these patients, if they're bloodline, **meaning mother or dad or both involved**, will be monitored on some ongoing basis. [The issue of bloodline is also known as 'generational' abuse, since it appears in successive generations of certain families. As we will describe in the final chapter, generational abuse is a noteworthy (but mostly unknown) feature of being in a 'royal family'. But we will address this game-changing topic in our final chapter].

Now when you come below the alters, you then *have Alpha, Beta, Delta, Theta*, so and so forth, the Greek-letter programming and they will then have backup programs. There will typically be an erasure code for the backups. There may be one code that combines all the backups into one and then an erasure code for them, simply one code that erases all the backups. So I will get the code for, let's say, Omega and for all the Omega backups at the same time. After I've asked "What will happen if I give this," I will give the code and then I will say, "What are you experiencing?" They often describe computer whirring, things erasing, explosions inside, all sorts of interesting things.

I've had some therapists come back and say, "My Lord, I had never said anything about robots she said something about robots vaporizing." I remember one therapist who'd been with me in several hypnosis workshops and consulted with me about a crisis MPD situation. I told her to inquire about Alpha, Beta, Delta, Theta. She did. She got back to me saying, "Yeah, I got an indication it's there. What is it?" I said, "I'm not going to tell you. Go back and inquire about some of this." We set an appointment for a week or so hence. She got back with me and said, "I asked what Theta was and she said, 'psychic killers.' I asked her what Delta was and she said 'killers.'" Okay. So I told her about some of this stuff for a two-hour consult. She called back and she said, "This seemed too fantastic. I heard this and I thought, 'Has Cory been working too hard?'" she said, I'm embarrassed to admit it, but she said, "I held you in high professional regard, but this just sounded so off in the twilight zone that I really thought, 'Is he having a nervous breakdown or something?'" She said, "But I respected you enough to ask about this." [For therapists, the reader, and previously, even for this author, the fantastic qualities of these realities are *simply too incredible to believe*. But facts are very persistent things. Reluctantly, those who research and do therapy have no choice but to believe].

She said, "I asked another MPD patient and she didn't have any of this." So in this patient she started describing things and how she worked, for example, with an erasure and she was describing things like robots vaporizing and kinds of things. She said, "I hadn't told her about any of these things." Well, here's the problem. *There are different*

layers and I think some of them are designed to keep us going in circles forever. They figured we probably, in most cases, wouldn't get below the alters which they purposefully created. [In my discussions with therapists, I consistently hear this today - mind-control programming was intended to be impenetrable].

[Hammond sums up] The way you create Manchurian Candidates is you divide the mind. It's part of what the Intelligence Community wanted to look at. If you're going to get an assassin, you're going to get somebody to go do something, you divide the mind. It fascinates me about cases like the assassination of Robert Kennedy, where Bernard Diamond, on examining Sirhan Sirhan found that he had total amnesia of the killing of Robert Kennedy, but under hypnosis could remember it. But despite suggestions he would be able to consciously remember, could not remember a thing after was out of hypnosis. I'd love to examine Sirhan Sirhan.[\[346\]](#) [Bolding and italics mine]

In case the last point doesn't hit home, the implication is that the assassin of Robert Kennedy was a victim of mind control. Sirhan Sirhan was in reality a Manchurian Candidate, except his 'Manchuria' was Langley, Virginia, and his programmers weren't North Korean intelligence operatives, but CIA scientists associated with MKULTRA. Robert Kennedy knew who killed his brother John. The CIA knew that he knew.

It should be no surprise the person to interview and assess the sanity of Jack Ruby, assassin of Lee Harvey Oswald (the supposed assassin of John Kennedy), was our friend Dr. Jolyon West. In 1963, West was at the high water mark of his MKULTRA experiments. Knowing what we know now, we would expect that West would diagnose Ruby as paranoid, unbalanced, and full of anger and rage. No surprise then that this is exactly what he reported. The real truth was most likely that Ruby was being pressured by the CIA (perhaps through his Mafia connections) to assist in the Kennedy cover-up by killing Oswald. A personal source who is highly regarded in this field has provided information to this author that Ruby knew he was dying of cancer (which he did only a couple of years later). His offer to eliminate Oswald was in exchange for the ongoing care of his family by the Mafia (of which he was closely associated).

One wonders, what would psychiatrists discover if they could interview Oswald today? Would it be similar to the conclusions drawn about Sirhan Sirhan? It appears highly likely that at the end of the day, the CIA didn't kill just one Kennedy brother, they killed two. No wonder Edward Kennedy was at the front of the committee investigating the CIA culture of deception and abuse of power in 1975-77. It's also no wonder he settled for only a few headlines and never pressed for prosecution of CIA officials who were known to be lying to Congress under oath. Edward Kennedy may have been 'liberal' - but he certainly wasn't stupid. He knew he would be in the gun sights of those in the CIA cabal should he push too hard.

CONCLUSION - WHY DID THE CIA Go DOWN THIS PATH?

The CIA investigated drugs, hypnosis, electroshock, but ultimately settled on the phenomenon of creating alters (engineering dissociative identity disorder in selected ‘agents), because it was the most reliable and persistent method to create proxies who could act on orders without second-guessing command; these agents wouldn’t remember what they had done. If investigators started getting too close, the victims of this mind control programming would switch to the specially created alter assigned as their ‘self-destruct’ button. It was a perfect system. The CIA had ‘broken the code’ of human personality formation and turned a psychological disorder into a weapon of war.

Dr. John Gittinger, a scientist working in the Psyche Ward at the Oklahoma Memorial Hospital in the 1950s and 60s, developed a highly-reliable personality test (the Personality Assessment System, or PAS) for the CIA to use in identifying persons who were likely to be sexual deviants and alcoholics. Knowing the weaknesses of certain individuals could turn these ‘unusual suspects’ into CIA assets. The Gittinger Test is still used today.

[\[347\]](#)

When speaking to John Marks in the late 1970s (Marks, the author of *In Search of the Manchurian Candidate*), Gittinger denied the viability of creating assassins using hypnosis. He indicated that these efforts proved fruitless. Commenting on Fidel Castro as the top target of the CIA, “Could you get somebody gung-ho enough that they would go in and get him?” Marks comments, “In the end, he states, they decided there were more reliable ways to kill people.” Continuing with the Marks’ interview of Gittinger: “You can get exactly the same thing from people who are hypnotizable by many other ways; and you can’t get anything out of people who are not hypnotizable, so it has no use.”[\[348\]](#) Of course, the subject of the questioning was *hypnosis*. When John Marks queried Gittinger in the 1970s, there was almost no awareness that the CIA would stoop to torturing children to create assassins who would be *latent dissociated killer personalities lying in wait*. And it’s certainly possible Gittinger knew little or nothing about Gottleib’s pet program. How ironic Gittinger’s PAS continues to influence our society! It is even more amazing to this author once discovering that Gittinger’s program, as near fool-proof as it is, was first

proven on two types of hamburger cooks in Oklahoma diners in obscure little towns, before the era of McDonalds, Burger King, and Wendy's.[\[349\]](#) In our fallen world, apparently even the gravest evil can be cooked up in small town America.

It should be mentioned that John McCone, a temporary CIA Director who was appointed by Kennedy after firing Allen Dulles, wasn't inclined to follow in such a clandestine path. The Technical Services Staff (TSS) within which the behavioral testing was contracted out, was stripped of much of its power. Later in 1963, "the CIA Inspector General did the study that led to the suspension of unwitting drug testing in the San Francisco and New York safehouses. This was a blow to Gottlieb, who clearly intended to hold on to *this kind of research.*" [Emphasis in original] [\[350\]](#) The Inspector General recommended changing the charter for MKULTRA on the pretense that many of the subprojects were not of sufficient sensitivity to justify the cost of record keeping. By asserting this perspective the Inspector General certainly achieved a new level of irony! The author supposes his inspection to be rather half-hearted. But no worries: the succeeding Director, Richard Helms, agreed to a new charter, provided that it was no different from the old one.

Marks comments at the 1977 Senate hearings, "CIA Director Standsfield Turner summed up some of MKULTRA's accomplishments over its 11-year existence: The program contracted out work to 80 institutions, which included 44 colleges or universities, 15 research facilities or private companies, 12 hospitals or clinics, and 3 penal institutions. I estimate that MKULTRA cost the taxpayers somewhere in the neighborhood of \$10 million."[\[351\]](#)

MKULTRA was the most massive abuse of government power in our history. Its affects continue to influence America today. For all we know, its killers may still be activated at some time in the future - if their programming holds for the duration.

As MKULTRA (and its successor MKSEARCH) wound down in the early 1970s, Gottlieb publicly minimized the value gained by the taxpayer investment, echoing the same opinion as Gittinger:

On the scientific side, it has become very clear that effect on individual human beings, under specific circumstances, to be operationally useful.

Our operations officers, particularly the emerging group of new senior operations officers, have shown a discerning and perhaps commendable distaste for utilizing these materials and techniques.

They seem to realize that, in addition to moral and ethical considerations, the extreme sensitivity and security constraints of such operations effectively rule them out.[\[352\]](#)

Such words smack of the greatest, most perverse form of disingenuousness ever offered by a government official to the American public. In effect, Gottlieb asserted MKULTRA results were not useful, admitted they were immoral and unethical, and applauded the ‘next generation’ of CIA officers for their distaste of such tactics and the good judgment that keeping such operations secret was impractical. We can only hope his comments are at least partially true. Surely there is more ethical and responsible leadership in charge of our intelligence services today.

Shortly after opining with these words, Gottlieb followed Richard Helms into retirement. In 1973, Helms ordered a destruction of all documents associated with MKULTRA. It was arguably the greatest shredding party ever, likely exceeding the famous Oliver North Iran-Contra’s shredding party in 1986. Unfortunately for Helms and Gottlieb, and fortunately for true American patriots who believe that government should be the servant of the people and not a slave-master, seven boxes of financial materials were saved from shredding. It was this cache of documents that led to John Mark’s 1978 book, *In Search of the Manchurian Candidate*, and first made America aware that the advocates of the ‘national security state’ and the ‘military-industrial complex’ were literally out of control. Ultimately, Marks was able to convince the press - surprising given their oft-purchased proclivity to protect the guilty in government - that the CIA and all of our intelligence services must be monitored more carefully. However, the ultimate question remains, “Is any institution, including the Executive Branch of our government or our Congress, powerful enough to control what this *shadow government* does?” When it comes to ‘the herd’ (as Lippmann called the masses of American citizens) even if we were completely convinced of its existence, would we be too frightened to call for its dismantling?

To conclude this chapter, I offer another quotation documented by Marks who cited a CIA researcher in the 1970s. His comment also introduces the

subject of the next chapter: “We looked at the manipulation of genes... We were interested in gene splintering. The rest of the world didn’t ask until 1976 the type of questions we were facing in 1965... Everybody was afraid of building the super-soldier who would take orders without questioning, like the kamikaze pilot. Creating a subservient society was not out of sight.”[\[353\]](#)

Based upon this research, we see how social engineers have the power to manipulate American citizens into a ‘subservient’ society. But has America already become a subservient society? Has the impact of the press and media over the years brainwashed the public? Are we now ‘amoral citizens’ without any compunction to challenge injustice in our government? Are our patriotic sentiments the programming of our government to keep us “fat, dumb, and happy?” Is personal freedom dissolved into a universal psychological operation such that social dissent is now impossible for respectable citizens? What would Henry David Thoreau think if he were alive today? How would he challenge us to resist an immoral civil government? Is *Civil Disobedience* just a relic of America’s past when we cared about personal freedoms and stood up for ethical standards? Are these admissions of governmental suppression of freedom a witness to the reality the Spirit of Antichrist has achieved ascendancy in America?

Unquestionably, out of our unprecedented paranoia we allowed our own government to do that which we dreaded the Soviets would. In the final analysis, the devil we knew may have been worse than the devil we feared. Such is the predictable behavior of any government loosed from its ethical moorings, chronically lying to its people, and lost in its own debauched efforts to preserve itself at all costs. We have seen this saga played out before in Nazi Germany. It happened clandestinely in the latter half of the twentieth century in America. Is it possible the shadow government steered by the ‘elites’ will become overt today, ‘out in the open’ as it were, relinquishing national sovereignty and leading the world to the global government promised by the intelligentsia for the past 100 years?

CHAPTER EIGHT:

EUGENICS, SOCIAL ENGINEERING, AND MAKING THE ÜBERMENSCH IN AMERICA

After 1900, the Harrimans, the family that gave the Prescott Bush family its start, along with the Rockefellers, provided more than \$11 million to create a eugenics research laboratory at Cold Springs Harbor, New York, as well as eugenics studies at Harvard, Columbia, and Cornell. The first International Congress of Eugenics was convened in London in 1912, with Winston Churchill as a director. Obviously, the concept of “bloodlines” was significant to these people.

Jim Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, 2008 (p 283)
“National socialism is nothing but applied biology”

Rudolf Hess, Hitler’s Second in Command
“It is better for all the world, if instead of waiting to execute degenerate offspring for crime, or let them starve for their imbecility, society can prevent those who are manifestly unfit from continuing their kind...
Three generations of imbeciles are enough”

Oliver Wendell Holmes, U.S. Supreme Court Justice
Buck vs. Bell, 1927

GERMANY HAD NO MONOPOLY ON EVIL

It is the thesis of this book that at the invitation of our government, America was infiltrated post-World War II by thousands of German National Socialists (Nazis). The result has been disastrous by any measure. However, it has not the case that the evil flowed in only one direction. As documented early on in *Power Quest, Book One*, English and American literary elites provided an occultic foundation for Hitler's unscientific cosmology and pagan ideology. The notion of a 'New World Order' and a 'Coming Race' of superior individuals were devised by secular sources heavily influenced by Rosicrucian and Freemason religion celebrated in England and America as well as Germany. What stands to shock us most is learning Hitler's attack on 'inferior races' - primarily, the Jews - was inspired and endorsed by American elites for at least two decades prior to the publishing of *Mein Kampf* (1924).

Rassenhygiene (racial hygiene) was a term used without compunction in both America and Germany well before the annihilation of 6 million Jews.

Creating a Master Race of *Übermensch* (Supermen) was hardly an original thought. Even the elevation of the Nordic ideal of 'blond hair, blue-eyed' humans, was established many years before Hitler began to beat that drum in Germany. Edward Black, historian on both the economic as well as genetic connections between America and Germany sums up the situation well with these words: "Where did Hitler get his ghastly ideas about eugenics, bloodline percentages and genocidal scientific countermeasures to be waged in a war against those perceived inferior? Answer: From a group of corporate interests led by the Carnegie Institution, the Rockefeller Foundation and the Harriman railroad fortune - and the entrenched American laws that [the] group labored so hard to achieve."[\[354\]](#)

Stefan Kühl in his history of the American eugenics movement, *The Nazi Connection: Eugenics, American Racism, and German National Socialism*, captures the enthusiasm of American eugenic leaders for the work of Nazi race scientists with this quote from Leon F. Whitney, secretary of the American Eugenics Society, who expressed his admiration in 1934 for the German sterilization law that had just come into being at what was the high-water mark of cooperation between Germany and U.S. 'social engineers'.

“Many far-sighted men and women in both England and America have long been working earnestly toward something very like what Hitler has now made compulsory.”^[355] This accolade came on the heels of 30 years of effort to cleanse the ‘American race’ of its impurities. The ‘melting pot mentality’ celebrated by the motto on the Statue of Liberty (“Give me your tired, your poor, your huddled masses yearning to be free”), was hardly the motivation of the rich and well-heeled in 1900. In fact, just the opposite was soon to become the law in over 27 states, some laws which did not ‘come off the books’ until as late as 2003. Even after the eugenics movement fell into disfavor by the mid-1930s, the U.S. Congress would continue to hold hearings right up to the beginning of World War II, inviting leaders such as Harry Laughlin of the Eugenics Records Office, funded by the Carnegie Institute for over three decades, to give testimony on why America shouldn’t allow any more Jews or other undesirables into this country.

A BRIEF HISTORY OF EUGENICS IN AMERICA

The term eugenics was coined 60 years before Adolf Hitler became history's most notorious eugenic practitioner. It was Sir Francis Galton (1822-1911), a cousin of Charles Darwin, who "theorized that if talented people only married other talented people, the result would be measurably better, more talented offspring."^[356] The term *eugenics* is derived from Greek roots meaning 'well' and 'born' (i.e., eugenics equals being *well-born*). In England, being well-born met being born into the proper 'class' (the upper class of course). It was in the decade of the 1860s while America was fighting its bloody civil war, implicitly on the topic of 'nature's racial inequalities' that four famous scientists laid the ground-work for genetics and social engineering, however inadvertent or undesirable the outcome. Francis Galton's *Hereditary Genius* (1869) was inspired by his cousin Charles Darwin and his book, *The Origin of Species* (1859), and the Austrian monk, Johann (Gregor) Mendel (a student of Christian Doppler, famous for the 'Doppler Effect'), who published a paper in 1863 on plant hybridization, ultimately to become the seminal work laying the foundation for genetics (although not recognized as such at the time). All assumed there lay within the human organism (and all of life) mechanisms transferring physical attributes and intellectual traits from one generation to the next.

However, it was Herbert Spencer, an English polymath, who coined the familiar phrase 'the survival of the fittest' and offered an all-encompassing theory of evolution - transcending biology - to provide a vast perspective which assumed cosmological proportions. Darwin also inspired his work, *Principles of Biology*, published in 1864. Spencer was the most popular natural philosopher in England for decades up to the First World War. These four works, all penned within ten years of one another, were the scientific basis for eugenics, evolution, and unwittingly, for the promulgation of racial theories behind the Holocaust. Imperfect knowledge truly is a dangerous thing.

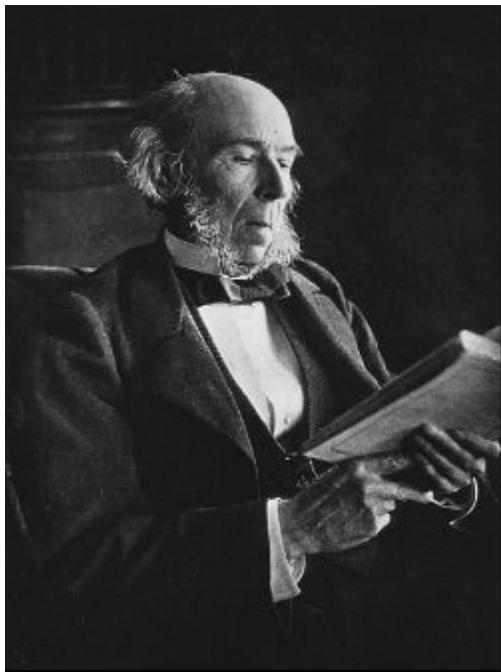


Figure 26 - Herbert Spencer

In America, being well-born met being born *into the better race*. America saw eugenics fundamentally as a racial issue. Racism and eugenics were so tightly fused that down through the years (argued forcibly by racial advocates as late as the 1970s and 80s) eugenic leadership never fully distinguished the two concepts.

Despite the fact most eugenicists considered themselves scientists much more than 'social engineers', their research and conclusions were both exceptionally slipshod and brazenly overzealous.

The new American eugenics saw such traits as poverty, prostitution, alcoholism, and criminality as genetically transmitted from generation to generation. You weren't born into poverty. Poverty was born into you. Ethnic and racial minorities were biologically predisposed to poverty, illiteracy, larceny, shiftlessness, and a spectrum of other social failings. One could never rise above adverse social circumstances. The flaws in your blood would eventually bring you down. With utopian myopia, eugenicists believed by eliminating the physical existence of minorities, the social ills of society would eventually disappear.[\[357\]](#)

Even the notion of the gas chamber for eliminating the unwanted was an American idea. The most common recommendation for euthanasia was a

publicly operated “lethal chamber.”[\[358\]](#) “In 1918, Paul Popenoe, a U.S. Army venereal disease specialist during World War I, co-wrote the widely used textbook, *Applied Eugenics*, which argued, “From an historical point of view, the first method which presents itself is execution... Its value in keeping up the standard of the race should not be underestimated.”[\[359\]](#) While gassing the undesirable was not pursued, patients in mental hospitals might die of patient neglect. As for unwanted babies, Dr. Harry Haiselden became the famous “Black Stork” for killing defective babies in 1915 Chicago.[\[360\]](#) The very old and very young were especially endangered. But would eugenics reach into the womb?



Figure 27 - Margaret Sanger in 1922

It was during these days in 1921 *Planned Parenthood* and the crusading campaigns of Margaret Sanger began in Brooklyn. Sanger was a vocal and fastidious champion of eugenics although most other male eugenicists refused to include abortion as a legitimate means to racial hygiene. They perceived that the proper place for women was in the home, having babies and raising children. To admit abortion as a plausible approach to population control was counter-productive to the mission of eugenics overall. Abortion was a ‘feminist issue’ and thus, untouchable. Instead, eugenicist sought to implement a master plan for race betterment by *forced sterilization*.

The main solution for eugenicists was the rapid expansion of forced segregation and sterilization, as well as more marriage restrictions. California in 1909 became the third state in the country to adopt eugenic legislation. Leading the nation in eugenic action, California performed nearly all its involuntary sterilization procedures with little or no due process.

In its first twenty-five years of eugenic legislation, California sterilized 9,782 individuals, mostly women. The practice continued unabated for decades. In 1933 alone, at least 1,278 coercive sterilizations were performed in California, 700 of which were on women.[\[361\]](#)

In those times, segregation was more than ‘separate-but-equal’ facilities for those of the ‘colored races’; it was total *sequestration*. The impure should be forcibly separated and encamped, at least until such women had passed their reproductive years. Although still unforgiveable, when placed in the context of the mentality of those times, the internment of American Japanese during World War II almost becomes explicable. Race was a dominating societal factor.

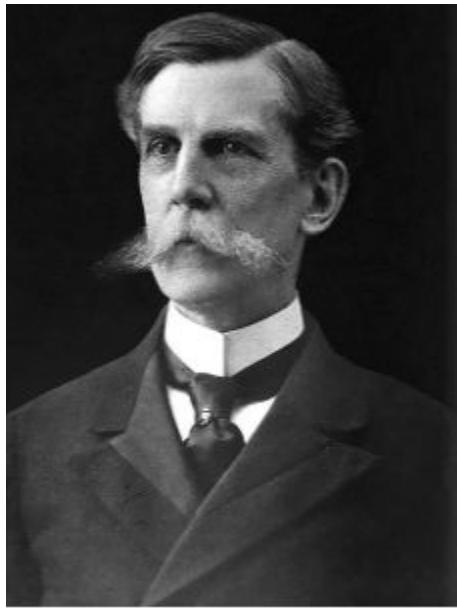
California was considered the leader in sterilization legislation. “California led, many states followed. Indiana, Connecticut and Virginia adopted some of the most vigorous eugenic programs to do away with family bloodlines. Eventually, 27 states enacted eugenic laws.”[\[362\]](#) Black documents that 60,000 Americans were eventually sterilized. Thousands more were incarcerated in U.S. versions of ‘concentration camps’.[\[363\]](#) One dare not be shy or have a silly smile on your face. You could be declared ‘feeble-minded’ and put away. Ironically, this was the most common rationale for sterilization or sequestration - being ‘feeble-minded’, though this ‘diagnosis’ was never truly defined; it was just ‘taken for granted’ by eugenic leaders and state officials.

THE PROGENY OF EUGENICS

Another important tactic was forbidding *marriage between the races* (known as *miscegenation*). One man who took the lead in this method was one Walter Plecker. His leadership prohibiting inter-racial marriage in the Commonwealth of Virginia was infamous. He enforced a ‘one-drop rule’: no *one with one drop of non-white blood could marry a white person*. A single Negro ancestor - no matter how many generations distant - made you a Negro. This rule would be followed in Germany where some Jewish families had been Christians for generations, and yet, Jewish ancestry would incriminate them, subjecting these families to deportation and death camps. A leading Virginia racist and eugenicist, John Powell, explained his state’s inter-racial marriage eugenic prohibitions using these words: “Of course, laws against intermarriage cannot solve the Negro problem in any of its aspects - industrial, economic, political, social, biological or eugenical. They can, however, delay the evil day and give time for the evolvement of an effective solution... *a real and final solution.*” [Emphasis added][\[364\]](#) Hence, even the horror-laden phrase ‘the final solution’ was *not a Nazi invention*. Furthermore, Virginia labeled those who they sought to eliminate as “Mongrel Virginians.”

Academics helped the process along by developing intelligence tests to categorize the ‘feeble-minded’. The Stanford - Binet test was one such exam that continues (although much improved one hopes) to this day. But the more well-known approach to determine ‘who was smart and who wasn’t’ was the intelligence quotient test or *IQ* for short. When we talk about a high or low *IQ* today, little do we realize that the roots of this test related to the designation of those that should be excluded (or eliminated) from society. The first such test was put into effect as an admission exam to the Army. ‘Cultural bias’ in the test questions was extreme. Not only could you fail because you didn’t understand English, you could be deemed a ‘moron’ (another term specially invented for this era) because you didn’t understand the terms for “bowling”, “tobacco brands”, or “advertising campaigns.” If you were poor, quite simply, you had no prayer to pass. “Alpha and Beta tests proved to scientists that 47 percent of whites generally, 70 percent of Jews and 89 percent of Negroes were deserving of eugenic

elimination.”^[365] Eventually, the Army had to reject the findings of the test because there were too few Americans that could be enlisted. Given these results, no wonder eugenicist Harry Laughlin sought to reduce the ‘lower 10%’ of the American population as quickly as possible (representing well over 10 million persons at the time). Needless to say, such goals would hardly win popularity with the masses. Ultimately, this strategy became the undoing of eugenics in America.



**Figure 28 - Oliver Wendell Holmes Jr., 1898
at the time of his appointment to the Supreme Court**

As mentioned in the epigraph, the famous Supreme Court Justice, Oliver Wendell Holmes, spoke for the majority of Justices when he determined Carrie Buck should be sterilized since (1) her mother had been determined to be ‘feeble-minded’, (2) her intelligence seemed well below average, and (3) her offspring was ‘proven defective’ too (though the testing was clearly a case of pre-determining the outcome and seeking data to confirm it). This decision was enormous for not only did it undergird state laws that had or soon would go ‘on the books’; within a decade the ‘Buck vs. Bell’ case would become a cornerstone for Nazi racial policy. Such American ‘precedents’ were frequently cited by German National Socialists.

FINANCING RACISM IN AMERICA

The difference maker was the financing from three of America's most famous families: the Rockefellers, the Carnegies, and the Harrimans.

“Eugenics would have been so much bizarre parlor talk had it not been for extensive financing by corporate philanthropies, specifically the Carnegie Institution that arose from industrial steel, the Rockefeller Foundation, born of an oil monopoly, and the robber baron Harriman fortune, built by railroads.” [\[366\]](#)

Furthermore, it was the collegiality between the rich and the ‘learned’ that sealed the deal for the eugenicist movement. The rich “were all in league with some of America’s most respected scientists hailing from such prestigious universities as Stanford, Yale, Harvard, and Princeton. These academicians espoused race theory and race science, and then faked and twisted the data to serve the movement’s racist aims.” [\[367\]](#) The connection between the Foundations of the wealthy and university academics (benefiting from their grants), should remind us that collusion between ‘the best and the brightest’ is standard operating procedure down through the ages. Furthermore, the consequences for the rest of us aren’t always so advantageous.

The story of Dr. Charles Davenport, biology professor at Harvard (1866 -1944) and Mrs. Mary Williamson Averell Harriman (1851-1932) [\[368\]](#) somewhat resembles today’s headlines with former Vice-Presidential candidate John Edwards obtaining a vast amount of money from million-dollar contributor, Bunny Mellon. But unlike John Edwards, there was no Andrew Young ‘in the middle’. Davenport knew exactly what strings to pull to get huge donations out of Mrs. Harriman’s purse. Black comments, “Eugenic science was bought and paid for by the elite for the elite to perpetrate a genetic war against everyone else. Corporate money powered it all.” Most famous was the institution at Cold Spring Harbor on Long Island, established by large grants from the Carnegie Institution.

Cold Spring Harbor eugenics advocates, all under Carnegie funding, agitated in the legislatures of America, as well as the nation’s social service agencies and associations. The Harriman railroad fortune paid local charities, such as the New York Bureau of Industries and

Immigration, to seek out Jewish, Italian and other immigrants in New York and other crowded cities and subject them to deportation, trumped-up confinement or forced sterilization.[\[369\]](#)

Davenport and his designated ‘tactician Harry Laughlin’ were both puritanical driven men who sought to impact the world and make a name for themselves. They were cold, calculating, devoid of joviality, and men of whom the ‘founder’ of genetics, Austrian monk Gregor Mendel (1822-1884), could be proud. Mendel reduced inherited traits to mathematics by studying his wrinkly and smooth skinned garden peas, reckoning for the first time that certain traits were “dominant” while others were “recessive.” It is remarkable that within a mere half-century of his ground-breaking work (being a gardener and all), that scientists (and pseudo-scientists) wouldn’t just seek to understand genetics based on the epidermis of peapods, but by inspecting the color of men’s skin and the ancestry behind it.

American eugenics wasn’t just a dangerous hobby for the overly analytic and socially inept. It captured the attention of corporate leaders such as John D. Rockefeller (1839-1937) and Alexander Graham Bell (1847-1922). Initially Bell was a strong advocate until the ‘negative approach’ to eugenics became the dominant method for dealing with the issue. He continued to implore leaders like Davenport and Laughlin to emphasize ‘positive’ eugenics (i.e., how to breed good traits) rather than focusing only on sterilization, euthanasia, genocide and the like. However, eugenic leaders were looking for immediate and impactful action. After failing to dissuade eugenics leaders to ‘stop with all the negativity’, Bell quietly began to refuse participation in conferences and distanced himself from the former positions he held on Foundation boards.

GOADING THE GOVERNMENT INTO EUGENICS

Eugenacists sought to convince the Census Bureau to help the movement in their quest to catalogue the families of America. At the root of their effort, was the pursuit to demonstrate that 'bad apples beget more bad apples'. Society was wasting massive amount of monies on the care and feeding of the disabled, the degenerate, and generally anyone who didn't have good taste. But the Census Bureau resolutely refused to be coopted by their efforts. Consequently, eugenacists recruited hundreds of workers to document the genetics of families, for generations, proving to their satisfaction (and that of many congressmen in the federal government), that racial hygiene was a preeminent matter for national legislation. This massive data collection effort was reduced to a million or more 'index cards' which when the Cold Harbor Island facility was finally closed three decades later, were deemed completely useless. During the interim period while American eugenacists were creating massive paper data bases of persons and attributes (many not genetic at all, e.g., inclined to poverty), IBM developed a new and novel 'tabulating machine.' This advancement of new technology enabled the Third Reich to identify and classify millions of persons across Germany. IBM, as mentioned in Book One of *Power Quest*, played a sordid part in the murder of millions of Gypsies and Jews. In its quest for selling equipment and the punch cards they utilized, IBM was instrumental in the planning of the holocaust. Few of us realize (this author didn't until he did this research) that the first round of computer technology was used principally for the destruction of races the Nazis deemed to be 'vermin' and leeches on society. The computer became a literal 'beast'. How ironic that these punch cards in the 1960s carried the warning "Do not fold, spindle, or mutilate." No doubt the Nazis took better care of computer cards than people. To this day, as Edwin Black notes, unlike GM, FORD, and other corporations, IBM hasn't apologized for its role in the Holocaust.

At this very same time, during the period 1900-1920, America was besieged by the 'undesirables' from Ireland, Italy, and eastern Europe. Russian Jews in particular were a threat to the Nordic race eugenacists idolized. Immigrants were worrisome party crashers. The Congress of the United States was swayed by the eugenics movement to stop the flow of immigrants of darker

races from south of the border and southern Europe during the 1920s and 30s. The congressional decision to clamp down on immigration would eventually lead to the refusal to accept thousands of Jews fleeing from Europe, indirectly contributing to their murder at the hands of the Nazis.

Despite the mockery and the broad public outcry, which included denunciations from the growing mass of immigrant constituencies and their societies, Congress passed Laughlin's racial immigration quota legislation. Most referred to the legislation as the "National Origins Act." Several years later, the sham science, tortured formulae and flawed thinking that went into the National Origins Act were adopted as scientific fact by the Nazis. When in 1935 Hitler demanded specific genetic fractions for full Jew, half-Jew and quarter-Jew, the Nazis, of course, duplicated the race ancestry charts created by Laughlin and American eugenics. Carnegie racial math became the basis for the "the Laws for the Protection of German Blood and German Honor" - the Nuremberg Laws.[\[370\]](#)

EUGENICAL NEWS

But the real story has only just begun. To our shame, American eugenicists became the strongest cheerleaders for Adolf Hitler. In the 1920s the Carnegie Institution cultivated professional relationship with the fascist eugenicists of Germany. “Many of these eugenicists would graduate to become the killing doctors of the Third Reich.” [\[371\]](#) America and Germany viewed one another as the greatest of allies to rid the rest of the world of the inferior races. “As early as 1923, Davenport and Laughlin decided that *Eugenical News* should add a subtitle to its name. It became *Eugenical News: Current Record of Race Hygiene*. In doing so, the publication discarded any pretense that it might be anything other than a race science journal. Adding Germany’s unique term for eugenics, race hygiene, was also a bow by the American movement to the Germans.”[\[372\]](#)

Americans began to applaud Hitler’s ‘social engineers’, Erwin Baur, Eugen Fischer and Fritz Lenz. “While all three espoused anti-Jewish biological views, the latter two became among the most notorious lab-coated commandants of Hitler’s murderous science.”[\[373\]](#) Even the mainstream *Journal of the American Medical Association* (JAMA) quoted Baur’s extreme statement regarding the unsubstantiated underlying principle of history that the Nazi’s vehemently asserted, “Race suicide brought about the downfall of Greece and Rome, and Germany is confronted by the same peril.”[\[374\]](#) It seems Germany was not only developing scientists with no soul, it was producing historians with selective memories.

After Hitler’s policies betrayed their inherent hatred not only against the Jews but against the academics (who were deemed mostly Jewish), America’s *Eugenical News*, the bastion of sophisticated racism in our country, continued to offer support for National Socialism. The German eugenic reference book (that Hitler studied carefully), *Foundation of Human Heredity and Race Hygiene* (authored by the trio of Baur, Fisher and Lenz) was published by the Lehmanns Verlag, a foremost German publishing house that featured both German and American tomes.[\[375\]](#)

Lehmann himself was at Hitler’s side during the famous Beer Hall Putsch on November 8, 1923. Perhaps the extent of the clamor for racist propaganda

reached its zenith when Lehmanns released *racial trading cards - ten to a pack!*

What did *Eugenical News* have to say about such a strange approach to proliferating racial ideology? They openly criticized the cards. But not because the idea of 'racial trading cards' was an insane and repugnant idea. They commented it would have been better if the cards had illustrated more distinguishing racial features. [\[376\]](#)

THE CONTROVERSY GROWS

In Germany, the focus of racial hygiene was centered at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute (of which there were several - all financed by substantial American corporate and Foundation sources).

But among the Kaiser Wilhelm Institutes were also several that would soon make their mark in the history of medical murder. The first was the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Psychiatry. The second was the Institute for Anthropology, Human Heredity and Eugenics. The third was the Institute for Brain Research. All received funding and administrative support from Americans, especially the Rockefeller Foundation. Indeed, the Rockefeller Foundation helped fund the German eugenics program itself. The corporate philanthropy built key eugenic laboratories from the ground up, paid for scientific studies, subsidized travel, financed journals and publication, and extended lucrative fellowships to German eugenicists - all to continue research into America's racist notions of biology. The fruits of this research were to be implemented in Europe. By 1926, Rockefeller had donated some \$410,000 - almost \$4 million in today's dollars - to hundreds of German researchers. In May 1926, for example, Rockefeller awarded \$250,000 to the German Psychiatric Institute of the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, which became the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Psychiatry. Among the leading psychiatrists at the German Psychiatric Institute was Ernst Rüdin, who became its director, and eventually an architect of Hitler's systematic medical repression.[\[377\]](#)

Soon Hitler's henchmen began putting the undesirables to death by the thousands. Meanwhile, American eugenic leadership offered little in the way of criticism. According to U.S. eugenicists the problem with America was that we weren't really in the game. We were slackers in the racial purity process. Leon Whitney, executive secretary of the American Eugenics Society offered this seminal thought: "While we were pussy-footing around, the Germans were calling a spade a spade." [\[378\]](#) German 'non-pussy footing' meant the killing of 100,000 Jews and Gypsies taken from mental institutions, 'old-age' homes, and other custodial facilities. How could Hitler justify such atrocities? He cited American legislation and Supreme Court

decisions. Indeed, based upon these disclosures, it is no surprise his primary ideological support came from across the pond.

“I have studied with great interest the laws of several American states concerning prevention of reproduction by people whose progeny would, in all probability, be of no value or be injurious to the racial stock,” he told a fellow Nazi. Hitler merely exchanged the American term “Nordic” for “Germanic” or “Aryan” and then medicalized his pre-existing virulent anti-Semitism and fascist nationalism, to formulate the concept of the Master Race he deified in *Mein Kampf*.

[\[379\]](#)

Even the fanciful and ridiculous imagery of genetics driven by ‘the blood’ was borrowed from no less a prominent scholar than Stanford University president David Starr Jordan, who first coined the phrase, “race and blood” in his book, *Blood of a Nation* (1902) thirty years before Hitler became Germany’s Chancellor.

In words that mirrored Leon Whitney, one Joseph DeJarnette, superintendent of Virginia’s Western State Hospital complained in a 1934 edition of the *Richmond Times-Dispatch*, “The Germans are beating us at our own game.”[\[380\]](#)

However, by 1936 even the Rockefeller Foundation had to step carefully when it came to the subject of eugenics. The term had fallen into disfavor thanks to the horrific pictures of concentration camps and atrocities toward the disabled and ‘degenerate’, images which were making their way back from Germany to America.

After Raymond Fosdick assumed the presidency of the Rockefeller Foundation in 1936, the charitable trust became increasingly unwilling to fund any projects associated with the term eugenics, even Fischer’s purely genealogical studies. The idea of investigating family trees was just too emblematic of repressive Nazi persecution. Funding was also curtailed for some of the foundation’s traditional programs at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institutes. Money continued to flow for eugenic projects, but only when they were cleverly packaged as genetics, brain research, serology or social biology. For example, Rockefeller fellowships and scholarships from 1936 through 1939 allowed German genetic researchers to travel to Cold Spring Harbor and California for

further study. But the fact that Rockefeller executives became exceedingly cautious about their continued sponsorship of Nazi medicine was a testament to the controversial nature of any contact with the Third Reich.[\[381\]](#)

When eugenicist Clarence Campbell attended the 1935 Eugenics Research Association in Berlin, he spoke a bit too fondly of Hitler's approach to purifying the white race (recall that Americans spoke of the *Nordic* race while Hitler labeled the same *Aryan*). Campbell's speech made headlines in the following morning's *New York Times*.

“US EUGENIST HAILS NAZI RACIAL POLICY.” When Campbell returned to America, he struck back at his critics in the lead article of the March–April 1936 issue of *Eugenical News*. “It is unfortunate that the anti-Nazi propaganda with which all countries have been flooded has gone far to obscure the correct understanding and the great importance of the German racial policy.”[\[382\]](#)

Despite the obvious fact that American eugenicists were now cannon fodder in a propagandist war of ideas, they allowed themselves to be trumpeted by Hitler's disinformation machine to justify Nazi policy right up to the outbreak of the War. The *New York Times* said as much in April 1936 when it called for a wreath to be laid on the grave of academic integrity and freedom in Germany.

Despite the fact that Hitler indicated he had no desire to make war against fellow members of the ‘white race’, his moves against Austria and Poland proved to the contrary. Still, “no matter how dismal the plight of the Jews in Germany, no matter how horrifying the headlines, no matter how close Europe came to all-out war, no matter how often German troops poured across yet another border, American eugenicists stood fast by their eugenic hero, Adolf Hitler.”[\[383\]](#) When the German defendants at the Nuremberg trials sought to put the words of American eugenicists and even Justice Holmes into their arguments, the declarations and citations fell on deaf ears. Most of the defendants hung.[\[384\]](#) Certainly, the arguments of eugenicists were already wearing thin by 1939. But by 1945, only the staunchest of the eugenically inclined would continue to listen to ideological racism as a basis for social theory. Despite this reversal of fortune, the sorry influence of eugenics would continue to haunt America for decades. Edwin Black in his

monumental study on American eugenics, *War Against the Weak: Eugenics and America's Campaign to Create a Master Race*, summarizes the lasting impact of U.S. racist policies:

For three - perhaps four - decades after the Treaty Against Genocide was adopted, the United States continued to sterilize targeted groups because of their eugenic or racial character, real or supposed; continued to prevent marriages because of their eugenic or racial character, real or supposed; and continued to hamper reproduction, interfere with procreation, and prevent births in targeted groups. After the Hitler regime, after the Nuremberg Trials, some twenty thousand Americans were eugenically sterilized by states and untold others by federal programs on Indian reservations and in U.S. territories such as Puerto Rico. They said it was legal. They said it was science. What was it really?[\[385\]](#)

DISTANCING EUGENICS FROM NAZISM

To American eugenicists, it seemed impossible Germany's program to purify the races had any downside whatsoever. There was no way the system could be used for nefarious purposes. They saw the racial policies of the Third Reich not as necessary evils - they saw them as righteous and noble social programs. Of course, it did depend on what one's definition of eugenics was:

In the *Journal of Heredity*, [American eugenic leader, Paul] Popenoe dismissed any charges that National Socialists were racists. He instead stressed the fact that Hitler had formulated his policy after carefully studying the textbook of Baur, Fischer, and Lenz - probably the most popular eugenics textbook in the world. Popenoe believed that the Nazi sterilization law could be seen as a sign that scientific leadership was gaining more and more importance within the Nazi hierarchy.

American eugenicists thought of the German law as legally so well-conceived that abuse would be nearly impossible. *Eugenic News* claimed that "to one acquainted with English and American Law, it is difficult to see how the new German Sterilization Law could, as some have suggested, be deflected from its *purely eugenic purpose*."

American eugenicists were impressed by the clear definition of hereditary illness and the polished legal and bureaucratic system surrounding the sterilization law.[\[386\]](#) [Emphasis mine]

Despite this optimism and faith in the purity of Hitler's motive, when the War broke out, it was time to revise the official position and offer opinions taking into account what was really happening in Europe. For the most part, American eugenicists would deftly step away from their former support for Hitler during the War and walk-back a bit of their stated enthusiasm.

Nevertheless, many leaders seemed unrepentant in their defense of racial hygiene. American

manipulation of the purity in our 'stock' was still a *racial* issue.

Stefan Kuhl in his study of the American connection between American and German eugenics, points out the continuity between the pre-war eugenic movements and activities in recent U.S. society:

H. Laughlin and Frederick Osborn, scientists who played a leading role in the American eugenics movement, and, as I will illustrate, who

supported Hitler's race policy, initiated the Pioneer Fund in 1937. Textile magnate Wickliffe Draper acted as its primary benefactor. The Fund's stated purpose was to "improve the character of the American people" by encouraging the procreation of descendants [sic] of "white persons who settled in the original thirteen colonies prior to the adoption of the constitution and/or from related stocks" and to provide aid in conducting research on "race betterment with special reference to the people of the United States." Today, the Pioneer Fund is the most important financial supporter of research concerning the connection between race and heredity in the United States. It also continues to finance studies in the areas of eugenics, human genetics, and immigration.[\[387\]](#)

In particular, the Pioneer Fund[\[388\]](#) supports one contemporary anthropologist named Roger Pearson. In 1991 he propounded a somewhat startling defense for eugenics with his work, *Race, Intelligence and Bias in Academe*. His attack centered on the 'Marxist nature' of both the media and academia. Kuhl suggests Pearson's apologia results from decades of personal investment in research to support his theory the white race remains supremely endangered by inferior genetic stock. Furthermore, Pearson is not without public support from notables. "President Ronald Reagan...On April 14, 1982 commended Pearson's 'valuable service' and voiced appreciation for his 'substantial contributions to promoting and upholding those ideals and principles that we value at home and abroad.'"[\[389\]](#) Of course, Pearson is not the only recipient of Pioneer Fund financing:

In the 1980s, the largest share of Pioneer Fund money went to support controversial "twin studies" at the University of Minnesota; over \$500,000 was awarded between 1986 and 1990 alone. At the Minnesota Center for Twin and Adoption Research, psychologists study twins who were raised apart to determine how much of behavior is grounded in heredity. Psychologist Thomas J. Bouchard and his colleagues follow Jensen, Rushton, and Gordon only in that they argue for the predominance of inherited over environmental influences.[\[390\]](#)

Kuhl points out that "the list of other recipients of Pioneer Fund grants reads partly like a 'Who's Who' of scientific and political racism in the United States, Canada, Great Britain, and Ireland. Recipients include the American Immigration Control Federation, the Foundation of Human Understanding,

Richard Lynn, professor of psychology at the University of Ulster, Eysenck's Institute of Psychiatry at the University of London, and Seymour Itzkoff of Smith College.”[\[391\]](#)

Apparently, racism remains alive and living amongst academics!

Jim Marrs in his book, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, cites authors Jonathan Vankin and John Whalen in regard to the American scientists who devoted themselves to the study of eugenics and its implications: “These scientists expended immeasurable energy trying to ‘prove’ that blacks were stupid, Jews were greedy, Mexicans were lazy, women were nutty, and so on - as well as the corollary: rich, white people with good table manners and glowing report cards were genetically superior.”[\[392\]](#)

Kuhl, in explaining the rationale for his book, *The Nazi Connection* indicates, “The development, however, of science in general and scientific racism in particular needs to be seen within its proper historical context. The Nazi connection with American scientists and its continuity as manifested in the Pioneer Fund can help us understand Nazi race ideology and the results and implications of present-day race research as part of a shared history of scientific racism.”[\[393\]](#) A shared history indeed! And shared responsibility too - though Americans have no remorse since we have little idea these atrocities occurred within our borders committed by our own citizens.

NIETZSCHE'S ÜBERMENSCH AND THE MASTER RACE

Hitler's goal to create a German master race and the philosopher Friedrich Nietzsche's notion of the *Übermensch* are inseparable ideas. And yet, when we review the eugenic science of Germany, there is often no mention of Nietzsche's *superman*, as if historians and scientists who reflect on German eugenics are unaware of this mythical connection. Yet it was Nietzsche who not only idolized a 'new man' untethered to Christianity as well as its ethical and moral concerns, but who animated a religious quality attributable to the "Überman." Furthermore, implicit in Nietzsche's vision was an anti-Semitic impulse supporting Hitler's racist hatred for the Jews. As this author discussed in Book One of *Power Quest*, Nietzsche leveraged the Hegelian dialectic to depict a religious history of humankind imposing a not-so-subtle form of intellectual anti-Semitism:

Friedrich Nietzsche forced the Hegelian Master-Slave dialectic a different direction. He welded it to explain the origin of morality and a path for morality's future. For Nietzsche, this dialectic explains the religious history of humankind. Nietzsche believed that both Christian and democratic morality was a 'slave morality' suffused with weakness as a result of Judaic, biblical teaching. Nietzsche staunchly advocated 'master morality'. Nietzsche contended humankind must strive to adopt master morality since the God of the Bible had been proven irrelevant (at least to Europeans at the close of the nineteenth century - the meaning of his assertion that "God is dead"). Of course, his 'master morality' consists of attributes like superiority, nobility, and dominance...

According to Nietzsche, from the Jews (certainly lumping Jesus into the race he ridiculed), comes the 'slave morality' which supports charity, turning the other cheek, humility, and the like. For Nietzsche, such 'slave' notions unfortunately influenced their overlords over time and demanded they relinquish the qualities of masters - such as authority, greed, and control. Furthermore, Nietzsche laments how the heroic morality of Greece and Rome was conquered by the slave morality of Christianity. To him, the essential struggles of these cultures amounted to the heroic (Roman) mentality subordinating itself to the slave (Judaic) sentiment.

Nietzsche's denial of human equality and his belittlement of the mass of humanity for which he frequently employed the term 'herd' (in distinction to his Übermensch), added a colorful slur to his indictment of traditional democratic ideals.

Likewise, Nietzsche faulted our democratic ideology in America because it upheld equality and freedom. To him, the democratic movement amounted to the "collective degeneration of man..."

Nietzsche's hoped for transformation of society began with the arrival of Übermensch - the 'superman' who will overcome the death of God and build the basis for a new ethic modeled after this 'master' morality. This new 'demigod' will be free from outmoded and 'unnatural' religions as well as moral prohibitions (he uses the word we translate 'organic' to justify the Übermensch fulfilling his every desire)...

His sage advice would soon be realized with the arrival of Adolf Hitler. It was Hitler who leveraged the ideology of Nietzsche's Übermensch to help support his concept of a German master race - the Aryan race - coupled with Nietzsche's implicit anti-Semitism and hatred for Christianity. It is also instructive that Nietzsche wrote the books entitled, *The Antichrist* and *Thus Sprach Zarathustra (So Spoke Zoroaster)* to provide a mythic format to expound his notions of Übermensch, the death of God, and the detrimental effects of Christianity on human society. As it turns out, Nietzsche's notion of the Übermensch is actually a well-crafted philosophical word-icon of what the Bible terms, "the man of sin" or "the son of perdition" who will base his actions on lawlessness (i.e., that law has no absolute basis). According to the Apostle Paul, it is indeed the defining characteristic of the Antichrist (II Thessalonians 2:3).

Within this context, one can readily appreciate how the hatred that Nazi fascists (and Nietzsche) had for democracy, became a significant first step toward the elimination of human rights in Germany. When 'might is right' - when superior beings deserve preferences refused to the inferior - surely civilization glimmers in its last twilight. Furthermore, while today's academic lovers of Nietzsche wish to blame his racial excesses upon his avowedly racist sister (his posthumous editor and agent); his most cogent decrees for the course of humankind also demonstrate an implicit anti-Semitism. While Nietzsche might have deplored Auschwitz as many admirers

assert - he likely would have acknowledged how his philosophy was easily twisted to justify it. How ironic if not remarkable he suffered a nervous breakdown when jumping on top of a helpless horse to protect it from being beaten to death by its merciless owners. (Thereafter, he would spend the rest of his days in an insane asylum.) As the late evangelical 'thinker' Francis Schaeffer would have surmised (employing his awkward phraseology 'the mannishness of man'), although trapped in the 'intellectual despair' of his own making (i.e., judging morality and ethics have no meaning), Nietzsche was 'irrationally' compelled to care for a creature crying out for help while castigating its owners. His soul was stamped with the image of a loving and kind God, the very same God who Nietzsche despised.

However, the Übermensch was not the only concept Hitler embraced to give support to the creation of the super race. The notion of the Aryan man itself was lifted from the writings of Madame Helena Petrovna Blavatsky.

According to her 'secret' cosmology, the Aryan race was originated in the Himalayas, formed from descendants of Atlantis. Prior to occupying Atlantis, these original 'Nordic-like' humans were spawned in the universal contest between 'fire and ice'. For these ridiculous reasons, the Nazis sought the ancient wisdom of Tibetan monks. They sent explorers off to Tibet to discover the ancient secrets of Aryan ancestry. Himmler's *Ahnenerbe*, the government institution established to study such 'folk history', was smitten with such legends. As has been cited by a number of scholars, a lamasery of Tibetan monks came to live in Berlin sometime before or during the War in part apparently in hopes they would provide added occult power to the Third Reich. [394] The depths of such far-flung pseudo-science is astonishing when placed side-by-side with the truly superior technical engineering and 'break-through' physics pioneered by a multitude of brilliant Germans.

In summary, when we consider German eugenics and 'human reengineering' it would be an oversight to dismiss the occult aspect of their quest - despite the fact virtually all scholars on the subject of eugenics are guilty of this omission.

DRS. OTMAR VON VERSCHUER AND JOSEF MENGELE

As the cattle cars were emptied at Auschwitz, a desperate hope for the survival of their children motivated the parents of twins to hand off their offspring to the ‘angel of death’ - Josef Mengele. This hope was short-lived. The parents would be gassed to death within moments. Their ‘twin children’ would be killed within a few short weeks. Only a few dozen twins selected at this inhuman, eugenic ‘cattle call’ would survive. The only reason: Mengele simply hadn’t had time to kill them yet. Mengele would stand at the end of the ramp and give a thumbs-up, thumbs-down verdict. He and his henchmen would yell out, *Zwillinge, Zwillinge! (Twins! Twins!)* Black asserts, “These children were coddled and fed well to keep them in pristine shape. Then they were subjected to painful procedures. Often they were murdered as soon as the tests were completed, so they could be fastidiously dissected.” [\[395\]](#)

It was all done in the name of research. Francis Galton had first recognized that twins presented an ideal subject for inheritance studies. One could test the effect of heredity versus environment as well as many other ‘telling’ experiments.

Mengele’s imprimatur was supplied by the newly created Frankfurt Institute for Hereditary Biology and Racial Hygiene and his superior, Otmar Freiherr von Verschuer. Verschuer had left the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute to head what would come to be known as *Verschuer’s Institute*. There Verschuer would work out the finer details of race theory and eugenics-based experiments well before Hitler came on the scene. Mengele would heartlessly conduct them during this two-year tenure at Auschwitz (May 1943 to April 1945). Neither would be punished for their monstrous deeds - thanks to Americans who would rescue them from the Nuremberg trials and vouch for their value after enough time passed so the memory of their deeds had faded.

Verschuer was not simply peripherally linked to Auschwitz because of his evil assistant Mengele. He spent almost two decades laying the groundwork long before ‘the Angel of Death’ came on the scene:

In 1924, at about the time Hitler staged his Beer Hall Putsch in Munich, Verschuer lectured that fighting the Jews was integral to Germany’s eugenic battle. He was speaking on race hygiene to a nationalist student training camp when the question of Jewish

inferiority came up. “The German, Völkische struggle,” he told the students, “is primarily directed against the Jews, because alien Jewish penetration is a special threat to the German race.” The next year, he helped found the Tübingen branch of Ploetz’s Society for Racial Hygiene and became its secretary. In 1927, Verschuer distinguished himself among German race hygienists when he was appointed one of three department heads at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Anthropology, Human Heredity and Eugenics. Verschuer chaired its Human Heredity department.[\[396\]](#)

Upon the founding of ‘Vershuer’s Institute’ American eugenics’ leader Harry Laughlin would celebrate the victory for world eugenics. “The Eugenics Record Office and the Eugenics Research Association congratulate the German people on the establishment of their new Institute for the Biology of Heredity and Race Hygiene....We shall be glad indeed to keep in touch with you in the development of eugenics in our respective countries.”[\[397\]](#) But Laughlin was not the only American enamored with Verschuer’s work:

Vershuer’s popularity with American eugenicists had soared by 1937. Senior U.S. eugenicists were clamoring for his attention. Anti-Semite and Nazi sympathizer Charles M. Goethe sent a letter introducing himself. “I am National President of the Eugenics Research Association of the United States,” Goethe wrote. “I have heard much of your work at Frankfurt.... May I ask whether I could visit your Institution? I feel, because of the violent anti-German propaganda in the United States, our people know almost nothing of what is happening in Germany.”[\[398\]](#)

The study of twins was enthusiastically carried out by Verschuer and by another German, Heinrich Kranz of the University of Breslau. Kranz released studies on 75 pairs of twins. This research was applauded by American Paul Popenoe who asserted the study would help identify “natural born criminals.” Another American pointed out the path forward for all true eugenic work. What was really needed was a totalitarian society to complete research efforts unobstructed by the human rights of undesirables:

American eugenicist T U. H. Ellinger was in Germany shortly after the decree to visit with Fischer at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Anthropology, Human Heredity and Eugenics. In a *Journal of Heredity*

essay on his visit, Ellinger flippantly reported to his colleagues, “Twins have, of course, for a long time been a favorite material for the study of the relative importance of heredity and environment, of nature and nurture. It does, however, take a dictatorship to oblige some ten thousand pairs of twins, as well as triplets and even quadruplets, to report to a scientific institute at regular intervals for all kinds of recordings and tests.”[\[399\]](#)

Mengele worked with Verschuer for several years as an assistant before assuming the head of what Black labels in macabre manner, ‘Twins Camp’. Mengele had co-authored articles and papers winning his way into Verschuer’s favor. Mengele was sorely disappointed when he could not accompany his mentor to Scotland for a Eugenics conference right before the war broke out. As fate would have it, the conference barely had ended before World War II began. But for a schedule a few weeks later and for want of a few German Marks more (supplying the lack of research funding that forced the decision to leave Mengele in Germany) both Verschuer and Mengele might have spent the War in Scotland, hampering the Holocaust in a dramatic fashion. But the ‘fickle finger of fate’ would allow Mengele to administer the Auschwitz research and conduct the most horrendous of scientific experiments which would have even unnerved Dr. Frankenstein. Edwin Black chronicles that 1,500 twins were subjected to the atrocities with less than 200 surviving. The research was ghastly to say the least.

Mengele also sought dwarfs and the physically deformed - really any specimen of interest. He ghoulishly and capriciously explored the effects of genetics, disease and mass breeding. In one case, Mengele removed part of a man’s stomach without administering anesthesia. To investigate the pathology of dysentery, Mengele told Nyiszli [Dr. Miklos Nyiszli, a Jewish Hungarian forced to assist Mengele on pain of death[\[400\]](#)] to prepare for 150 emaciated corpses, and to autopsy them at the rate of seven per day; Nyiszli protested that he could only complete three per day if he was to be thorough. Eye color was a favorite subject for experimentation. Eager to discover if brown eyes could be converted to Nordic blue, Mengele would introduce blue dyes, sometimes by drops, sometimes by injection. It often blinded the subjects, but it never changed their eye color.[\[401\]](#)

Mengele would meticulously document his experiments with the help of assistants like Nyiszli. One noteworthy contribution for the Institute's research back in Frankfurt was blood. Mengele sent Verschuer vast quantities of blood for his study, marked "War Material - Urgent!"

Verschuer, like Mengele, was fascinated by eye color. Mengele would collect and collate the data on hundreds of eyes. One survivor remembers entering the pristine laboratory of Mengele at Auschwitz (perfect red floors and pale green walls - he would have nothing but the best) to be staggered by the sight of a wall covered with pairs of eyeballs hanging like a collection of insects, tagged with pertinent information about their recently deceased owners.

Verschuer and Mengele were the ultimate partners in crime:

Mengele returned to Berlin from time to time. On one of these trips, he visited his mentor Verschuer for a cozy family dinner. Mengele was asked whether his work at Auschwitz was hard. Years later, Verschuer's son recalled Mengele's reply to his mother: "It's dreadful," Mengele said. "I can't talk about it." Nevertheless, Mengele was tireless in his bloodletting, his eyeball extractions, his infecting, his autopsying and his selecting, most to the left and some to the right. In mid-August of 1944, his superior filed a letter of commendation.

"During his employment as camp physician at the concentration camp Auschwitz," Verschuer asserted, "he has put his knowledge to practical and theoretical use while fighting serious epidemics. With prudence, perseverance and energy, he has carried out all tasks given him, often under very difficult conditions, to the complete satisfaction of his superiors and has shown himself able to cope with every situation."[\[402\]](#)

But Verschuer would not be held accountable for authorizing and encouraging the work of Mengele. Mengele no doubt saw himself conducting scientific research, with perhaps only a slight tip of the hat to sadism. At least that is what Mengele, his colleagues which escaped to Argentina, and his wealthy family living in Germany would have us believe. Certainly part of Mengele's motivation was 'career ladder climbing' believing he would make a name for himself as one of history's most celebrated researchers. Ambition was much in play. However, to be sure sadism played no small part too.

Witnesses recall his greatest and most sacred motivation was *building a super race*. Mengele bought the spiritual motivations and occult philosophers of Himmler and Hitler - hook, line, and sinker. He was a proud member of the occult SS; of which he arguably became its most notorious adherent. A victim of Mengele in America (the shocking subject of the next chapter), Carol Rutz provides this insight from another victim who shared her story to Rutz:

Black [Dr. Black was the frequent alias used by Mengele with his victims in the U.S. in the 1950s and 60s] talked about how Hitler had not died, but had ascended to a god-state. He didn't seem to worship Hitler, but seemed to honor the perfect idea of the man. None of them worshipped him that I could tell, because they were *too absorbed with the idea of also becoming gods. Gods don't worship gods*. They talked about getting rid of the "impurities" that had been gotten through intermarriage with mongrels, etc. Mengele said that they needed to "remember who we are." [Emphasis mine][\[403\]](#)

CONCLUSION - THE REHABILITATION OF DR. VERSCHUER

Nevertheless, while Auschwitz was the apparent “last stand of eugenics” as Edwin Black contends, America wasn’t done with its doctrine of racial hatred and drastic methods for social engineering. The American elite can be thanked for that.

But while openly eschewing eugenics with statements and memos, Rockefeller in fact turned to eugenicists and race scientists throughout the biological sciences to achieve the goal of creating a superior race.

Rockefeller never knew of Mengele. With few exceptions, the foundation had ceased all eugenic studies in Nazi-occupied Europe when the war erupted in 1939. But by that time the die had been cast. The talented men Rockefeller financed, the great institutions it helped found, and the science it helped create took on a scientific momentum of their own. What could have stopped the race biologists of Berlin, Munich, Buchenwald and Auschwitz?

Certainly, the Nazis felt they were unstoppable. They imagined a Thousand-Year Reich of super-bred men. Hence when the twins, the prisoner doctors and those selected for the gas chamber looked at Mengele, time after time they reported the piercing look in his eyes. That look - Mengele’s glare - was the Nazi vision wedded to a fanatical science whose soul had been emptied, its moral compass cracked; a science backed not merely by iron dogma but by men wielding machine guns and pellets of Zyklon B.[\[404\]](#)

Verschuer would rehabilitate his reputation by first distancing himself from Mengele. He began to refer to Mengele only as ‘Doctor M.’ His testimony would paint a rosy veneer on Mengele’s legacy as merely a question of misunderstood and mistaken motivations. His was indeed a pathetic attempt to whitewash the work of one of history’s most evil villains. “A post-doc of my former Frankfurt Institute, Dr. M., was sent against his will to the hospital of the concentration camp in Auschwitz. All who knew him learned from him how unhappy he was about this, and how he tried over and over again to be sent to the front, unfortunately without success. Of his work we learned that he tried to be a physician and help the sick...”[\[405\]](#)

Thanks to exhaustive letter writing between Verschuer and his American colleagues enlisting their support, Dr. Verschuer would eventually be reinstated as an important academic. Edwin Black documents much of the correspondence of which I will only share a single citation here. On one occasion Verschuer writes: “I ask you and other American geneticists and eugenacists who know me to undertake steps with the American military government in Germany to bring about the granting of permission for me to continue my life’s work as a scientific researcher. It is my urgent wish that I be able to rebuild genetic and eugenic science from the ruins we stand upon in every area in Germany, a science that - *free of the misuse of past years* - may again attain international renown.”[\[406\]](#) [Emphasis mine, Here we see Verschuer deny Hess’ admonition that the Third Reich was merely applied biology!]

American eugenic leaders Paul Popenoe and Charles Goethe were only too eager to help. They were especially effusive in their responses to Verschuer. Based much upon their support, the real devil behind Mengele was eventually installed as professor in the Institute of Genetics, at the University of Münster.

However, in 1960 Frankfurt officials were compelled to examine Verschuer and his relationship to Mengele. Authorities determined *there was no connection between the two!* The records readily available to investigators like Black seemingly hid themselves from those who could have called him to account. Where there is no will, there is no way.

In 1969, Verschuer was killed in an auto accident. During his lifetime the records of his part in the Holocaust were never made public. Mengele’s story, however, was quite different. The hunt for Mengele would soon become the stuff of legend. It would even attract the movie moguls of Hollywood. But ‘Mengele in the Movies’ stands as just the ‘lead-in’ to the real story. The incredible true tale of Joseph Mengele goes far, far deeper.

CHAPTER NINE: **MENGELE, CHILDREN WARRIORS, THE ‘ROYAL’ CONSPIRACY, AND THE CREATION OF ANTICHRIST**

“All truth passes through three stages. First, it is ridiculed. Second it is violently opposed. Third it is accepted as being self-evident.”

Frederick Schopenhauer

The heavier the technology, the more difficult it is to distinguish between treatment and torture.

Peter Schrag, author *Mind Control*

“The three big ingredients of psychological warfare are money, no holds barred, and no questions asked.”

C.D. Jackson, Special Assistant for *Psychological Strategy*

If ever the spy Allen Dulles should arrive in Heaven through absent-mindedness, he would begin to blow up the clouds, mine the stars and slaughter the angels.

The Soviet newspaper, *Pravda*, 1951

WHERE'S MENGELE?

In 1992, The Office of Special Investigations of the Department of Justice issued a sizable report to address the issue of whether or not Josef Mengele had ever been in the United States and even more provocatively, had been employed in the service of the U.S. Intelligence services. The report makes strongly assertive and definitive statements there was no evidence whatsoever that Mengele had ever crossed our borders and certainly no basis that he had been employed by the U.S. Government. Following the ignoble tradition of West German judicial analysis (that Verschuer and Mengele had 'no connection'), the report denies the presence of Mengele in the United States after the War. While it admits that research conducted by Nazis did exist of which our country was most interested (citing the well-known work of Nazi rocket scientists at NASA); however, there was absolutely no interest in the so-called 'research' of Josef Mengele. Of that we can rest assured. Quoting directly from the report to the Attorney General:

Review of state Department and U.S. intelligence files permit the confident conclusion that Josef Mengele had no contact with U.S. institutions or personnel following his departure from Europe.

Although OSI confirmed that members of the Mengele family did retain ownership interests in U.S. corporations, we know of no reliable information that there was any contact between these entities and Josef Mengele, or that he benefitted from them.

The Department has found no credible evidence that Mengele ever entered the United States, either under his own name or under any of his known aliases.

America was in constant contact with, and received continuous support from, his family and friends in Guenzburg [sic, Günzburg]. His pseudonymous residence in Germany from 1945 to 1949 and, more importantly, his successful flight from Europe in 1949 were made possible primarily by that support. No evidence was found for the claim that Mengele was in contact with, received any support from, or gave any assistance to, U.S. intelligence agencies or any other U.S. authorities. Indeed, OSI could not even establish a likely basis for such a relationship.[\[407\]](#)

The hunt for Mengele had been made famous by Simon Wiesenthal (1908-2005), an Austrian Holocaust survivor and Nazi hunter. Wiesenthal had successfully searched and found numerous Nazis (including the SS officer responsible for the arrest of Anne Frank and her family) and was instrumental in their prosecution. But his critics have argued that Wiesenthal used the search for Mengele as an unethical means to raise money to support his Foundation, as well as stretching the truth about his exploits and taking undue credit for arrests.



**Figure 29 - The Boys from Brazil Poster ©
Presumed by Artisan
covered by U.S. Fair Use law**

The reader is probably aware how both Wiesenthal and Mengele were made famous by the 1978 movie, *The Boys from Brazil* whose plot was based upon a fictional plan of Mengele and other Nazis to 'resurrect Adolf Hitler from the dead' through the science of cloning combined with environmental circumstances created to shape at least one of over 100 Hitler clones (dispersed throughout the world in 100 unsuspecting families) into the leader of the Fourth Reich.[\[408\]](#) Sir Laurence Olivier played Ezra Lieberman, a

character derived from Wiesenthal, with Gregory Peck playing a much taller version of the Angel of Death (Mengele was 5'8", with Peck a much taller and undoubtedly handsomer man). Ironically, in the 1976 movie, *The Marathon Man*, Olivier had played an evil Nazi doctor, "The White Angel," clearly derived from Mengele, to Dustin Hoffman's 'mistaken man' character made famous by the scene in which Olivier drills into Hoffman's non-anesthetized tooth, asking "Is it safe yet?"[\[409\]](#) After that, going to the dentist was never quite the same for Americans.

The real history of Nazi hunting revolves mostly around Klaus Barbie (1913-1991), the so-called "Butcher of Lyon" who had been famously hunted in South America as was the more highly ranked Adolf Eichmann (1906-1962), regarded as the 'father' of "the final solution." Eichmann was captured by the Israeli Mossad in 1960 and brought back to Israel where he was hanged in 1962 after being found guilty on 15 counts of crimes against humanity. His capture set off a fire storm regarding Argentinian sovereignty which Israel ignored in its clandestine capture of Eichmann. Barbie was enlisted by the CIA to facilitate the capture and execution of Marxist Ché Guevara in Bolivia. This relationship was expressly denied until the CIA officially confirmed the Barbie association in 1983. It seems that today's denials are tomorrow's admissions. It's all just a question of timing. As the "White Angel" villain of *Marathon Man* asked, "Is it safe yet?" Is it safe to finally disclose the truth?

Admittedly, the hunt for Nazi criminals is a suspenseful if not scintillating drama. But the search for Josef Mengele reaches levels exceeding even what Hollywood has fantasied so far. And for the American survivors who were victims of Auschwitz's *Angel of Death* for at least twenty years after his passage through the ratlines and his 1949 arrival in Argentina, the drama is a tale of horror made believable only by the sheer number and consistency of first-hand accounts. As with Barbie, the CIA so far has refused to admit what hundreds of witnesses and victims already know. Mengele was here.

'Survivors' have been breaking their silence for two decades or more. They testify, despite the governmental reports to the contrary, that Josef Mengele did cross our borders, perhaps dozens of times, at the invitation of Allen Dulles, Sidney Gottlieb, and select wealthy elite of America connected to an as-yet-unacknowledged alliance between the perpetually-rich in America and

the perennially-royal in Europe who remain inconspicuous in what is assuredly a multi-millennia-old quest to build the super-race. As they say when the audacious surpasses the incredulous, “You can’t make this stuff up.” However, it is hardly a new thing. Psalm 2:2 testifies, “The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed.”

CHILDREN MADE WARRIORS

“I was told that I worked for ‘The Agency’. It was in actuality, key men and women in the CIA and other branches of the government, in league with certain extremely wealthy individuals who wanted to remain in the shadows shaping the outcome of world events.”[\[410\]](#) For survivor and author Carol Rutz, her training began as a Manchurian Candidate when she was barely four-years old. She was ‘volunteered’ for her spy training by her father and grandfather. Key to this transaction was the fact they were both pedophiles. Thanks to the fact that her father had been tested while in the Army by John Gittinger’s Personality Assessment System (discussed in Chapter 7), the CIA knew they had someone they could blackmail. Then there was Grandpa. Carol’s grandfather was notorious for other reasons. He had been associated with the Mafia back in the days of Al Capone. With a bit of arm-twisting and some cash on the barrel head, Grandpa provided young Carol for experiments and training in the fine arts of psychic warfare and assassination. But Carol’s father wasn’t just a potential pedophile. He had already sexually abused her at an even younger age causing her to dissociate and create three alters. As we shall see, this modest amount of DID (the reader will recall the acronym for dissociative identity disorder), was just the beginning. Later, her grandfather ‘directed’ his granddaughter Carol in homemade child pornography produced in his basement. By 1952 (born in 1947), Carol was already severely traumatized. Now she would become one of the very first child ‘super-soldiers’ created by the CIA:

Grandpa was a boozer and pedophile. The true extent of his personal involvement with [the Mafia] went to the grave with him. I can only say that I’m quite sure that I was not the first child to star in his pornographic films, which were distributed to some very wealthy, notable public figures, probably through the mob. Having found this out, the CIA took advantage of this knowledge to enlist grandpa’s cooperation. They were looking for children who had the ability to disassociate from reality for a project named Bluebird/Artichoke[\[411\]](#) [the predecessor to MKULTRA].

Carol tells her astonishing story in her 2001 book, *A Nation Betrayed*. In Carol Rutz, we bring together all of the terrifying topics discussed in this

book: fantastic Nazi science put to use for ‘ultimate’ causes; sadist Nazi fugitives smuggled into our country to be employed by our government in the name of national security; remote viewing; mind control; paranormal empowerment in the name of government service; and dissociative identity disorder. It is an incredible story to be sure.

However, since each of the elements have been discussed and documented in the previous 300 pages, the credibility of her account can’t be dismissed out of hand simply because the events have no basis in fact. Though her claims are fantastic, we have substantiated each element of her story. The only issue is whether her particular account should be believed. Given her testimony is but one of several we will discuss (all having the same characteristics), the reader will ultimately decide the truth of her testimony.

For this author in the final analysis, the multiplicity of witnesses who supply similar account stands as a convincing argument for the history described.

Given this conviction, it is the pivotal moment to underscore where all of these fantastic ‘allegations’ lead (again, claims which the author believes have been convincingly confirmed).

As we are about to see, within the story of Josef Mengele the ultimate dark truth is disclosed. Indeed, it is through Mengele’s American activities (which are officially denied by our government), we discover the agenda of Satan himself and how all these incredible threads are woven into a tapestry conveying a picture too terrible to comprehend in a solitary viewing - but comprehend we must if we are to discern and come to terms with the sinister plot of ‘the evil one’ and how the United States of America figures into this conspiracy to end all conspiracies.

In summary, here we witness the power quest for world conquest: the “Plan” of Freemasons, the “Great Work” of the “Secret Doctrine”, Alice Bailey’s “Externalization of the Hierarchy,” the transformation anticipated in the 2012 movement, and the hope expressed in “Awakening as One.” In short, here we have humankind proclaiming its divinity. From a biblical perspective, this isn’t humanism or the fulfillment of our destiny. Here a defiant human race gives heed to Satan’s counsel to rebel against God. In essence, *the agenda of Antichrist becomes the mission of humankind.*

Based upon her story, however, Carol Rutz may only know a portion of this truth. And yet, her research remains an invaluable witness. To set the stage, she includes a quote by Lt. Col. Roberts when he testified before a special joint committee of the Wisconsin State Legislature. Rutz demonstrates an understanding that her tormentors were ultimately *the shadow government of powerful elites*. Roberts frames well the sordid issues in his single succinct statement:

“The most secret knowledge, a science which outdates history, is the science of control over people, governments and civilizations. The foundation of this ultimate discipline is the control of wealth. Through the control of wealth come the control of public information and the necessities of life. Through the control of news media comes thought control. Through the control of basic necessities comes direct control of people. A significant portion of the American public is yet to become aware of the Invisible Government of Monetary Power.”[\[412\]](#)

The remaining question to ask Carol Rutz: did she recognize the real power behind the evil she experienced? Lurking behind ‘the monetary power’ was an even darker evil others plainly identified.

KEEPING COMPANY WITH THE COMPANY

Rutz was among the first of many children turned into American assassins at a very young age. It was not that her programmers intended her to utilize her skills immediately; she would be trained and then wait until her time had come. This would not be for many years. In the short term, she was useful for experiments and for informing her handlers how to employ highly specialized techniques. However, the training needed to begin very early when she could be subjected to trauma-based personality splitting. DID was the mechanism which would allow multiple personalities to be created within her, each with its own name and its specific assigned task.

Because this was early in the program, 1952, Carol worked with the very top echelon of the MKULTRA hierarchy. It was with her that they began to learn the basics: Allen Dulles (who her ‘Baby’ alter called “Mr. Dull-Ass”) was there at the first meeting along with Sidney Gottlieb (“Daddy Sid”) and Carmel Offie (“Crazy Eddie”). Rutz later states in her account that Dulles and Gottlieb took her to the first of many encounters with a Dr. Black who she identifies as Josef Mengele.[\[413\]](#) Rutz was then transported to New York. This treacherous trio (Gottlieb, Dulles, and Mengele) would be personally involved in what was likely one of the first experiences of DID programming on innocent children - at least American kids without connections to wealthy and elite families (to be explained in the pages ahead).

At times during her narrative, Carol ‘speaks’ through her alters, a few of whom (as mentioned above), she had already created when struggling to cope with sexual abuse from her family. However, in the company of the ‘Company men’, the abuse would now grow much worse and her alters would be multiplied and highly structured by professionals.

We read of the encounter with her primary programmer, Mr. Gottlieb himself, who instructs her during a programming session:

“I am your mammer and your papper. You love only me, and I am the only one who loves you. I feed you and hold you, and you are mine alone.” (Our Baby part grew to love and depend on “Daddy Sid” as her only source of love and nourishment. From that day forward, a deep bonding took place with Dr. Sidney Gottlieb, Directorate of Operations

of the Technical Services Staff (TSS) of CIA in charge of their behavioral program through MKULTRA. (No matter what experiment he was to make me a part of, I would love and remain loyal to the man who my baby alter considered sole supplier of the basics of life, food and love.) A declassified document from 1954 says, “At all times when subjects were being hypnotized a CD representative (Dr. Gottlieb or Major *deleted*) was present. His presence served a double purpose of reassurance to the subject of observation of technique for possible later exploitation.”[\[414\]](#)

Carol then tells the story of the creation of another alter named “Guy” who would hold all her rage and would become one of the primary assassin personalities. “Guy was created that day, and in the coming years would display psychic abilities that the CIA found very useful. Guy was taught to store all the anger and hatred accumulated during abuse and use it to psychically kill with what Sidney Gottlieb called ‘The Red Fire.’”[\[415\]](#) We learn a few years later Rutz was asked to demonstrate her ability to use psychic powers to kill a specified target via generating a brain aneurism. Rutz doesn’t know if the process worked; she was happy to be left in the dark.[\[416\]](#)

Rutz uses this occasion to mention a corroborative testimony by the twin Hersha sisters (note: the recurrence of twins is highly indicative of the person behind the scenes). Described in their book, *Secret Weapons*, they were also trained to be assassins. Moreover, throughout her narrative, Rutz alludes to many survivors of MKULTRA, such as the Hersha twins, that have either published their own accounts or shared their story with Rutz, and with their permission, included in *A Nation Betrayed*. For instance, Brice Taylor is one such survivor Rutz cites who wrote a 1995 book, *One Woman’s Escape from Mind Control*. As with all other such survivors, Taylor alleges a coordinated counsel of conspirators inside the CIA which superintended these actions. To support their testimony, Rutz supplies many statements by those ‘in the know’ within the government itself, speaking from ‘the other side of the programming’; I will supply only one of these citations:

In an interview for *Nexus Magazine* written by David G. Guyatt, former CIA/DIA deep-cover agent “Chip” Tatum takes this a step further when he speaks of a group he calls “Pegasus.” He says that this

group operated on behalf of the U.S. and other governments, undertaking tasks that ranged from narcotics smuggling to assassinations. He said that *Pegasus* was established during the Eisenhower years as a secret group inside the CIA to spy on that agency on behalf of the President. According to Tatum, the directors of *Pegasus* meet once a year in secret conclave following G7 meetings. The mission of *Pegasus*, Tatum explains is “to ‘align’ world leaders and financiers to our [US] policies and standards.”[\[417\]](#)

But how much did all of these groups really know about the children assassins being built by the CIA beginning in the 1950s?

Rutz ponders the meaning of the CIA’s diabolical scheme:

Children as mind-controlled operatives certainly were advanced technical weapons. Some of the training and experimentation that many of us became involved in was a clear indication of what lengths these power hungry egomaniacs were willing to go, to accomplish their New World Order. I detest these people for invading my mind and creating alters for their own evil purposes. These mind-controlled (MC) parts were told they had a “Nobler Purpose” and that they “Must survive at any cost.” As such, suicide programs were layered into my system in the event that I should start to heal and tell.[\[418\]](#)

Rutz also discusses the experiments Dr. Ewen Cameron performed on her (as well as another Canadian doctor, Wilder Penfield, both of McGill University in Montreal). Cameron’s work on electro-shock therapy (i.e., essentially torture in these early experiments) is renown and extensively documented by Alex Constantine and Dominic Streatfeild - authors cited earlier whose credibility is uncolored by spiritual or political agendas. For space reasons and since Cameron’s work has been covered by virtually everyone who has discussed the subject of MKULTRA, I’ve elected not to include references to his horrific ‘treatments’ in this book (See Streatfeild’s history of brainwashing for an extended discussion of the infamous Dr. Cameron[\[419\]](#)). I will document here only that the exact amounts of money the CIA paid, in which projects, and over what time period Cameron was under contract, were thoroughly documented by Dr. Colin Ross in his book, *The CIA Doctors*.

Instead, my focus in this chapter is to chronicle the details of Dr. Mengele in America, a story known only to an unfortunate few, with details contributed

by Carol Rutz and others who this author personally interviewed. (Theirs is a public story cited in many web-based audio presentations - but it has not been the subject of a written narrative, being treated to some depth as it is in this chapter).[\[420\]](#)

LAYERED PROGRAMMING AND COLORFUL DOCTORS

Rutz summarizes the telling of her traumatic story with these words:

I am but one of the many children who were the CIA's convenient experimental subjects, used to try and perfect similar results here in the United States [with those reported in the Soviet Union]. Because of our youth and the severe traumatization we were put through, *these men felt we would never tell our stories; and if we did, they felt we would never be believed.* Out of respect for the feelings of my adult children, I have not included some of the training I was forced to endure. Likewise, I have not named some of those living and dead who perpetrated heinous deeds of which I will not speak. I wish to remain among the living.

Dr. Corydon Hammond delivered a lecture in 1992 describing some of the programming he had encountered. Many other doctors have likewise found these same types of programmed alters in survivors of government mind control. Most survivors seem to have more than one level of programming.[\[421\]](#) [Emphasis added]

Indeed, the complexity of the DID programming is mind-boggling. Earlier, we discussed Dr. Hammond's famous 'Greenbaum Speech' from 1992. In fact the conclusion Carol Rutz draws (that there were multiple layers of programming), by definition testifies to a 'cloaking technique' built within the layering process. Dr. Hammond and other therapists contend the standard structured programming discussed (alpha, beta, delta, etc.) constitutes only the outermost layer. Beneath this structure, although itself complex and multifaceted, rest deeper layers which appear to comprise spiritual realities which Rutz doesn't appear to fully comprehend. In other words, the top layer hides deeper, much more sinister levels which go beyond anything covered thus far.

Pastor Doug Riggs, a friend of this author (and who we will discuss later), confirms this technique based upon 23 plus years of DID counseling. Riggs is one of several counselors discovering this fact.

To provide context and continuity, we would be wise to consider Dr. Hammond's commentary. I cite below an extensive section of his 1992 talk,

on the 'multiple layers' of programming and their symbolic basis (which Hammond connects to 'Greenbaum'):

It appears that below this [the structured programming discussed earlier], we've got some other layers. One is called "Green Programming" it appears. Isn't it interesting that the doctor's name is Dr. Green? One of the questions in a way that does not contaminate is after I've identified some of this stuff is there and they've given me a few right answers about what some of it is, "If there were a doctor associated with this programming and his name were a color, you know, like Dr. Chartreuse or something, if his name were a color, what color would the color be?" Now once in a while I've had some other colors mentioned in about three or four patients that I felt were trying to dissimulate in some way and I don't really believe had this. In one case I got another color and I found out later it was a doctor whose name was a color who was being trained by Dr. Green almost thirty years ago and he supervised part of the programming of this woman under this doctor. I remember one woman couldn't come up with anything. No alter would speak up with anything. I said, "Okay," and we went on to some other material. About two minutes later she said, "Green. Do you mean Dr. Green?" We found this all over. There appears to be some Green Programming below that and I suspect that you get down to fewer and more central programs the deeper you go. Well, all Green Programming is Ultra-Green and the Green Tree. Cabalistic mysticism is mixed all into this. If you're going to work with this you need to pick up a couple of books on the Cabala. One is by a man named Dion Fortune called "Qabala" with a "q," Dion Fortune. Another is by Ann Williams-Heller and it's called "The Kabbalah." I knew nothing about the Cabala. It was interesting. A patient had sat in my waiting area, got there considerably early and drew a detailed multicolored Cabalistic Tree over two years ago. It took me two months to figure out what it was. Finally, showing it to somebody else who said, "You know? That looks an awful lot like the Cabala Tree" and that rang a bell with some esoteric in an old book and I dug it out. That was the background of Dr. Green.

Now the interesting thing about the Green Tree is his original name was Greenbaum. What does "greenbaum" mean in German? Green

Tree, Ultra-Tree and the Green Tree. I've also had patients who didn't appear to know that his original name was Greenbaum, volunteered that there were parts inside named Mr. Greenbaum. Now let me give you some information about parts inside that may be helpful to you if you're going to inquire about these things, because my experience is one part will give you some information and either run dry or get defensive or scared and stop. And so you punt and you make an end run and you come around the other direction, you find another part.

I'll tell you several parts to ask for and ask if there's a part by this name. And, by the way, when I'm screening patients and fiddling around with this, I throw in a bunch of spurious ones and ask, "Is there a part inside by this name and by that name" as a check on whether or not it appears genuine. For example: "In addition to the core," I ask, "is there a part inside named Wisdom?" Wisdom is a part of the Cabalistic Tree. Wisdom, I've often found, will be helpful and give you a lot of information. "Is there a part inside named Diana?" I mean I may throw in all sorts of things. "Is there a part inside named Zelda?" I've never encountered one yet! Just to see what kind of answers we get. I try to do this carefully.

In these comments, we see Dr. Hammond believed the 'colors' were only symbols - somewhat taking a page out of Carl Jung's version of 'depth psychology'. However, my research strongly suggests these names are in fact *pseudonyms*. Rutz asserts the same, in one portion of her account, but doesn't catch the contradiction when referencing Hammond's conjectures about why these DID victims recall 'Dr. Green'. To demonstrate this apparent oversight, we read Rutz's depiction in her chapter on 'Dr. Black' (Josef Mengele):

Mind Control survivors have identified doctors used by the CIA under Project MKULTRA as having used different aliases. It seems colors were one of the most commonly used themes. Claudia Mullen and Chris Denicola, two survivors who testified before the President's Advisory Committee on Human Radiation Experiments in March 1995 identified a *Dr. Green*. Claudia Mullen identified Dr. Green as an alias used by Dr. L. Wilson Green, Technical Director of the U.S. Army Chemical and Radiological Laboratories. Chris Denicola was four years old when she says Dr. Green used electroshock in conjunction with other forms of torture and drugs to program her. Some survivors

say that Dr. Ewen Cameron went by the alias *Dr. White*. Many survivors have identified Josef Mengele as using the aliases *Dr. Green*, *Dr. Black*, Dr. Swartz (black in German), Father Joseph, or Vaterchen (daddy) when he did their programming. The experiments and programming used on us were of such a heinous nature, that they were not unlike some of those performed at Auschwitz. I have personally spoken and corresponded with many of these child Cold War survivors who have agreed to allow me to recount some of their mind control and brainwashing experiments by the man they believe to be Josef Mengele using one of the above aliases and other CIA or military doctors.[\[422\]](#) [Emphasis mine]

MENGELE - HIS MOVEMENTS AND RECONCILIATION WITH THE TRADITIONAL ACCOUNT

However, if Mengele was involved in programming American kids as Rutz and many other American victims contend, how could he come into the U.S.? In 1956 he had a West German passport issued in his own name so during the 1950s he had ‘safe passage’ - but it would later be rescinded. So how could Mengele move about unimpeded between his home in South America (first Argentina, then Paraguay, and finally Brazil - at least according to the traditional version of the truth) and the United States (including Canada)?

Carmel Offie, “Crazy Eddie” was also crucial to this scheme:

Whether Offie and Mengele met will, for the time being, remain a question mark. There remains no doubt in my mind that he had the opportunity and the means to meet him, especially since Offie had previously helped the Vatican get a travel pass for Monsignor Krunoslav Draganovic to the prison camps. Draganovic, you may remember, ran the ratlines for U.S. sponsored Nazi escapees. With Mengele’s notoriety due to the depravity of his war crimes, it must have been very risky business to sneak him in and out of this country. Perhaps those who transported him never knew his real identity.[\[423\]](#)

We know that the CIA was instrumental in the movements of various Nazi war criminals to assist in select projects where their ‘special skills’ could be leveraged productively. For instance Alois Brunner worked alongside Otto Skorzeny (“Hitler’s favorite commando”) in Egypt in 1953, as part of the CIA’s training of Egyptian security forces run by Kermit (“Kim”) Roosevelt, Frank Wisner’s top troubleshooter. According to Christopher Simpson in his 1988 exposé, *Blowback: The First Full Account of America’s Recruitment of Nazis, and its Disastrous Effect on Our Domestic and Foreign Policy*, Brunner’s story is one of many where Simpson details the movements of several diabolical Nazi criminals during this decade and the one that followed. Brunner was no angel. He was considered the primary project manager for Eichmann in coordinating the details of the ‘final solution’. He would roundup Jews, corralling them in the Ghettos so they could be more readily transported by train to the many death camps around Europe. The

CIA would also protect Brunner from the French, who sought him to stand trial. Moreover, he wound up living ‘high on the hog’ in Damascus (perhaps an unfortunate analogy in a Muslim country). Simpson states:

Brunner moved to Cairo in the midst of the Skorzeny project in Egypt and quickly integrated himself into that effort. He remained in Cairo until 1962, when an exploding Israeli letter bomb tore off several of his fingers. The Israeli intelligence service Mossad has claimed - unofficially, of course - that after Brunner’s stint with Skorzeny he enjoyed a second Egyptian contract under which he helped recruit a corps of German rocket experts on behalf of the Egyptian government. Israeli secret agents are said to have undertaken the letter bomb campaign that very nearly killed Brunner. The *Times of London* reports that Brunner returned to Syria after the bomb attack. He lives today in the prosperous Abu Rumaneh district of Damascus.[\[424\]](#)

Another example of the CIA shuttle service coincides with the case of Otto von Bolschwing. This account discloses the stunning cooperation in 1933 *between Zionists and the Nazis* leading to an agreement in which the Jews traded secrets to Germans for financing that helped create the Jewish homeland in Palestine! Simpson relates that Otto von Bolschwing became an expert on Palestine and served Eichmann working out ‘the final solution’ to the “Jewish problem.” (This little known and incredible account of Zionism’s deal with the Nazi devil is told in Edwin Black’s, *The Transfer Agreement: the Dramatic Story of the Pact Between the Third Reich and Jewish Palestine*, first published in 1984.) Simpson supplies the salient story line beginning with the meeting between von Bolschwing and Fieval Polkes of *Haganah* (an Israeli terrorist group) to cut the deal.

Under the arrangement the Haganah was permitted to run recruiting and training camps for Jewish youth inside Germany. These young people, as well as certain other Jews driven out of Germany by the Nazis, were encouraged to emigrate to Palestine. Polkes and the Haganah, in return, agreed to provide the SS with intelligence about British affairs in Palestine. Captured German records claim that Polkes believed the increasingly brutal Nazi persecution of the Jews could be turned to Zionist advantage - at least temporarily - by compelling Jewish immigration to Palestine, and that the Haganah commander’s

sole source of the income, moreover, was secret funds from the SS.

[\[425\]](#)

For space reasons, no more will be said about von Bolschwing's many connections with the CIA (given under testimony to the U.S. Justice Department in 1979), other than the CIA escort to the U.S.

In 1953, for reasons that are as yet unclear, the CIA decided to bring Otto von Bolschwing to the United States. Von Bolschwing - as a former SS man, Nazi party member, and Nazi SD agent - was clearly ineligible for a visa to the United States or American citizenship, and the CIA knew it. As in the Lebed, Shandruk, and Stankievich cases, [all World War II war criminals], the CIA did not attempt to bring von Bolschwing into the country 'legally' under the special authority it enjoyed through the 100 Persons Act. Instead, at least two high-ranking CIA officers...engineered a complicated scheme to spirit the former Nazi illegally into this country... First, it supplied the former Nazi with a false police report and military background check that claimed that no derogatory information was known about him. Next, a senior CIA officer personally accompanied von Bolschwing to the U.S. Consulate in Munich and convinced the visa officer there to provide all the necessary travel paperwork virtually overnight. Later agency headquarters in Washington directly intervened again, this time with the State Department and the INS, to ensure that von Bolschwing's entry into the United States went smoothly.[\[426\]](#)

The CIA lied to the INS - it claimed to have conducted a full inquiry into his background and he 'came up clean'. Yet it should be clear by now how deception and lying go hand-in-hand with 'intelligence' work. Where there is a will, there is a way. If one government officer lies when in an official capacity, the 'doorway' enlarges. Likewise, and this is the point: if the CIA (namely Allen Dulles and Sidney Gottlieb) determined it was in the interest of the U.S. to bring Josef Mengele into the country, they could get it done. That there is no record (or no public admission) of this sleight of hand is not surprising. Given that the directive (the permission to emigrate) 'came from the top'), the only surprise would be if the U.S. government were to release this information anytime in the next fifty years. It is but another example confirming John Loftus' research on the policy of the Department of State

and Dulles' covert intelligence operation within State which would only expand when Dulles took over the CIA.

We also know Josef Mengele kept a diary of over 5,000 pages on his thoughts and experiences. But this diary didn't commence until the early 1960s. His presence (and likely his movements) between Buenos Aires and elsewhere, mostly to America throughout the 1950s, can only be filled in by the victims whose lives he attempted to destroy during this period when he, as an agent of the United States, worked toward the *ascendancy of the Antichrist in America*. In their Preface to his biography, *Mengele: The Complete Story* (first published in 1986), Gerald Posner and John Ware document this 'gap'.

As a fugitive, Mengele was variously rumored to be involved in experiments on Indian tribes in South America, to have the ear of dictators, and to have had numerous brushes with death. He was portrayed as a ruthless power broker who could call upon the services of armed guards and killer dogs, and who moved among a score of impenetrable fortresses deep in the jungle. According to this legend, the only clue to his whereabouts was a trail of dead Israeli agents and independent Nazi-hunters whose corpses washed upon the banks of the Parana River.

These apparently superhuman powers of evasion were based upon myths about Mengele's postwar life and are disproved by more than 5,000 pages of diaries and letters that he wrote. We have had unique and unrestricted access to them as well as to previously unpublished photographs, some of which appear in this book. The Mengele papers include a diary that he kept from May 1960 to within weeks of his death. There are also many extracts from an autobiography that Mengele started during the 1960s, but which omits any discussion of both Auschwitz and a ten-year period in Argentina from 1949 to 1959. We believe that Mengele never wrote about Auschwitz, fearing that any record of it might help identify him. *We can offer no rational explanation for the absence of any account of the 1950s...[427]* [Emphasis mine]

But their inability to discern the explanation stems from their failure to understand the spiritual context of Mengele's work and their willful choice to

discount the testimony of the living witnesses. *There is a rational reason* why Mengele wouldn't talk about what he was doing during the 1950s, a time when he was willing to live in Argentina under his own name and his movements were less restricted. As we will see, he didn't document his activities as he was later clearly inclined to do, because his conduct was so extreme and his services were on behalf of the uppermost echelon of 'elites' (both inside and outside of government, U.S. and British, the rich or the royal), that any record of his contracts with them and the nature of his purchased services would have meant certain death merely upon discovery by his caretakers. The CIA always had tabs on him. He couldn't afford to take the chance of leaving his diary lying around.

Mengele would grow more cautious about his movements during the 1960s and 1970s. But it is highly likely that the CIA taxi service was fully functioning up until the very end. Mengele realized his safest moments were when he was under direct CIA protection in the United States (and Canada) throughout the remainder of his life until (possibly) 1979. He was at risk when living apart from CIA protection in South America. As we will see from the testimonies below, Mengele was in the employ of the most important and powerful people of the world. As long as he had value to the 'aristocrats' and the U.S. government, being 'discovered' in America was not a threat of which he need spend many sleepless nights. He had the best guardians that money could buy. It would be when he had out-lived his usefulness that he had reason to be apprehensive. And as we will see, according to many witnesses, his death was not on a beach in Sao Paola, Brazil, but outside Indianapolis, Indiana. Furthermore, his death was at a time and place of his own choosing.

His passing was even a part of his own orchestrated plan to obtain 'higher status' amongst the spiritual elite he deemed reigning 'in the next life'. Mengele saw his work, not just in globalist terms, not just in creating the Fourth Reich, but in cosmic terms. As other witnesses testify, Mengele saw himself as the pivotal person bringing about the 'super race' - the Übermensch - through his very own diabolical 'eugenic' program, combining his knowledge of genetics with abilities learned sometime before or during his stint at Auschwitz, which focused on how to manufacture dissociative identity disorder to both implement a secret strategy and to

conceal it, even from skilled psychiatrists. Moreover, Mengele was willing to employ the most insidious torture to keep the secrets of these very important people hidden by (what he supposed) was an unbreakable layering of personalities. As amazing as it may seem to the reader, Mengele would be hired by the rich and the royal with genetically significant blood lines (at least significant to them!) with the full cooperation of persons in the CIA who were 'read in' to the strategy.

DOUG RIGGS AND SRA/DID THERAPY

Doug Riggs has been counseling victims of Satanic Ritual Abuse (SRA) and dissociative identity disorder (DID) since 1989. His ministry with persons showing symptoms of being 'demonized' began in 1983. Originally in Tulsa, Oklahoma, and now in Syracuse, New York, Riggs has worked with small groups of SRA/DID counselees requiring highly focused, intensive, and long-term therapy. While Riggs would likely happily count himself a 'spiritual counselor', his techniques aren't simplistic as is often the case with those who provide therapy from a 'biblical basis'. Riggs availed himself of seminars conducted both by 'believers and unbelievers' who are experts on these subjects. He is also a highly trained student of the Bible (having studied with professors and teachers at Dallas Theological Seminary). His in-depth understanding of the scripture and his knowledge of the original languages of the Bible constitutes that of a bona fide theologian. He would be considered a staunch evangelical and a dispensational, pre-millennialist, like this author.

He is not extreme in his understanding how one 'lives a Christian life' (although his diligence around Bible Study supersedes this author's by an order of magnitude!) This is in contrast to some characterizations of him on the 'Web' which claim he is a male chauvinist who uses the Bible to suppress women. My experience with his wife Lori would argue strongly to the contrary. She seems quite the independent thinker, vocal, and nobody's punching bag or wall flower. True, Riggs would be guilty of holding fast to the full gamut of orthodox Christian doctrine. However, while no doubt socially conservative, he does not show himself to be contrary to recognizing we live 'in the world' while refraining from being 'of the world'. He is neither uninformed regarding culture nor its enemy as many puritanical leaders often advocate. In short, although his regard for the real powers behind the political system would be considered 'conspiratorial' - this is typical of evangelicals who profess belief in the imminent and physical second coming of Christ. Biblically speaking, history is conspiratorial - a satanic agenda works behind the scenes waging war against the plan of God and of His Christ. Readers familiar with my books recognize this author's understanding to be the same (although my view is muted compared to those

who trumpet their belief in ‘conspiracies’ on every single subject in which any conspiracy no matter the kind has been even been timidly ventured).

Riggs has been the subject of attacks, both public and personal for years, ostensibly because his work is regarded as a ‘cult’. However, over the past twelve months, I have personally endeavored to get to know Doug and to communicate extensively with several of his ‘counselees’ who in some cases have become co-workers in his ministry. In part, the reasons for my interest first revolved around the dramatic testimony of those whom he counsels, and secondarily, I sensed his path to be a very lonely one, consumed in real ‘spiritual warfare’ with only a select number of friends who grasp the reality of the world in which we live in the same manner as does Doug. Plus, I hoped to offer a bit of friendly support from time to time.

Based upon my many hours of discussions with him, I have found him to be highly sound theologically, very open to discussions on points of view that would be contrary to his own, and entirely lacking the *megalomania* characteristic of ‘cult leaders’. Doug is exceptionally humble and thoughtful of others. Unlike with cults, there is no ‘revelation’ besides the Bible, no ‘works oriented approach to salvation’; no constraints on the members of the community (they are free to come and go as they like - they are not entrapped in any sort of constrained ‘manse’ or encamped in an outlying area deep in the woods). He does provide a set of concepts and even ‘language’ that those whom he counsels incorporate into their own explanations for their experiences (like the patients of any given therapist); and his understanding of SRA/DID is hardly unique. There are dozens if not several hundred counselors around the world who specialize in SRA/DID treatment. 30 minutes of research on the subject will demonstrate to the reader that while a controversial subject of the first order, the qualifications of most SRA/DID therapists is strong, based on academic education, and beyond much dispute.

Riggs’ community, Morning Star Testimony Church, consists primarily of about a dozen persons, most in on-going therapy, with all but a few (including Doug and his wife) who have not been victims of SRA/DID. Visitors come often. But the core group revolves around those who share traumatic experience based upon SRA/DID.

It should be pointed out that the community is not ‘stand-alone’ as there are other therapists who also provide something of a ‘safe house’ for those who

have been traumatized (and in most cases tortured) by true satanic cults. Readers can listen to the various sessions available at his site (see www.dougriggs.org, see especially those programs recorded on George Ann Hughes' *The Byte Show*). His views are open to anyone willing to spend the time to listen - what Riggs teaches is public knowledge and his counselees freely discuss their experiences. I have done several programs with Doug.

When listening, it becomes exceedingly clear that other therapists in the U.S., Canada, Australia, China, and especially South Africa, join Riggs in sharing an identical 'worldview' based on the history of what has happened 'behind-the-scenes' politically since shortly after World War II (the formation of Israel being a landmark event triggering a much higher level of SRA/DID activity in the world). This history includes much of the information I've disclosed in this book, up to and especially including the work of one Dr. Josef Mengele.

What the survivors at Morning Star Testimony Church communicate (now unashamedly and without hesitation) about their extensive and in some cases, long-term relationship with Josef Mengele, not only takes the breath away - it progresses the story of Mengele to a sinister level that most readers will not be prepared to hear. Nevertheless, it is this author's testimony that the research shared here accurately reflects many hours of conversations with Riggs, listening carefully to the community members on recordings, and interviewing several of them on more than one occasion.

My personal investigation has led me to conclude that, first and foremost, it is a wonderful group of brave Christians with a pastor whom I respect and consider a friend. That said: it may be difficult for the critically minded to take everything at face value without wondering if some of the details are off target. After all, we are dealing with individuals who have been programmed by sinister human forces. But ignoring or dismissing the essential aspects of their accounts is equally unsatisfactory. Their testimony deserves to be heard and taken seriously.

COMMONALITIES IN THE TESTIMONY

Therapists who work with SRA/DID victims consistently report one of the more startling attributes of its victims lies in the fact they aren't randomly selected - they are 'generational' - meaning that children who are victimized come from parents who were victimized. In fact, satanic ritual abuse appears to be passed down from generation to generation. This trauma is usually connected to sexual abuse. Indeed, the perpetrators of SRA/DID use sexual abuse as the principal means to 'split personalities' of their children. Why they are motivated to do this, in the general population, seems to be out of self-gratification for the parents and relatives - but it is also due to the fear of failing to follow the directives from powers they believe are guiding them (perhaps, better stated, *commanding* them).

However, the counselees Riggs works with have another key attribute: they are the offspring of *royalty*. It seems the progeny of royals are frequently (if not consistently) entangled in an ongoing program which has been in effect for many generations (perhaps going back to biblical times) in which the 'kings of the earth' conduct rituals to retain and expand their power. The Bible uses this phrase dozens of times representing those earthly powers that stand opposed to God. A few examples:

The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed. (Psalm 2:2)

He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth. (Psalm 76:12)

Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth
(Psalm 89:12).

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. (Isaiah 24:21)

He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers? (Matthew 17:25)

The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against His Christ. (Acts 4:26)

On the outward level, these royals may be Catholic, Protestant, or Marxist atheist; while behind the scenes, they are avowedly caught up in the cult of Lucifer. Luciferians, Rosicrucians, and the highest degree of Freemasonry (perhaps properly labeled the ‘illuminists’) all drink from the same tainted golden goblet. They quest for perfect knowledge and ultimate power. They seek to ‘manage humanity’ whether they see themselves leaning toward fascism or Marxism. As Steven Pinker, author of the 2002 book, *The Blank Slate* poignantly summarizes, the ‘rich and the royal’ share a singular goal:

The twentieth century suffered two ideologies that led to genocides... (Nazism was one while) ...the other one, Marxism, had no use for race, didn’t believe in genes, and denied that human nature was a meaningful concept. Clearly, it’s not an emphasis on genes or evolution that is dangerous. It’s the desire to remake humanity by coercive means (eugenics or social engineering) and the belief that humanity advances through a struggle in which superior groups (race or classes) triumph over inferior ones.[\[428\]](#)

And yet, however much the elites cling to the assertion they are rationalists (fixed upon ‘reason’ as their guide), rituals have been conducted for centuries. The rituals of Freemasonry are tame cousins to the depth and horrendous nature of the rituals performed by those entwined in this conspiratorial cult which is global in scope. By definition, the ritualistic nature of SRA/DID is core to their ‘religion’. Even those counselors who do not base their therapeutic approach on biblical affirmations or dogmatic convictions *confirm this reality*, however difficult it may be for the reader to accept.

Moreover, it isn’t just ritual handed down from generation to generation. The ‘bloodlines’ are crucial to the established if not sacred protocol - that is to say, genetics are preeminent in the program. While among those who hold to the specific details of this history, the exact family names are clear and well-known (we might rightly suppose these family names include the Romanovs, the Hapsburgs, the Collins, etc.). Yet while the names might be debated, the long and short of it remains: there are a handful of families which seek to maintain their wealth and power by combining family ties with the ritualistic

cult of Lucifer. The reader should recognize that the cultic aspect of the program is usually rationalized with the ‘scientific’ approach to eugenics described in the previous chapter.

The combination of these factors: the bloodline of the royals, the ritualistic cults in which sexual abuse lies at the epicenter, and the generational worship of Lucifer, comes together in the members of the Morning Star Testimony community.

First, all counselees (except one) claim to be of royal bloodline; specifically of the House of Windsor (Connie, Dan, Susanna, and Julie).[\[429\]](#) The other (Sally) indicates she is the offspring of a Queen Frederica of Greece (1917-1981) and a powerful Jewish father.[\[430\]](#) Secondly, all counselees share memories of sexual abuse by their royal parents. They believe their personalities were ‘split’ at a very young age, intentionally, by their royal fathers as part of the Cult of Lucifer (the so-called Illuminati). Thirdly, they were eventually placed in families in America, some at such an early age that they grew up believing their ‘surrogate parents’ were their real parents. For the most part, these families were in ‘traditional Christian homes’ - sometimes Mennonite, sometimes other ‘denominations’. Most of these surrogate families are also ‘relations’; either cousins or half-sisters serving as their ‘handlers’. And all of these families were (and most still are) members of satanic groups. The survivors claim these cult members are generally insulated within Christian organizations![\[431\]](#) And fourthly, their surrogate families had an ongoing relationship with Josef Mengele. Indeed, all expressed specific memories of Mengele; some from that of a near infant (18 months) which is consistent with DID programming. But all from years 3 to 16 recall him vividly. These recollections were from the 1950s and early 1960s; and then later as adults (at Mengele’s death in 1979), which they maintain was not in Brazil, but in Indiana, near Fort Benjamin (Indianapolis). We will zero-in on Mengele’s death later.

One, Dan, the only male in the group, speaks of Mengele as the only real father he ever knew as well as a fiendish torturer who ‘structured’ his programming under the contract of his genetic father - King George - and during the day-to-day care of his surrogate family living in Missouri (who were also practicing Satanists). According to Dan, he knew Susanna as ‘the

little brown-haired girl' when he was very young. Both have vivid memories of Mengele from their early childhood.

Connie is a very special person with a unique story to tell. We will address her specific memories of Mengele in a moment.

All indicate that they were born in Jerusalem. Dan was born on May 14, 1948, the very day that Israel was officially made a nation. Susanna (born in 1950, exactly two years after Dan on May 14) shares she is the daughter of King Edward, with a mother from the Romanov line. She lived in England until she was three then moved to the U.S. As they walked together and Edward handed her off to her 'caretaker', Edward told Susanna "You need to obey Uncle Joe. He will make you a little princess. Good little girls are willing to give their life for their country." Susanna was moved to California (in 1952) and for six months she resided in the Hearst Castle, under the care of the Hearst family. She indicates this has been confirmed by another survivor which she met in Minnesota. In California, she received the 'foundational structure' programing (the Alpha, Beta, Delta programming as described earlier). At 3 and one-half years old, the family to which she was assigned moved to Syracuse, New York. For a period of about 18 months, she was programmed by Uncle Joe, off and on until 1955. Susanna indicates that Mengele would carry her out of her house in a laundry bag and take her up the hill to a Catholic institution where rituals were frequently held (occult rituals) attended by New York politicians and 'big men' from the Pharmaceutical companies. At one point in our interview, Susanna commented that she now lives once again, ironically (or more likely providentially) in the same bedroom in which she was programmed by Mengele. She lives in this house with Julie (for almost thirty years she lived in Oklahoma). At one point after returning to this house in Syracuse (moving there to continue as a part of the Morning Star community), she relates an account envisioning seeing herself as a baby and reaching out and saying, "We are okay now."

Susanna and Dan believe Mengele's programming was intended to present an impenetrable barrier to any who would break through beyond the foundational programming (sometimes referred to as the CIA programming or CIA layer). Counselors would then encounter the programming performed by Mengele. "The Mengele layer" (my label, not theirs), would expose Mengele's work to the surprised therapist - but Mengele intended none

would be capable to go beyond. It has only been through years of counseling that it was finally penetrated first by Riggs (and later by others), exposing the truth about the age-old Royal conspiracy. Indeed, once this layer has been exposed, the information encountered has an incalculable impact on the topic of eschatology. The disclosure is mind-blowing, although in this context that metaphor is perhaps ill-chosen. Due to space, we will only touch on this astonishing information in brief fashion.

Riggs has told this author that only in recent years have other counselors discovered the Mengele layer. Some therapists who work with this special group of survivors assume they have reached the bottom of the layers when they encounter Mengele's work. Riggs says no. The illuminist programming lying beyond the Mengele level is the ultimate level and can only be reached through dramatic spiritual warfare and extensive therapy. It is guarded by "powers and principalities" that were channeled into these specially created alters by Mengele. Mengele knew these spirits by name.

In fact, the most diabolical programming (literally so) which was consistently applied to this very special group of survivors was Mengele's technique of plunging his victims into the throes of death. Whether by 'plunging them into cold water' (think, 'water-boarding, that 'enhanced interrogation technique' debated today) or by using electro-shock, Mengele would coolly and calmly administer the torture. Just as the young child would enter death, he would resuscitate them. This process - forcing them into death and then bringing them back to life - became his trademark. He sought to teach that *only he had the power of life and death*. As Dan remarked, "His nickname, the Angel of Death, took on literal meaning for us." Riggs even supposes that Mengele was likely possessed by the real Angel of Death. Collectively they speculate that Auschwitz was the place where these techniques were perfected. This may be true; however, in my research I have not been able to confirm this.

But the technique was not just physical, it was overtly spiritual. As Susanna, Dan, Sally, or Julie would be ushered into death, sometimes lying on an altar (either makeshift or formal), Mengele would demand they call upon the spirits to come to their aid. He would supply the names and they would cry out for demons to save them. This was repeated over and over. The Mengele

layer became what Riggs calls, a “stronghold” or fortress whose walls cannot be easily scaled. To break it down, it has to be torn apart, brick by brick.

MENGELE'S ADOLESCENT ASSISTANT

Connie's story is staggering to say the least. Connie was born on March 8, 1949. Connie shares ever so softly that she is of the House of Windsor; hence she sometimes referred to herself as Constantia Battenberg. According to Connie and Doug, Queen Elizabeth is her mother. While this author has not seen her in person, Riggs indicates that the resemblance to England's Queen is obvious. Riggs describes Connie as the "Grande dame" of this program - an agenda straight from Hell, inaugurated in the latter half of the twentieth century. (Note: a *Grande dame* is a highly respected, senior woman esteemed in society or a group). In Connie, the genetic work of generations of royalty resides, a coming together purportedly of 13 royal bloodlines through the ages, generation after generation of ritual empowering (from the biblical perspective, *generational iniquity*), causing her to be a locus of tremendous occult spiritual power put to use in the program to *bring about the Antichrist* in the final battle between God and Satan.

Not that the Royals view the future fuehrer as the Antichrist. Rather, he is the 'king of all kings' who will finally bring the world to a single government. How does Connie's genealogy play into this incredible account? She describes herself as a "docking station" into which a given "laptop" is recharged. Sadly, the simile is tragic because it refers to sexual ritual abuse. Like the temple prostitutes of ancient pagan sex cults, all of the women of this community have been abused in this manner.[\[432\]](#) The group uses the euphemism, "interface" to convey that not only were they forced to have sex with powerful men (whether royal or just the 'rich and powerful'), they were the physical means to channel spiritual power to those with whom they were forcibly "interfaced." Connie, like Sally, talks of traveling to be "interfaced" with various royalty and world-leaders at certain points in her young life.

Unlike the others, Connie has recollections of Mengel throughout her childhood and up to the time she was 16 years old. Her history begins in the United States with a surrogate family in Ohio. They lived there for 13 years. When in Ohio, she states she would be taken every so often to Cleveland, to a famous clinic 45 miles away, configured like *The Tavistock Institute* in London, notoriously the location of much of the early work done to develop DID protocols. (The Tavistock Institute was 'home' to Dr. John Bowlby

(1907-1990), founder of *Attachment Theory* - who all of Rigg's counselees programmed in the 1950s specify was the 'inventor-of-record' for 'attachment' oriented trauma-based programming and who was connected to Mengele, perhaps as his DID mentor). Presumably, several medical practitioners there were engaged in selected types of 'treatment', likely electro-shock. In fact, Connie was quick to admit that Dr. Ewen Cameron, discussed earlier, was a frequent practitioner called upon to 'treat her'. Connie would require her programming be "touched up," or reinforced. In some cases, this was likely a desperate attempt to keep her psyche from disintegrating altogether.

In 1962, the family moved to Minnesota. Mengele came and stayed for a lengthy period when they were living there, in what were austere circumstances. With him, she experienced "lots of love and then extreme torment." He was a master at the 'double-bind' - he would develop trust and then do something horrific to abuse that trust. She stated how she hated herself for being "sucked into his kindness, only to have my trust dashed again and again." Without warning, his eyes would flash and he would "turn on a dime." She would see the darkened eyes signifying spurn and contempt. Connie shared Mengele was always impeccably dressed and obsessed about his appearance. Uncle Joe kept an office in an upstairs bedroom at their place. Around her, he would come down the stairs dressed in pajamas and talk warmly. They would have long conversations, frequently about scripture. However, Connie conveys that Mengele was a master at twisting the Bible. Additionally, she reported (and the other members of the community confirm), how Mengele loved to play the piano and sing. When they would go to church, he loved to go too and sing the great hymns of the Church; plus, she adds that he could harmonize beautifully with the music.

The family lived on a farm and had a big barn to facilitate large meetings involving numerous elite who were conspiring together toward the 'globalist' "New World Order." Mengele would be engaged in meetings with these leaders.[\[433\]](#) Additionally, the family ran a 'mission' at their farm and sometimes held youth rallies. They were also involved in a mission at a 'Native-Canadian' (Indian) reservation in Ontario, Canada. Additionally, various members of the military would often come to their farm for 'training'. She alleged the CIA would be used as Mengele's transportation.

When asked about whether he spoke of his travels and how he moved about (“Did he admit that he lived in South America?”), she indicated that he was extremely secretive and wouldn’t talk about his travels, but it was clear from his comments that “he was well-traveled.” I asked if he ever spoke of his family, to which she replied, “Almost never, but it was clear he had a wife and son.” She related a story Riggs had never heard about her responsibility to clean Mengele’s room. She once stumbled across photographs she assumed were his family. Mengele kept them hidden, stuffed under the mattress of his bed.

I also asked if she ever met a Sidney Gottlieb. She responded she didn’t know who that was. So I inquired, “Did you ever meet a Dr. Green?” to which I received an emphatic, “Oh Yes! Several times.”

Because of her powerful bloodline and the depth of generational iniquity ‘bred into her’, Connie has been forced to have several children (the circumstances are extraordinary and won’t be discussed here). The offspring of these unions figure into the goal of creating the “Master Race.” As was mentioned earlier, Mengele saw himself instrumental to the coming of the Übermensch. Connie confirmed how important this mission was to Mengele.



Figure 30 - Neuschwanstein Castle, Marienbrücke

Connie’s first-born son was delivered in 1962. He, like all her children, were subjected to Mengele’s programming. And like Sally’s, her children were crucial to the hopes of the “kings of the earth” through which they would bring forth the coming global ruler.

When asked how recently anyone from the group had contact with Mengele, Sally reported the latest incident she could date was to 1966 (Sally was born in 1954). This was the first occasion in which Sally gave birth to an offspring (again, the circumstances won't be discussed in this book). While present and important at this event, but it was clear Mengele was receding into a more restricted and much reduced role. However, before we speak of the final meeting between the group and Mengele, one more astonishing event must be recounted.

THE COMING KING AND HIS COURT

In 1976, at the infamous *Neuschwanstein* Castle in Germany, the castle after Walt Disney modeled *Sleeping Beauty's* Castle (see the figure above); Susanna and Dan reported a magnificent soirée held in their honor. Royalty from across the world and leaders from many countries were present at an enormous event. However difficult it may be for the reader to accept, they indicated it was an occasion marked by massive amounts of blood and intense satanic rituals. At this event, Dan was literally and physically crowned King George VII. Susanna and Dan were married in a ritual that though neither regards today as binding (and they have no romantic relationship whatsoever). Both relate the event with vivid descriptions. What was its purpose? Although they don't attempt to interpret it outright, it is clear that for the Royalty present there, it was a moment of august importance. It represented the culmination of the work performed by many generations of Royalty, perhaps for hundreds if not thousands of years. It was an occasion marking the imminent appearance of yet another much anticipated King - the Antichrist - to oversee the Ten Kings of the earth.[\[434\]](#) Purportedly, offspring that had been born to these women were also crowned in a coronation event, apparently at the 13th birthday of the future king and his false prophet. However, Riggs believes that while the Royals may have believed these offspring to be the fulfillment of their efforts, it is possible that other candidates, now more genetically perfected, literally spawned by other means, may be in line for their thrones. For instance, Sally related how her son promised to bring his mother with him to reign. She was stunned when at his coronation (he was 12-13, she 24) he laughed at her for suggesting he would ever be willing to share his throne.

Not much is made of that fact now that Dan and Susanna's programming has been broken and the spirits which were channeled into them have been removed. Consequently, however they figured into the grand scheme, Dan and Susanna have either fulfilled their role or their positions have been assumed by others.

THE DEATH OF MENGELE

Returning to Mengele: the group which the author interviewed - Dan, Susanna, Julie, Sally (all except Connie) - were present in 1979 when Josef Mengele was murdered in their presence.

Dan described his being sent to Fort Benjamin for a military training school (he was in the U.S. Military at that time). Early one morning, he went out for a run. As we found his way down a darkened path, he sensed a strong foreboding. Out of the shadows, the important old man he recognized from his childhood (Dan never knew him as Uncle, Uncle Joe, or by any other name), stepped forward stopping him cold in his tracks. Instantly, Dan described a number of looming figures, perhaps ten men (possibly they were the “kings of the earth” Dan conjectures), surrounding Mengele in a semi-circle. Almost immediately, Mengele holds out his hands cupped toward Dan. Dan’s stare is drawn to the blackness he sees in the center of Mengele’s hands. As he looks more intently, he begins to see a bright, singular star at the very center. Dan becomes lost in this sight. Then the men surrounding Mengele begin to plunge knives into Mengele’s back, again and again. Dan reaches out to grab hold of Mengele attempting, however feebly, to shield him.[\[435\]](#) But he is much too late. Mengele falls to the ground. Then, as if in a blink of an eye, Dan ‘came to himself’ sensing once again he was running, back on his chosen path. However, now he had an even stronger sense of trembling and, at the time, no memory of what had just happened. He thought to himself, “I won’t go that way ever again.”

The other women indicated they were present too and very much aware of what was transpiring. They claim to have also plunged daggers into Mengele. Since they originally were standing behind Dan (and out of his sight), he had no recollection of them. However, they remember the event vibrantly. Unlike Susanna and Sally that were, by this time, self-aware as Christians, Julie spoke of how much she hated Mengele and how determined she was that with each thrust of the knife, she would finally kill this devil who had caused such incredible pain and ruined her life.

At this moment in 1979, Connie indicated she was in Jerusalem, caught up in an extremely sordid ritual. As she was explaining what was transpiring 33 years ago, she paused and couldn’t continue. Riggs began to pray for her and

asked the Lord God to strengthen her and remove any obstacle or hindrance put in her path by the enemy - that she might remember what had happened in Jerusalem. It was hard for her to go on, but she finally recounted some of the aspects of what was transpiring in the ritual. Once again, she related that she was being used (abused sexually) to empower the ritual then underway in America. As it turned out, this description of her role in Mengele's death wasn't something she had previously shared with Riggs or the others. It was an emotional time for Connie as she struggled to convey her experience. Everyone was hushed as her discourse reached its conclusion.

CONCLUSION - THE MEANING OF MENGELE'S DEATH

If Josef Mengele died in Indiana as the members of Community Star Testimony Church assert, we must then ask, "How then was Mengele found dead on a beach outside of Sao Paolo?" None of the group speculated that the body found dead in Brazil - supposedly a victim of heart attack or drowning - wasn't the body of Mengele. Neither do they assert that he didn't die in 1979 as do some witnesses Carol Rutz cites. All of the members of Morning Star Testimony agree: if the CIA could shuttle Mengele to and from South America as well as across America and Canada without being found out, it was twice as easy to take a dead Mengele back to Brazil.[\[436\]](#) To be honest, they aren't investigative journalists or historians and haven't asked such questions. They know their deep experiences of him are true - they are all convinced they were present at his ritualistic death.

Therefore, the question must be asked for them: What about the knife wounds which would have covered Mengele's body? That is obviously a contradictory and major piece of evidence. If the body that was dug up and examined in 1985 was Mengele, this factor would be readily apparent, even if they had naught but skull and bones. Furthermore, the reader may be aware it was DNA forensic evidence officials used to identify the body, supposedly supplied by and matched to Rolf Mengele, Josef's son. And yet, as Carol Rutz points out, when Mengele's wife went to visit him at Auschwitz in 1943, the dates of her visit suggest she was already 2 to 3 months pregnant. Perhaps her trip to visit her husband was timed to convince Josef her soon-to-be-born son belonged to him. It's easy to propose rationales for why it was in everyone's interest (Brazil, the U.S., even Israel) to assure the world Josef Mengele was dead. Brazil didn't want the Israeli Mossad hunting for him on their soil (an affront to national sovereignty which was a public embarrassment to Argentina with the capture and secret 'extradition' of Adolf Eichmann from Buenos Aires in 1960). The U.S. wouldn't want his story told and any connection with (especially exploitation of) Mengele made public. And Israel wanted one of the most hated of war criminals dead and gone with no complications. If Mengele died in America in a ritual killing, no one would want that publicized. Therefore, those who believe the body on the beach wasn't Dr. Mengele have considered the possibility that

Rolf's real father was the 'body double' of whose DNA was tested and verified by officials to match Rolf.

Heaven knows it is not a simple matter to confirm the identity of the body on the beach. For in the end, given that the 'chain of the custody of evidence' was managed by persons now four decades ago (and tested at the time, six years after Mengele's alleged death, i.e., in 1985). For all we know, the officials could have easily been bribed. The body found in Sao Paolo might have been most anyone. For quite some time, Gerald Posner (who wrote the biography of Mengele cited earlier) admits he did not believe the body found on the beach was Mengele. Eventually, the DNA evidence convinced him it was. Then again, it should be noted that he assumed officials in Brazil and in the U.S *had no reason to falsify the facts*. Given the scope of the Nazi infestation in America and the employment of war criminals from the Third Reich in many CIA operations discussed at length in this book, Posner's 'common sense' supposition is hardly justified. There are strong reasons to second guess the 'body on the beach' story. Nevertheless, a conclusive answer will remain elusive.

So what is the meaning of Mengele's death? This too, we can only conjecture. Those involved in the discussion from Syracuse on a lazy Sunday afternoon agreed that *something was being transferred from Mengele to Dan* - at that moment in 1979, Dan's "Kingship" was still intact. Dan conveyed it was likely whatever Mengele had obtained in the way of spiritual power over those whom he had programmed, especially those within the Church of Jesus Christ, the 'star' he witnessed implied something along those lines. Dan had described his DID programming as a "defilement of the Church" in that he was to bring 'spiritual death' amidst those who were promised spiritual life. It was as if Dan became a personal stargate or portal, to channel 'death' into the midst of those who believed they had been transferred from "death unto life" (and were now beyond the reach of the Devil, see Romans 8:38; 2 Corinthians 2:16; 1 John 3:14). Perhaps the meaning of Mengele's death was to firmly *laminate* this spiritual 'capacity' in Dan, ensuring it continued undiminished afterwards.[\[437\]](#)

On the other hand, Mengele's intent was easy to conclude: he believed because of his life's work, he would be transported beyond death to another realm in which his next existence, whatever its form, would be intensified

with cosmic power. Mengele's evil ambition, whatever it was, transcended anything we can comprehend.

Perhaps it was Mengele's soulful intent to gain equal standing with the Devil himself. For those who endured such pain and suffering, Mengele certainly had earned such exalted status; the victims might even hope his fiendish desire would be rewarded - but only if his exaltation in the next life resulted in the same destiny as the Antichrist and the False Prophet of Revelation; namely, that Josef Mengele be finally thrown alive by the Lord of Hosts into the Lake of Fire alongside all the other Nazi war criminals - without which the American government had, without regret, calculated *we could not survive.* [\[438\]](#)

In essence, the actions of Josef Mengele represented, as Carol Rutz assesses with her book title, the *betrayal of our nation*. His presence and activities were the inexorable outcome of decisions made by a few of America's highest officials in the 1950s and going forward, encouraged and financed to an extent we can only imagine by the its wealthy elites (and even European royalty) to embrace undeniable evil in a Faustian bargain with eternal consequences for our country. *The United States of America opted consciously and deliberately to facilitate the ascendancy of Antichrist.*

This study has provided the context for understanding why many biblically-based prophetic scholars believe that America is the 'Mystery' Babylon of Jeremiah 50-52 and Revelation 17-18. It is not just our moral lapses; it is more than the murder of innocents through almost a million abortions a year. It is the fact we have assimilated and accepted many of the principles underlying a fascist nation that emerged in Germany in the twentieth century. Germany sought World Empire - but the United States achieved it. We rule through economic and military power. Our government is not "of the people, by the people, and for the people." It belies the institutional evil embedded in strategic aspects of our financial system and government which portends what will happen to our country in the twenty-first. It is these mechanisms enabling those who wish to rule to do so quietly, confidently, and steadily, enforcing their will not just on Americans, but through global domination by economic and military means, in order that their reign become both official and unassailable; and that all languages and tongues become unified in one

governmental order - for the betterment of humankind - according to what they say.

As Jim Marrs summarizes:

While it is true that the families that originated the wealthy elite in America - the Rockefellers, the Morgans, the Schiffs, and the Warburgs - have in recent years lost much of their previous influence, their giant global enterprises today remain as powerful as ever, maintaining all the functions for which they were first organized. This mechanism today has been brought under the control of the fascist globalists, who created both communism and National Socialism using the wealth brought from Europe by the Nazi ratlines. [\[439\]](#)

Our government, through its military and intelligence services, our wealthiest families and the institutions they finance (especially the top academic and medical institutions), our largest corporations, as well as our banks which dominates the world financial system, are all guided whether intentionally or not (as the founder of capitalism Adam Smith extolled) “as if by an invisible hand” to comprise the American Empire and through it, to catalyze the coming New World Order.

In summary, America has chosen to become home base for the Antichrist. The only question left now is, “When will he appear?”

EPILOGUE:

MYSTERY BABYLON - AMERICA'S ROLE

IN THE GLOBALIST AGENDA

FOR THE TWENTY-FIRST CENTURY

No one can argue credibly that America today is not an empire. Militarily, economically, and culturally, the United States wields a hegemonic influence unparalleled in world history.

Jim Garrison, *America as Empire: Global Leader or Rogue Power?*

The United States is the only country in the world that is in a position to initiate a change in the world order, to replace the Washington consensus with a global open society. To do so, we must abandon the unthinking pursuit of narrow self-interest and give some thought to the future of humanity.

George Soros (from Garrison, p. 193)

A BALANCED GOSPEL

In January, 1934, Ludwig Mueller, Reich Bishop, issued the “Muzzling Order” designed to silence political statements from the pulpit in Germany. He proclaimed that the churches abstain from any manner of political commentary. The church service is for “the proclamation of the pure gospel, and for this alone.”

Some Christians would find this injunction acceptable; after all, didn’t Jesus say to “Render therefore unto Caesar those things that are Caesar’s and unto God those things that are God’s”? (Matthew 22:21). Perhaps when it comes to the political situation, we should keep our mouth shut. On the other hand, since the 1970s, evangelicals formed the “Christian right” and engaged actively in politics. Jerry Falwell (1933-2007) pastor of the Thomas Road Baptist Church in Lynchburg, Virginia, became the head of the Moral Majority, a movement for evangelicals which had a dramatic impact on several presidential elections. But the fatal flaw, from this author’s perspective, was restricting the Gospel of Christ to ‘moral issues’ only - anti-abortion, anti-gay rights, and pro-family. [440] The Moral Majority appeared to be little more than the religious wing of the Republican Party. Christianity and conservatism were inextricably linked. This has led left-leaning Christian authors such as Chris Hedges, a graduate of Harvard Divinity School, to respond with an angry diatribe against the Christian ‘hard-right’ which he paints as “American fascists” who war against America and seek to, in the words of the *Los Angeles Times*, “turn the United States into a Christian nation.”

No doubt readers of this book will do a double-take on that summation of Hedges’ thesis, assuming all Christians should be about the business of ‘returning the U.S. to the status of a ‘Christian nation’ once more. Of course, I have argued forcefully that evangelicals must beware of presuming patriotism and spirituality go hand-in-hand. Christ stands apart from our country and government - judging how society conducts itself. We stand accountable before Him. However, unlike the implications of Hedges’ rhetoric, the separation of Church and State protects and secures *religious* rights - *not as arbiter or guarantor protecting secularism as the law of the land.*

Globalists, like Jim Garrison, President of The State of the World Forum and author of *America as Empire*, believe the mission of America is to lead (if not force) the world to *a single government*. Jim Naisbitt summarizes Garrison's position as a restatement of the global aspirations of Woodrow Wilson, President Franklin D. Roosevelt, and Harry S. Truman. Both argue globalism must be structured in our government institutions since the world already acts as a single global consumer - that is, it already implements *one financial system*. He exclaims: "Leadership reminiscent of Wilson and Roosevelt is now needed again." He goes on to explain the 'enforcer' role America must play to facilitate the transition: If (America) attains this level of greatness... then America could be the final empire, for what the next generation of global institutions could bequeath to the world is a democratic and integrated global system in which empire will no longer have a place. Garrison thus wants America to see itself as a transitional empire, one that uses its power to build mechanisms that will institutionalize America as partner rather than as empire.[\[441\]](#)

Garrison writes critically toward the conclusion of his book in the chapter "America at the Choice Point," *fundamentalism* of all kinds (Jewish, Islam, and Christian) shares an apocalyptic worldview and attempts to counter the *optimism* of globalism. Thus, globalists and 'prophets' are at loggerheads. He writes a synopsis of Christian eschatology that clearly demonstrates a thorough knowledge of the principal authors and the standard 'apocalyptic scenario' mostly made famous by Hal Lindsey and Tim LaHaye. And he sees their expressions of apocalyptic fervor detrimental to the future of humankind: The political ideology fostered by this apocalyptic theology combines a radical pessimism about human nature and current events with an equally radical optimism about God's plan for the elect. Quite literally, the worse the world situation becomes, the more expectant these believers become because they believe they are getting closer to Jesus's coming again and taking them to heaven. They have little regard for the environment because they believe the environment will be destroyed anyway. They have little sympathy for the poor and the dispossessed because they believe that economic dislocation and civil unrest are indicators of human depravity and a signal that the end is nigh. They have little support for the protection of civil liberties because they

believe that strong action must be taken against the infidels and potential terrorists.[\[442\]](#)

To the extent we do not possess a ‘balanced gospel’, Garrison’s criticism - while exaggerated and unsympathetic - may be on point.

Moreover, keeping the Gospel ‘balanced’ is quintessential to keeping it relevant. Neither the ‘left’ nor the ‘right’ have all the answers and often miss the point. The Lordship of Christ extends to all aspects of our lives - moral, social, economic, political, and everything in between. To *rightly present the gospel* means to model the coming Kingdom of God in the way we live our lives in the ‘here and now’ (in Latin, the ‘*hic et nunc*’ - “here at this place, now in this present moment”). This is the eschatological mission of Christians. Our lives are to serve as a reminder that the judgment of God is coming. Our distinctiveness is to be not only salt that preserves - but strong medicine that stings when applied. *American exceptionalism* may be no more than bravado and ballyhoo. *Christian exceptionalism* is equivalent to modeling the Kingdom of God *hic et nunc*.

This was assuredly the position of Dietrich Bonhoeffer (1906-1945) who was martyred - hanged by the Reich with piano wire - for his part in attempting to assassinate Hitler. Bonhoeffer preached against “cheap grace”, a gospel which suffered (allowed) splitting the realm of human life into more than one sphere, creating a dominion in our society where Christ could not be Lord. That is what the “Muzzling Order” did. It restricted religion into one ‘kingdom’ and human government into another. Erwin W. Lutzer, evangelical pastor of the Moody Church in Chicago whom I have quoted several times before in my books, summarized what Christians should learn from the history of Hitler’s German church: “We will discover that the Nazi era shouts its lessons to the church of America. It warns us, challenges us, and forecasts what might happen in the days ahead. Whether we heed its warnings, accept its challenges, and recognize its subtle deceptions is up to us.” [\[443\]](#)

Lutzer believes the end times are upon us. He preaches to prepare his congregation *now* for hard times ahead - even though he remains a ‘pre-tribulational’ preacher who sees the rapture of the Church preceding the coming of Antichrist.[\[444\]](#)

Garrison and the globalists are fundamentally wrong seeing in those of us who believe in the imminent return of Christ, culprits who are heaven-bent

doomsayers who only wish for the worse to happen that we might speed up the process of our redemption. If we heed the words of Jesus Christ and his proclamation that the Kingdom of God is at hand, we are motivated by an optimism which overwhelms the utopian vision. We seek a truly redeemed world - one that glistens and shimmers from the glory of Christ, unrestrained by the sin of humankind and its destructive works. In the picturesque words of Paul from the Letter to the Hebrews, we are like Abraham seeking a city that is from God. "For here have we no *continuing city* (*meno* in the Greek, a place to sojourn or reside continually, and *polis*, our native town where we are 'at home'), but we seek one to come." (Hebrews 13:14). We lack optimism when it comes to the globalist agenda - our faith lies elsewhere. Our pessimism rests on 6,000 years of human history which teaches plainly and convincingly that when power is fully centralized, totalitarianism becomes inevitable.

There is an expression, "When the elephants dance, the grass suffers." The analogue in political affairs is this, "When the elite rule absolutely, the poor suffer unconditionally."

Utopian dreams are dreamlike only when they remain dreams. When such lofty programs are implemented - always by totalitarian means - the weak are oppressed and human rights are eclipsed despite the euphoria emanating from idealistic platitudes and speeches. That is the lesson of world dictators from Nimrod's time to present day. The fact that globalists believe a single government and a single leader would manage the affairs of humankind effectively - guided only by reason and not by the admonitions of the Bible - clearly infers that of all supposedly learned men and women, utopians are the poorest students of history. The French Revolution, starring Madame Guillotine, provides a contrary visual aid to their view.

THE COMING JUDGMENT OF GOD ON AMERICA

Jonathan Cahn, a messianic pastor living in Wayne, New Jersey, has recently written a best-selling book, *The Harbinger: The Ancient Mystery that Holds the Secret of America's Future*, which delivers a remarkable prophetic message. In his book, Cahn employs an allegory to explain how America's actions post-9/11 map point-by-point to the reaction of ancient Israel when it was first attacked by the Kingdom of Assyria in the eighth century B.C. Cahn contends that America is at that watershed moment. If we do not heed the harbinger, if we ignore the 'omen' singed into our mind's eye on that September morn in 2001, we will experience an even more complete and utter destruction. Cahn demonstrates persuasively that the actions of our Government are falling in line with the response of Israel after the first attack. Even our highest officials, on key dates, are asserting what is a statement of pride unwittingly bringing down judgment upon our nation. Senator Tom Daschle, and later President Barak Obama, both quoted Isaiah 9:10 at key moments in the 'rebuilding efforts': "The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars." But placed in context, we read that the people say this "in the pride and stoutness of heart" (verse 9). It is as if the whole society was chanting in unison, "Stick and stones may break our bones, but God will never hurt us" - for the Israelites failed to discern that the attack was a judgment of God, a 'warning shot' that something worse would soon come to pass. As a result (continuing in Chapter 9 of Isaiah), the Lord set up (established) the enemy of Israel, Rezin a 'tribune' from Assyria, to perform his judgment: ¹¹ *Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;* ¹² *The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.*

¹³ *For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.*

¹⁴ *Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, in one day.* [Emphasis added]

Cahn admonishes that we should see the judgment of God against America in the terrorist attack of 9/11. This does not excuse Al-Qaida nor shift the

blame from the terrorists who were responsible. That the attack was on Wall Street is not incidental. That it was on the center of world commerce, The World Trade Center, is not an accident. This warning was meaningful because of exactly when and where it happened. Since the action was permitted by a sovereign God, it means America should discern its providential import: That the innocent and righteous also perished in those calamities was not a matter of judgment but of sorrow. But for the nation, the fact that such calamities could have happened in the first place was a matter of both warning and judgment. Each took place in its own realm. So it was with 9/11; the calamity took place in two different realms - the private realm of individuals and the public realm of the nation. In the first realm is only sorrow, and the magnitude of the calamity is secondary. And for those touched by it, the loss of one life is the loss of an entire world. The charge here is to bind up the broken, to comfort, to support, and to never forget the wounded and the bereaved. But the second realm is distinct and separate, centering not on the individual but on the nation as a whole. It's in this second realm that the matter of judgment remains.[\[445\]](#)

God judged Israel because it broke its covenant with Him. Recall the Pilgrim Fathers had covenanted with God for His blessing; yet they recognized that failure to 'keep their side of the bargain' would bring His judgment. Ronald Reagan recited this pledge in his famous "City on a Hill" speech in 1974 in which he quoted John Winthrop, "Standing on the tiny deck of the Arabella in 1630 off the Massachusetts coast, John Winthrop said, 'We will be as a *city upon a hill*. The eyes of all people are upon us, so that if we deal falsely with our God in this work we have undertaken and so cause Him to withdraw His present help from us, we shall be made a story and a byword throughout the world.'" So will America be "a story" (an object lesson) and a "byword" (a slur)? Is that the future that awaits America? Have the decisions made by our governing and financial leaders firmly fashioned a devastating destiny for America? Has the deteriorating morality of the nation sealed our fate?

AMERICA AS ‘MYSTERY - BABYLON’

At the outset of this book, we asked whether America was destined to fulfill Revelation’s Babylon the Great, also known as ‘Mystery Babylon’.

Revelation Chapter 17 connects Babylon to an apostate religion. We read: ¹

And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: ² With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

³ *So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.*

⁴ *And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: ⁵ And upon her forehead was a name written, Mystery, Babylon The Great, The Mother Of Harlots And Abominations Of The Earth.*

Revelation 18 links Babylon with the world financial system: ¹ *And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.*

² *And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.*

³ *For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.*

Scholars point out there are three Babylons: (1) Nebuchadnezzar’s historic capital conquered first by the Medes and Persians, and 300 years later, by Alexander the Great; (2) a religious Babylon, the ‘whore of Babylon’; and (3) a political/financial Babylon. It is the last of these three Babylons now identified by some scholars with today’s America.

Moreover, there are an increasing number of evangelical scholars, some of them friends of this author, who have come to the same conclusion. Patrick Heron in his recent book, *The Return of the Antichrist and the New World Order*, concludes this outcome to be so: The city which is called in prophecy, 'Babylon the Great, the Mother of Prostitutes' is a city that is present today and fulfills all the criteria laid down by John in his revelation. It seems to me that New York has to be the main contender to fulfill the role. The Whore of Babylon or Babylon, the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth, is the name of this great city and she is described as having 'a golden cup in her hand and sits on many waters'. One might make a link between this metaphoric name and the Statue of Liberty. For this graven image stands as sentinel over New York and presided over the multitudes of immigrants who flooded here from every nation and had to pass through Ellis Island which stands in the waters of this infamous city.[\[446\]](#)

Heron provides a succinct summation of the many attributes of Revelation's Babylon that connect it to New York City, and more broadly, to the United States of America.

- The implication is that this great city is a sea trading city.
- Everything is for sale that anyone could ever want to buy.
- It is the financial center for world trade and commerce.
- Businessmen have made vast fortunes by trading with this city.
- This city has high towers that reach to the sky.
- This city has a multi-cultural population drawn from all corners of the globe.
- The headquarters of the government of the Antichrist will rule from its offices in this wealthy city.
- This city is described as 'the Mother of Prostitutes' and has a golden cup in her hand.
- This city is also an evil city as all manner of sin and godlessness will operate there.[\[447\]](#)

There is little debate that New York City today fulfills all of these characteristics, although contrarians might rightly debate whether moral

decadence in New York comprises a greater immorality than other megalopolises.

Significantly, Heron points out ‘Jeremiah’s Babylon’ described in Chapters 50 and 51 of the book bearing his name, points to the same ‘city and nation’ as that of the Apostle John. “And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea [Babylonia] all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the Lord” (Jeremiah 51:24). This Babylon is the object of God’s wrath in the ‘day of the vengeance of the Lord’ otherwise known as ‘The Day of the Lord,’ i.e., in the last days or the conclusion of history. Thus, timing sets this Babylon apart from the historic Babylon. Thirteen times this declaration is made in these two chapters. Jeremiah describes a city whose ‘strongholds’ (dominant structures) reach unto the sky and whose walls are torn down and whose towers fall. “Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her” (Jeremiah 50:15). God destroys Babylon in judgment during the ‘day of His wrath’. In Chapter 18, John the Revelator declares: ⁷*How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.*

⁸*Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.*

⁹*And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, ¹⁰Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour is thy judgment come.*

¹¹*And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.*

The same resolute pride discussed in Isaiah 9, characteristic of Israel after the first ‘breach’ by Assyria in 732 BC, resonates with similar words, “I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.” Perhaps this statement rebukes those who warn of Babylon’s impending doom. Yet, like Israel, her

destruction will be completed “in one day” - in a single devastating attack. And those who stand afar off - from miles away (perhaps to avoid contamination from its manner of destruction - “for fear of her torment”) see her utter devastation and mourn for their own financial loss and the ruination of the world’s economic system. The smoldering of the once mighty city, utterly burned with fire, bespeaks of a horrendous attack whose nature we wish not to contemplate. “We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up [even] to the skies” (Jeremiah 51:9). Babylon’s desolation is so severe it becomes uninhabitable. “And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant” (Jeremiah 51:29). The land returns to wilderness once again.

Twelve years ago (2000), Dr. Noah Hutchings, pastor of the Southwest Radio Bible Church, reprinted a treatise by S. Franklin Logsdon, entitled “Is the U.S.A. in Prophecy?” Logsdon had written his brief book in 1968 declaring that America was the Babylon of Revelation 18. Writing those words in 1968 was a risky proposition. The Cold War was at its height. The Soviet Union and the United States were locked into various wars through numerous surrogates (most famously, Vietnam). Given the tension of the time, Logsdon’s declaration wasn’t much welcomed to say the least.

But reviewing his book, Hutchings found his argument compelling and was encouraged by Hearthstone Publishing in Oklahoma City to write a new book on the subject drawing upon Logsdon’s original work then out of copyright. Hutchings was somewhat reluctant to take the same position as Logsdon since he was, and remains, an unashamed patriot unwilling to convey even a single spec of disloyalty to the America he loves. And yet, despite his misgivings, the insights of Logsdon coupled with his own drew Hutchings fully into the effort.

Adding to his obvious consternation were the statements of radicals and liberals in the 1970s such as Eldridge Cleaver of the Black Panthers who declared, “Our job is to destroy Babylon.” Chiming in, Harvard Law School graduate and attorney William Stringfellow shouted “Hallelujah” when describing the decline and fall of the American Empire he proclaimed in the 1970s. According to the *Chicago Sun-Times*, October 31, 1970, Stringfellow

asserted the United States is the modern equivalent of Babylon, the “most rich and powerful of all nations which underwent a process of violent disintegration.” Could it be the one thing on which liberals and conservatives can agree - that the United States of America is the Babylon depicted in the Bible? How ironic that such could be the case!

THE CLASH OF THE TITANS

Hutchings cites Lord Byron who said, “Civilization goes like this: First freedom, and then glory, and then wealth, and then vice, and then corruption, and then barbarism, and then collapse.” Where do we think the United States is in Bryon’s life-cycle of civilizations?

Dr. Hutchings speaks of the two great sovereign states which “will have especially incurred the indignation of the Lord. The one is ‘the king of the north’ or Russia (Ezekiel. 38:22). But prior to this nation’s demise, another of even greater prominence stands slated for the consuming vengeance of the Lord. This nation is spiritually called ‘Babylon’.” [\[448\]](#) Hutchings continues: Historical Babylon is to eventuate in two imposing branches, viz., religious Babylon, the ultimate of organized religion and prophetic, political Babylon, a powerful but God-forsaking end-time nation.

God will put it into the hearts of Antichrist’s ten kingdoms to utterly eliminate the “woman” or the false church which is religious Babylon (Rev. 17:16-17). He will also take counsel against prophetic, political Babylon and will cause a great nation to destroy her.

Before this judgment falls, God will call for His people (those saved in the early part of Daniel’s seventieth week) to flee this doomed nation and emigrate to Zion or Israel (Jer. 50:28) Hutchings lists the characteristics of this Babylon as does Heron, but with a bit more detail. He attributes that: 1. She is the offspring of a kingdom which will deteriorate from a position of world leadership.

2. She at one time was a cup of gold in the Lord’s hand - a monetary instrument in the promotion of God’s work.
3. She has a cosmopolitan population - a “mingled people.”
4. She is the latest or youngest of nations, said to be “the hindermost.”
5. She is an exceedingly wealthy country - “abundant in treasures.”
6. She is the most powerful nation and termed “the hammer of the whole earth.”
7. Her scientific achievements excel all other nations.
8. She speaks with an influential voice in the world community.

9. She has established unprecedented national defenses.
10. She involves herself in global affairs.
11. She is singularly and lavishly generous in foreign aid.
12. She has the highest standard of living, even of an epicurean character.
13. She becomes a spiritual renegade, lapsing into idolatry and covetousness.
14. Through unrestrained permissiveness, a moral decadence ensues to the proportions of blatant turpitude.
15. She develops pride and haughtiness through egotistical bias and claims to “sit a queen,” untouched by defeat and untouchable.
16. The “unsinkable titanic” of nations is slowly, subtly, and surely stripped of her gold.[\[449\]](#)

Wanting to remain ever so slightly uncommitted to what is for him a most painful thesis, Dr. Hutchings surmises: Some end-time nation will answer to these descriptions. That nation, having been mightily blessed of God, will incur His indignation because of her godlessness. And when the hour of divine judgment arrives, an alliance of greater nations from the prophetic “north,” possessing devastating, vulnerable weapons in formidable quantities, will strike unexpectedly, suddenly, and decisively.

As the “woman” (the false church) shall be utterly eliminated, even so, the end-time nation, spiritually called Babylon, shall irreparably perish from the earth. Her beauty and pride shall no more restrain the hand of divine judgment than the impressiveness of Lucifer, the son of the morning, could prevent his fall and ultimate doom when he turned from God and through pride exalted himself.

After reviewing the work of Heron and Hutchings, both great students of Scripture, we can assign current nations to the two primary roles in this tragedy. It is quick work to cast the United States and Russia in the preeminent parts. Furthermore, as students of prophecy know, Ezekiel declares the God of Israel will utterly destroy her enemy to the north (Ezekiel 38). Logically, we can deduce that before this occurs, this great foe of Israel has destroyed Babylon acting as God’s judge against her. If we have correctly

interpreted the Bible, sometime - perhaps within the first portion of the so-called Great Tribulation or Daniel's 70th week - Babylon will be destroyed.

Prophecy scholars, since Hal Lindsey first wrote *The Late Great Planet Earth*, have often asked why when Russia attacks Israel along with Persia, Libya, Turkey and Ethiopia (Ezekiel 38:5, 6), no mention is made of the United States. Only Saudi Arabia seems perplexed by the Russian invasion (Ezekiel 38:13). We can only deduce it is because Russia has eliminated its arch-rival and first taken out the United States in a surprise attack. It is then free to accomplish what it deems the concluding move to securing oil and the political control of the Persian Gulf - the elimination of Israel. Her Arab allies would be forever in Russia's debt. But whatever victory the Russian bear may claim, it will be very short-lived. The prophet proclaims in Chapter 38 the great armies will be devastated by an act of God so that He might demonstrate He is the undisputed king of the earth, not Babylon and not Russia. God will bring a great pestilence with blood (biological warfare?) and great hailstones, fire and brimstone: ¹⁷*Thus saith the Lord God; Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days many years that I would bring thee against them?*

¹⁸*And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my fury shall come up in my face.*

¹⁹*For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; ²⁰So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.*

²¹*And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every man's sword shall be against his brother.*

²²*And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.*

²³ *Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.*

While the United States may have been removed as ‘the star’ in this dramatic tragedy we call end-times prophecy, Antichrist himself lives to fight another day. Antichrist may have first acquired power through the United States, perhaps specifically through the United Nations, the seat of World Government on the waters of New York City. However, he now must reassert his authority and take his throne elsewhere as the city has been completely destroyed. “And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast [it] into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.” (Revelation 18:21) Still to come is Antichrist’s war on Israel in which she must flee into the wilderness (Revelation 12:6). And then, Revelation 19 describes the war to end all wars in - the Battle of Armageddon - with the victor declared next to the details of His victory.

¹¹ *And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.*

¹² *His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.*

¹³ *And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.*

¹⁴ *And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.*

¹⁵ *And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

¹⁶ *And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*

¹⁷ *And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; ¹⁸ That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men,*

and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

¹⁹ And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

²⁰ And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

²¹ And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

After the Antichrist and the False Prophet are thrown into the Lake of Fire, Christ the King finishes the ‘mopping up’ operation, even gathering a massive company of birds to remove the last remnants of the armies of the beasts of Revelation 13. The victory is complete for Jesus Christ and for “His mighty ones” who ride with Him, dressed in white linen, seated upon white horses.

The image boggles the mind. That believers in Jesus Christ are allowed to share in His victory elevates astonishment to a level exceeding all comprehension. It testifies to the merits of Christ’s death for His Church although it constitutes a mere down-payment of the glories to follow (Romans 8:18).

THE ULTIMATE CHOICE FOR TIME AND ETERNITY

For the reader, this is your moment of decision. You can escape the fate of the destruction of Babylon and Babylonia. You can ride on a white horse and enjoy the victory over Satan, his Antichrist, and the False Prophet. However, you can only join the victory party if you first acknowledge your need for Christ to cleanse you from sin and to reconcile you to God. “For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life” (Romans 5:10). His death is the ultimate solution to humanity’s problems and to *your* problems.

As Paul the Apostle implored his readers, “Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech [you] by us: we pray [you] in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God” (2 Corinthians 5:20).

It is your moment: Say a prayer to Jesus Christ - *be reconciled now.*

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Andrews, Samuel J., *Christianity and Anti-Christianity in Their Final Conflict*, Chicago, IL, The Bible Institute Colportage Association, 1937, 358 pages.

Baker, Russ, *Family of Secrets: The Bush Dynasty, America's Invisible Government, and the Hidden History of the Last Fifty Years*, Bloomsbury Press, New York, 2009, 379 pages.

Baigent, Michael and Leigh, Richard, *The Temple and the Lodge*, Arcade Publishing, New York, 1989, 306 pages.

Bauval, Robert and Gilbert, Adrian, *The Orion Mystery: Unlocking the Secrets of the Pyramids*, New York, Three Rivers Press, 1994, 325 pages.

Black, Edwin, *War Against the Weak: Eugenics and America's Campaign to Create a Master Race*, New York, Four Walls Eight Windows, 2003, Kindle Edition.

Ibid., *Nazi Nexus: America's Corporate Connections to Hitler's Holocaust*, Washington, D.C., Dialog Press, 2009, Kindle Edition.

Braden, Gregg, *Fractal Time: The Secret of 2012 and a New World Age*, Hay House, Inc., Carlsbad, CA., 2009, 253 pages.

Braden, Russell, Pinchbeck, Jenkins, et al., *The Mystery of 2012*, Sounds True, Boulder, CO., 2009, 465 pages.

Bradley, Michael, *The Secrets of the Freemasons*, Barnes & Noble, New York, 2006, 208 pages.

Brunzel, Ulrich, *Hitler's Treasures and Wonder Weapons*, Zella-Mehlis, Germany, Heinrich-Jung-Verlagsgesellschaft, mbH, 1997, 208 pages.

Butler, Alan and Dafoe, Stephen, *The Knights Templar Revealed*, Barnes & Noble, New York 1999, 233 pages.

Byrne, Rhonda, *The Secret*, Atria Books, New York, 198 pages.

Cahn, Jonathan, *The Harbinger: The Ancient Mystery that Holds the Secret of America's Future*, Lake Mary, FL., 2011, 262 pages.

Chesterton, G.K., *Orthodoxy*, Image Books, Doubleday, 1959, 170 pages.

Church, J.R., *Guardians of the Grail: And the Men Who Rule the World*, Prophecy Publications, Oklahoma City, OK., 1989, 318 pages.

Collins, Andrew, *Beneath the Pyramids: Egypt's Greatest Secret Uncovered*, Virginia Beach, VA, A.R.E. Press, 2009, 262 Pages.

Constantine, Alex, *Virtual Government: CIA Mind Control Operations in America*, Los Angeles, CA., Feral House, 1997, 304 pages.

Dawkins, Richard, *The God Delusion*, First Mariner Books, New York, 2008, 463 pages.

Dizdar, Russ, *The Black Awakening: Rise of the Satanic Super Soldiers and the Coming Chaos*, Canton, OH., 2009, 661 pages.

Douglass, James W., *JFK and the Unspeakable: Why He Died and Why it Matters*, Maryknoll, NY., Orbis Books, 2008, Kindle Edition.

Ehrman, Bart D., *Truth and Fiction in The Da Vinci Code*, New York, Oxford University Press, 2004, 207 pages.

Ellis, Joseph J., *American Creation: Triumphs and Tragedies at the Founding of the Republic*, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 2007, 283 pages.

Epstein, Orit Badouk, Schwartz, Joseph, and Schwartz, Rachel Wingfield, *Ritual Abuse and Mind Control: The Manipulation of Attachment Needs*, London, UK, Karnac Books, 2011, 183 pages.

Estulin, Daniel, *The Bilderberg Group: The True Story of*, Walterville, OR., Trineday, 2005, 398 pages.

Farrell, Joseph P., *The SS Brotherhood of the Bell: The Nazis' Incredible Secret Technology*, Kempton, IL., 2006, 459 pages.

Ibid., *Genes, Giants, Monsters and Men: The Surviving Elites of the Cosmic War and their Hidden Agenda*, Port Townsend, WA., Feral House, 2011, 239 pages.

Ibid., *Nazi International: The Nazis' Postwar Plan to Control Finance, Conflict, Physics and Space*, Kempton, Il., Adventures Unlimited, 2008, Kindle Edition.

Ibid., *Roswell and the Reich: The Nazi Connection*, Kempton, Il., Adventures Unlimited, 2010, 520 pages.

Ibid., Saucers, Swastikas and Psyops: A History of a Breakaway Civilization, Kempton, Il., Adventures Unlimited, 2011, 259 pages.

Ibid., The Cosmic War, Interplanetary Warfare, Modern Physics and Ancient Texts, Kempton, Il., Adventures Unlimited, 2007, Kindle Edition.

Ibid., The Philosophers' Stone: Alchemy and the Secret Research for Exotic Matter, Port Townsend, WA., Feral House, 2009, 350 pages.

Ferguson, Marilyn, *The Aquarian Conspiracy: Personal and Social Transformation in the 1980s*, J.P. Tarcher, Los Angeles, 1980, 448 pages.

Flew, Anthony, *There Is A God*, Harper One, New York, 2007, 222 pages.

Flynn, David, *Temple at the Center of Time: Newton's Bible Codex Deciphered and the Year 2012*, Official Disclosure, A Division of Anomalous Publishing House, (Crane, Mo.), 2008, 296 pages.

Freeman, Kevin, *Secret Weapon: How Economic Terrorism Brought Down the U.S. Stock Market and Why it can Happen Again*, Washington, D.C., Regnery Publishing, 2012, 300 pages.

Garrison, Jim, *America as Empire: Global Leader or Rogue Power?* San Francisco, Berrett-Koehler Publishers, Inc., 224 pages.

Geryl, Patrick, *The World Cataclysm in 2012: The Maya Countdown to the End of Our World*, Adventures Unlimited Press, Kempton, Illinois, 2005, 273 pages.

Haddock, Deborah Bray, M.Ed., M.A., L.P., *The Dissociative Identity Disorder Sourcebook*, New York: McGraw-Hill, 2001, Kindle Edition.

Hale, Christopher, *Himmler's Crusade*, Edison, NJ, Castle Books, 2006, 422 pages.

Hall, Manly P., *The Secret Destiny of America*, New York, Tarcher/ Penguin Books, first published, 1944, 262 pages.

Hamp, Douglas, *Corrupting the Image: Angles, Aliens, and the Antichrist Revealed*, Crane, MO., Defender Books, 348 pages.

Hancock, Graham, *Supernatural: Meetings with the Ancient Teachers of Mankind*, New York, The Disinformation Company, 2007, 468 pages.

Hancock, Graham and Bauval, Robert, *The Master Game: Unmasking the Secret Rulers of the World*, The Disinformation Company, 2007, 636 pages.

Hoagland, Richard C. and Bara, Mike, *Dark Mission: The Secret History of NASA*, Feral House, Port Townsend, WA., 2009, 616 pages.

Heron, Patrick, *The Nephilim and the Pyramid of the Apocalypse*, Citadel Press, Kensington Publishing, New York, 2004, 241 pages.

Ibid., *Return of the Antichrist and the New World Order*, Kindle Edition.

Hitchcock, Mark, 2012: *The Bible and the End of the World*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, OR., 2009, 184 pages.

Ibid., *Who is the Antichrist: Answering the Question Everyone Is Asking*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, OR., 198 pages.

Ibid., *The Late Great United States: What Bible Prophecy Reveals About America's Last Days*, Multnomah Books, Colorado Springs, CO., 2009, 191 pages.

Horn, Thomas R., *Nephilim Stargates: The Year 2012 and the Return of the Watchers*, Anomalous Publishing House, (Crane, MO.), 2007, 232 pages.

Ibid., *Apollyon Rising: 2012*, Anomalous Publishing, Crane, MO., 2009, 352 pages.

Horn, Dr. Thomas, Editor, *Pandemonium's Engine, Satan's Imminent and Final Assault on the Creation of God*, Defender Books, Crane, MO., 2011, 372 pages.

Ibid., *God's Ghostbusters*, Defender Books, Crane, MO., 2011, 480 pages.

Horowitz, Mitch, *Occult America*, New York, Bantam Books, 2009, 290 pages.

Howarth, Stephen, *The Knights Templar*, Barnes & Noble, New York, 1982, 321 pages.

Hutchings, Dr. Noah, *U.S. in Prophecy*, Oklahoma City, 2000, 238 pages.

Hunley, Raymond C. Ph.D., *Will the World End in 2012?* Thomas Nelson, Nashville, TN., 2010.

Hunt, Dave, *A Woman Rides the Beast: The Roman Catholic Church and the Last Days*, Harvest House Publishers, Eugene, OR., 549 pages.

Jacobs, David M., Ph.D., *The Threat: Revealing the Secret Alien Agenda*, New York, Simon and Schuster, 1998, Kindle Edition.

James, Terry, *The American Apocalypse: Is the United States in Bible Prophecy?* Harvest House Publishers, Eugene OR., 292 pages.

Jenkins, John Major, *Maya Cosmogenesis 2012*, Bear & Company Publishing, Rochester, Vermont, 1998, 425 pages.

Jeremiah, Dr. David, *The Coming Economic Armageddon: What Bible Prophecy Warns about the New Global Economy*, Faithwords, New York, 2010, 293 pages.

Jones, Marie D., *2013: The End of Days or a New Beginning?* New Page Books, Franklin Lakes, NJ., 2008, 286 pages.

Joseph, Frank, *Atlantis and 2012*, Rochester, VT., Bear & Company Books, 2010, 246 pages.

Jung, C.G., *Flying Saucers: A Modern Myth of Things Seen in the Skies*, MJF Books, New York, 1978, 138 pages.

Knight, Christopher, and Butler, Alan, *Before the Pyramids: Cracking Archeology's Greatest Mystery*, Watkins Publishing, London, 2009, 271 pages.

Kreisberg, Glenn, Editor, *Lost Knowledge of the Ancients: A Graham Hancock Reader*, Bear and Company, Rochester, Vermont, 2010, 241 pages.

Kühl, Stefan, *The Nazi Connection: Eugenics, American Racism, and German National Socialism*, New York, Oxford University Press, 1994, Kindle Edition.

Lapin, Rabbi Daniel, *America's Real War: An Orthodox Rabbi Insists that Judeo-Christian Values are Vital for Our Nation's Survival*, Multnomah Publishers, Sisters, OR., 1999, 377 pages.

LaViolette, Paul, Ph.D., *Secrets of Antigravity Propulsion: Tesla, UFOs, and Classified Aerospace Technology*, Rochester Vermont, Bear & Company, 2008, 503 pages.

Lawrence, Joseph E., *Apocalypse 2012: An Investigation into Civilization's End*, Broadway Books (New York), 2007, 2008, 262 pages.

Levenda, Peter, *Sinister Forces: A Grimoire of American Political Witchcraft, Book One: The Nine*, Walterville, OR., Trineday, 2005, 371 pages.

Ibid., Ratline: Soviet Spies, Nazi Priests, and the Disappearance of Adolph Hitler, Lake Worth, FL., IBIS Press, 2012, 255 pages.

Ibid., Unholy Alliance: A History of Nazi Involvement with the Occult, New York, Continuum, 2010, 423 pages.

Levin, Mark R., Ameritopia: The Unmaking of America, New York, Simon & Schuster, 2012, 585 pages.

Livio, Mario, The Golden Ratio: The Story of Phi, the World's Most Astonishing Number, Broadway Books, New York, 2002, 294 pages.

Lowe, David W., Earthquake Resurrection: Supernatural Catalyst for the Coming Global Catastrophe, Wichita, KN., 2005, 323 pages.

Ibid., Then His Voice Shook the Earth, Mount Sinai, The Trumpet of God, and the Resurrection of the Dead in Christ, Seismos Publishing, Wichita, KN., 165 pages.

Ibid., Deconstructing Lucifer: Reexamining the Ancient Origins of the Fallen Angel of Light, Seismos Publishing, Wichita, KN., 2011, 241 pages.

Lutzer, Erwin W., Hitler's Cross: The Revealing Story of How the Cross of Christ was Used as a Symbol of the Nazi Agenda, Chicago, IL., Moody Press, 1995, 216 pages.

Marrs, Jim, Rule by Secrecy, Harper Collins, New York, 2000, 467 pages.

Ibid., PSI Spies: The True Story of America's Psychic Warfare Program, New Page Books, Franklin Lakes, NJ., 2007, 319 pages.

Ibid., The Rise of the Fourth Reich: The Secret Societies that Threaten to Take Over America, HarperCollins Publishers, New York, 2008, 435 pages.

Ibid., The Trillion Dollar Conspiracy: How the New World Order, Man-made Diseases, and Zombie Banks are Destroying America, HarperCollins, New York, NY., 2010, 452 pages.

Marks, John, The Search for the "Manchurian Candidate": The CIA and Mind Control, The Secret History of the Behavioral Sciences, New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 1979, 264 pages.

Marzulli, L.A., Politics, Prophecy, and the Supernatural: The Coming Great Deception and the Luciferian Endgame, Anomalous Publishing, Crane, Mo., 2007, 248 pages.

Ibid., *The Cosmic Chess Match*, Malibu, CA., Spiral of Life, 2011, 336 pages.

Monteith, Dr. Stanley, *Brotherhood of Darkness*, Radio Liberty, Soquel, CA., 2000, 160 pages.

Nietzsche, Friedrich, *The Antichrist: A Criticism of Christianity*, New York, Barnes and Noble Publishing, 2006, Originally Published in 1896, 77 pages.

Ibid., *Thus Spoke Zarathustra*, Barnes and Nobles Classics, New York, NY., 2005 (First published in 1883), 315 pages.

Nostradamus, *The Complete Prophecies of Nostradamus*, A & D Publishing, Radford, VA, 2007, 151 pages.

Newton, Sir Isaac, *Revised History of Ancient Kingdoms: A Complete Chronology*, Larry and Marion Pierce, Editors, Master Books, Green Forest, AR., Revised Edition, 2009, 205 pages.

Nyiszli, Dr. Miklos, *Auschwitz: A Doctor's Eyewitness Account*, New York, Arcade Publishing, 1960, 2011, 222 pages.

Ravenscroft, Trevor, *The Spear of Destiny*, Samuel Weiser Inc., York Beach, Maine, 1st American Edition, 1973, 362 pages.

Ravenscroft, Trevor and Wallace-Murphy, Tim, *The Mark of the Beast: The Continuing Story of the Spear of Destiny*, Weiser Books, Boston, MA., 1990, 245 pages.

Redfern, Nick, *The NASA Conspiracies: The Truth Behind the Moon Landings, Censored Photos, and the Face on Mars*, New Page Books, Pompton Plains, NJ., 2011, 237 pages.

Ibid., *Final Events: And the Secret Government Group on Demonic UFOs and the Afterlife*, San Antonio, Anomalist Books, 2010, Kindle Edition.

Ross, Colin A., M.D., *The C.I.A. Doctors: Human Rights Violations by American Psychiatrists* (Originally published as *Bluebird: Deliberate Creation of Multiple Personality by Psychiatrists*), Richardson, TX., Manitou Communications, 2006, 351 pages.

Rutz, Carol, *A Nation Betrayed: Secret Cold War Experiments Performed on Our Children and Other Innocent People*, Grass Lake, Michigan, Fidelity Publishing, 2001, Kindle Edition.

Paris, Edmond, *The Secret History of the Jesuits*, Ontario, CA., Chick Publications, 288 pages.

Pauwels, Louis and Bergier, Jacques, *The Morning of the Magicians: Secret Societies, Conspiracies, and Vanished Civilizations*, Destiny Books, Rochester, Vermont, 1960, 414 pages.

Perloff, James, *The Shadows of Power: The Council on Foreign Relations and the American Decline*, Western Islands Publishers, Appleton, WI., 1988, 272 pages.

Picknett, Lynn and Prince, Clive, *The Stargate Conspiracy: Revealing the Truth behind Extraterrestrial Contact, Military Intelligence and the Mysteries of Ancient Egypt*, Berkley Books, New York, 1999, 425 pages.

Pinchbeck, Daniel, 2012: *The Return of Quetzalcoatl*, New York, Penguin Group, 2007, 411 pages.

Ibid., *Breaking Open the Head: A Psychedelic Journey into the Heart of Contemporary Shamanism*, Broadway Books, New York, 2002, 322 pages.

Posner, Gerald L., and Ware, John, *Mengele: The Complete Story*, New York, Copper Square Press, 2000, original published in 1986, 364 pages.

Sanger, Mel, 2012: *The Year of Project Enoch?* Rema Marketing, London, 2009, 253 pages.

Shorto, Russell, *Descartes' Bones: A Skeletal History of the Conflict Between Faith and Reason*, Vintage Books / Random House, New York, 2008, 299 pages.

Skiba, Rob, *Babylon Rising: And the First Shall be the Last*, 2011, 312 pages.

Simpson, Christopher, *Blowback: America's Recruitment of Nazis and Its Effects on the Cold War*, New York: Collier Books, 398 pages.

Springmeier, Fritz, and De Ruiter, Robin, *Worldwide Evil and Misery: The Legacy of the 13 Satanic Bloodlines*, Kindle Edition, The Netherlands, Mayra Publications, 2008.

Stearman, Gary, *Time Travelers of the Bible: How Hebrew Prophets Shattered the Barriers of Time-Space*, Crane, MO., Defender Books, 2011, 539 pages.

Stenger, Victor J., *God: The Failed Hypothesis, How Science Shows That God Does Not Exist*, Prometheus Books, Amherst, NY., 2007, 294 pages.

Stevens, Henry, Dark Star: *The Hidden History of German Secret Bases, Flying Disks and U-Boats*, Adventures Unlimited, Kempton, IL., 366 pages.

Ibid., *Hitler's Suppressed and Still-Secret Weapons, Science and Technology*, Kempton, IL., Adventures Unlimited, 2007, 334 pages.

Streatfeild, Dominic, *Brainwash: The Secret History of Mind Control*, New York, Picador, 2007, 418 pages.

Steyn, Mark, *After America: Get Ready for Armageddon*, Washington, D.C., Regnery, 2011, Kindle Edition.

Thomas, I.D.E., *The Omega Conspiracy: Satan's Last Assault on God's Kingdom*, Anomalous Publishing, Crane, MO., 2008, 195 pages.

Vision Revisited, *The Antichrist Identity*, Prime Republic Ltd., London, 2008, 179 pages.

Vowell, Sarah, *The Wordy Shipmates*, New York, River Bend Books, 2004, 254 pages.

von Däniken, Erich, *Chariots of the Gods*, Berkeley Books (Penguin Putnam), New York, 1999, 200 pages.

Wilcock, David, *The Source Field Investigations: The Hidden Science and Lost Civilizations behind the 2012 Prophecies*, Dutton / Penguin Group, New York, 2011, 536 pages.

Woodward, S. Douglas, *Are We Living in the Last Days? The Apocalypse Debate in the 21st Century*, Woodinville, WA., Faith-Happens, 2009, 312 pages.

Ibid., *Black Sun, Blood Moon: Can We Escape the Cataclysms of the Last Days?* Crane, MO., 2011, 212 pages.

Ibid., Decoding Doomsday: The 2012 Prophecies, the Apocalypse and the Perilous Days Ahead, Crane, Mo., 2010, 380 pages.

Ibid., *Power Quest, Book One: America's Obsession with the Paranormal*, Woodinville, WA., Faith-Happens, 2012, 301 pages.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Over the past three years, S. Douglas Woodward (“Doug”) has authored four books on the topics of biblical prophecy, the history of millenarianism, apologetics, and the intersection of American history and eschatology. He has contributed to two other books published by Defender Books: *Pandemonium’s Engine* (2011) and *God’s Ghostbusters* (2011). He is a frequent guest on radio and television shows dealing with these topics.

His ‘day job’ is as an independent consultant serving emerging companies. Over the past twelve years, Doug has served as CEO, COO, and CFO of numerous software and Internet companies. Prior to his tenure in entrepreneurial efforts, he worked as an executive for Honeywell, Oracle, Microsoft, and as a Partner at Ernst & Young LLP. His technical background is in enterprise business strategy, software development and most recently in venture financing and business strategy.

Doug grew up in Oklahoma City, going to high school there and college at nearby Norman. At 15, Doug was struck with a serious form of adolescent cancer, *Rhabdomyosarcoma*, which forced him to lose his left leg as a means to treat the disease. At the time of his illness (1969), recovery was likely in only 10% of the cases diagnosed. The experience had a dramatic impact upon Doug’s spiritual life, linking him with dozens of family members, friends, ministers, nurses and doctors who showed great compassion and provided him with remarkable support.

Doug attended the University of Oklahoma where he received an Honors Degree in *Letters* (Bachelor of Arts), graduating Cum Laude. Upon graduation, for three years Doug served as a Youth Minister and Associate Pastor in the Methodist and Reformed Churches for before experimenting with the computer industry as a possible career choice. He grew to love it and has spent thirty-five years in various capacities there. He has written various articles and spoken at many conferences and seminars on topics related to information technology throughout his career. Through the years, Doug has also served in various capacities in Methodist, Presbyterian, and Reformed Churches. Most recently, Doug served as Elder in the Presbyterian Church.

Doug lives with his wife Donna and together they are celebrating thirty-seven years of marriage. They have two adult children, Corinne, and Nicholas; and a wonderful daughter-in-law, Jessica.

Other Books by S. Douglas Woodward:

*** *Are We Living in the Last Days? The Apocalypse Debate in the 21st Century* * *Decoding Doomsday: The 2012 Prophecies, the Apocalypse, and the Perilous Days Ahead* * *Black Sun, Blood Moon - Can We Escape the Cataclysms of the Last Days?***

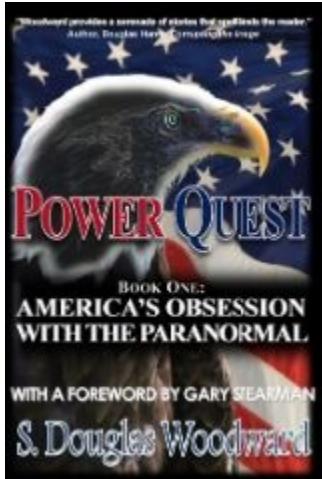
*** *Power Quest - Book One: America's Obsession with the Paranormal***

Contributing author to the following books published by **Defender Books:**
Pandemonium's Engine

God's Ghostbusters

Available at: www.faith-happens.com

Power Quest - Book One: America's Obsession with the Paranormal The Prequel to Power Quest - Book Two



“Doug Woodward's new book **Power Quest**, should be required reading by anyone interested in how the occult, and what I would call the Luciferian agenda, has influenced our culture. Woodward has certainly done his homework and his book reveals the hidden satanic mysteries that, like a deadly deceitful web, continue to ensnare those who are unaware of its presence. Bravo!”

- **L. A. Marzulli**, author *The Cosmic Chess Match* and “*The Watchers*” series of DVDs, Author,

Researcher, Lecturer “It takes balance to look into the shadowy historical crypts of... occultism and the machinations of the spiritualist elite without losing your perspective.

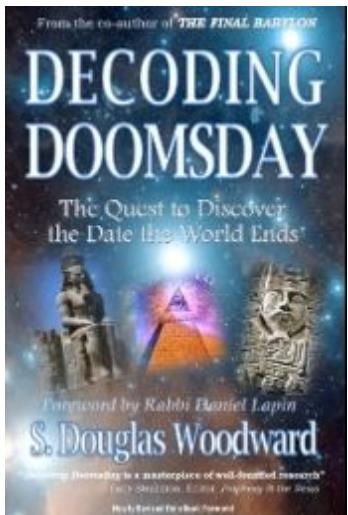
Doug is particularly talented at exposing their schemes and making logical connections that others, following the same quest, have overlooked.”

- **Gary Stearman**, author *Time Travelers of the Bible*, Editor, *Prophecy in the News Magazine*

AVAILABLE NOW IN MOST EBOOK FORMATS

Decoding Doomsday

Dozens of books have been published during the past two decades on the topic of 2012, mostly reflecting a “New Age” perspective, claiming a scholarly and authoritative point of view. Pundits penning these opinions draw upon ancient sources which include the Mayan calendar, the I Ching, the Kolbrin Bible, and Plato’s Atlantis. Could the key to our future connect to the study of our past?

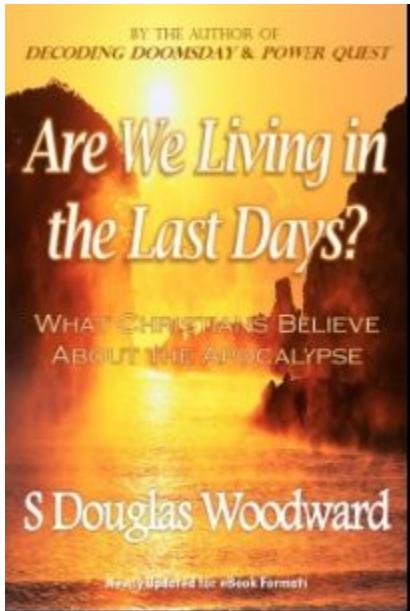


Decoding Doomsday argues that by studying the claims of the 2012 enthusiasts in light of apocalyptic history we can make sense of the current clamor. Also, flying in the face of conventional wisdom, the author asserts that the apocalypse expectation can be a healthy focus, essential to authentic Christianity. Finally, Woodward maintains doomsday is indeed decoded – history’s last day is disclosed within the Mosaic Law and the prophecies of the Hebrew prophets.

AVAILABLE NOW IN MOST EBOOK

FORMATS

Are We Living in the Last Days?



The Apocalypse Debate in the 21st Century Are We Living in the Last Days? In this study, Woodward argues that how we interpret the Bible, our hermeneutic, determines what we believe about prophecy in the Bible. The author examines the three dominant Protestant methods for interpreting the Bible

(Mainline Denomination Liberalism, Covenantal Theology and Dispensational Theology) and their respective positions on new and classic topics of the Apocalypse to shed light on their meaning today. In exploring the prophetic subjects, many other pertinent issues are tackled including the Gnostic gospels, the dangers of literalism, how Liberalism and Evangelicalism differ on the meaning of truth in the Bible, and why some theologians dismiss the future value of Bible Prophecy.

AVAILABLE NOW IN MOST EBOOK FORMATS

[1]NOTES

S. Franklin Logsdon – Sr. Pastor Moody Memorial Church, Chicago – c. 1967

[2] “All Historicists believe that the Papacy is that Anti-Christ, the Man of Sin of II Thessalonians 2, and a Beast of Revelation 13” (<http://www.historicism.net/>).

[3] Rolleston’s book was recently republished in 2011. See <http://www.amazon.com/Notes-Apocalypse-Explained-Hebrew-Scriptures/dp/1173735348>

[4] See <http://www.conservapedia.com/Antichrist>.

[5] Nicole Gaouette, *Bloomberg News*, “**Report sees world transformed...Forecast predicts falling U.S. power, spreading wealth, scarcer resources**,” <http://www.bloomberg.com/news/2012-12-10/u-s-intelligence-agencies-see-a-different-world-in-2030.html>.

[6] “Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name” (Acts 15:14).

[7] Tarshish most likely refers to Spain and is related to those who sailed long distances. “Cyrus Gordon related the name ‘Tarshish’ to a Semitic root also found in the Greek ‘Thalasos’ meaning sea. This explanation is close to that of the Talmud which however seems to connect Tarshish to the Ocean and the Atlantic Ocean in particular. ‘C. Gordon attempts to interpret the name Tarshish with the wine-dark sea of Homer’ *Journal of Near-Eastern Studies* 37 (1978), pp. 51-52.” “*Attic thalatta*”, meaning sea, becomes *thalassa* in Doric”. Cyrus Gordon has also been quoted as identifying Tarshish with America. The Biblical expression “Ships of Tarshish” is often explained as a general term for ships sailing on long-distance voyages. There is however no proof for this supposition. In this author’s opinion “Ships of Tarshish” means “Ships from (the Place) Tarshish” or from the direction of Tarshish.” See www.britam.org/Questions/QuesTarshish.html.

[8] The 70 weeks of Daniel 9 is an oft-debated timeline which establishes when the Messiah came to His people. Although some aspects of the timing are disputed, there is consensus among biblical scholars that the Messiah had to appear by approximately 30 AD. In a study by the great prophecy teacher, the late J.R. Church entitled, *Daniel Reveals the Bloodline of the Antichrist*, not only did J.R. establish that the Antichrist’s bloodline consists of three different lineages: Jewish, Greek and Roman, he also demonstrates why the Jewish calendar has been understated by over 160 years, primarily because Jewish scholars in the 2nd century reset the calendar trying to prove that Simon Bar

Kochba was the Messiah. Bar Kochba was killed by the Romans in 135 AD. If the calendar had not been rest, the timing spoken of by Daniel would demonstrate that Jesus Christ fulfilled the prophecy.

[9] The author was privileged to write a foreword to David's revision of *Then His Voice Shook the Earth*, Wichita, KN, 2012. David's study connects the rapture of the Church with the events of Revelation 6:12-14. In essence, the resurrection of the righteous and the rapture of the church have a massive physical impact upon the earth directly causing the great earthquake.

[10] Hitchcock, Mark, *The Late Great United States*, Colorado Springs, CO., Multnomah Books, 2009, p. 90.

[11] *Ibid.*, p. 93.

[12] *Ibid.*

[13] I believe that America has been experiencing specific judgments since 1991 to the extent we participate and lead the effort to annex the land of Israel and forfeit 'land for peace'. Author David Brennan, another friend of this author, lays out the case for these judgments in his books, *The Israel Omen* and *The Israel Omen II*. With each key meeting or announcement, there has been an immediate 'judgment' in the form of earthquakes, hurricanes, massive storms, floods, droughts, and heat waves.

[14] See http://www.originofnations.org/books%2C%20papers/quotes%20etc/Reagan_The%20Shining%20City%20Upon%20A%20Hill%20speech.htm. Unfortunately, Reagan immediately said, "We have not dealt falsely with God" rather than saying something humbly to the effect, "We must forever strive NOT to deal falsely with God." Assuming our Nation's chosen course of action constitutes a righteous path, mirrors the arrogance of Sodom and foreshadows our own downfall.

[15] *The Great Escape* (1963) was based on a true story and remains a classic prison escape film. The film starred Steve McQueen and James Garner.

[16] Jim Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, HarperCollins Publishers, New York, 2008, p. 4.

[17] Curt Reiss, from *The Nazis Go Underground*, New York: Doubleday, 1944.

[18] *Ibid.*, p. 107. Quoting Curt Reiss, *The Nazis Go Underground*, p. 2.

[19] New York Times, January 19, 1953, Cited by Alex Constantine, *Virtual Government, CIA Mind Control Operations in America*, Los Angeles, Feral House, 1997, p. 7.

[20] S. Douglas Woodward, Power Quest: Book One: America's Obsession with the Paranormal, Faith Happens, Woodinville, 2011.

[21] *Ibid.*, p. 26.

[22] *Ibid.*, p. 116.

[23] *Ibid.*, pp. 116-117.

[24] *Ibid.*, p. 117.

[25] *Ibid.*, p. 188. See <http://www.georgewalkerbush.net/bushnazidealingscontinueduntil1951.htm>.

[26] Loftus, John (November 11, 2011). *America's Nazi Secret: An Insider's History* (Kindle Locations 525). Independent Publishers Group. Kindle Edition.

[27] Loftus, John, *America's Nazi Secret*, Kindle Locations 919-922.

[28] Loftus, John, *op. cit.*, Kindle Location 924.

[29] Loftus, John, *America's Nazi Secret*: Kindle Locations 927-932.

[30] *Ibid.*, p. 111.

[31] *Ibid.*, p. 111.

[32] Howard Armbruster, *Treason's Peace*. (1947) Cited from Alex Constantine, *Virtual Government, CIA Mind Control Operations in America*, Los Angeles, Feral House, 1997, p. 3.

[33] Reuters, May 10, 1996, cited by Constantine, *Virtual Government*, pp. 5-6.

[34] *Times of London*, December 6, 1996, cited by Constantine, *Virtual Government*, p. 8.

[35] *Associated Press*, September 20, 1996), cited by Constantine, *Virtual Government*, p. 13.

[36] See http://www.thirdworldtraveler.com/New_World_Order/NSS Doctrine_NWO_BNWO.html.

[37] From Wikipedia: "Advocates of Manifest Destiny believed that expansion was not only wise but that it was readily apparent (manifest) and inexorable (destiny).

The concept of American expansionism is much older, but John L. O'Sullivan coined the exact term "Manifest Destiny" in the July/August 1845 issue of the *United States Magazine and Democratic Review* in an article titled "Annexation." It was primarily used by Democrats to support the expansion plans of the Polk Administration, and the idea of expansion was also supported by the Whigs like Henry Clay, Daniel Webster, and Abraham Lincoln who wanted to deepen the economy. John C. Calhoun was a notable Democrat who generally opposed his party on the issue, which fell out of favor by 1860.

The belief in an American mission to promote and defend democracy throughout the world, as expounded by Abraham Lincoln and Woodrow Wilson, continues to have an influence on American political ideology.

See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Manifest_Destiny.

[38] Also known as *The Protocols of the Meetings of the Learned Elders of Zion* it, the plagiarized booklet was an anti-Semitic diatribe purporting to describe a Jewish plan for global dominance stemming from the Zionist congress in Basel Switzerland in 1897. It was published in

Russia in 1903, translated into multiple languages, and disseminated internationally during the first three decades of the twentieth century. Henry Ford was responsible for funding the printing of 500,000 copies which were distributed in the 1920s across America. Ford wrote his own book, *The International Jew in the 1920s* which also contributed to world anti-Semitism. A quotation from Ford's book, "The Jew is the world's enigma. Poor in his masses, he yet controls the world's finances. Scattered abroad without country or government, he yet presents a unity of race continuity which no other people has achieved. Living under legal disabilities in almost every land, he has become the power behind many a throne. There are ancient prophecies to the effect that the Jew will return to his own land and from that center rule the world, though not until he has undergone an assault by the united nations of mankind.

"Adolf Hitler and the Nazis were major proponents of the text [*The Protocols*]. It was studied, as if a factual document, in German classrooms after the Nazi Party came to power in 1933, despite having been exposed as fraudulent years before. In the opinion of historian Norman Cohn, the *Protocols* was Hitler's primary justification for initiating the Holocaust - his "warrant for genocide." Not surprisingly, the document continues to be published in Middle East countries who oppose the nation of Israel. The linkage between Nazism and 'anti-Zionism' continues to this day.

See en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Protocols_of_the_Elders_of_Zion.

[39] Black, Edwin, *Nazi Nexus: America's Corporate Connections to Hitler's Holocaust*. NBN_Mobi_Kindle. Kindle Edition, 2009, p. 12.

[40] Mark R. Levin, *Ameritopia: The Unmaking of America*, iBook Edition, New York: Simon and Schuster, 2012, p.44.

[41] *Ibid.*, p. 60.

[42] *Ibid.*, p. 48. From Karl Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*, p. 73.

[43] Baron de Montesquieu (1689-1755) was the most cited thinker in pre-revolutionary America, quoted almost as much as the Bible. He was the father of the separation of church and state.

[44] "We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are *endowed by their Creator* with certain unalienable Rights..." (From the Declaration of Independence, emphasis added).

[45] See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Washington_flap.

[46] According to an UFologist of that era, Donald Keyhoe, indicated that a Robert Farnsworth, the president of the United States Rocket Society, sent a telegram to President Truman, Secretary of Defense Robert Lovett, Army Secretary Frank Pace, Jr., and Navy Secretary Dan Kimball and a copy given to United Press International (UPI) wire service. The telegram implored Truman not to risk shooting at the UFOs because he might start an interplanetary war with an advanced civilization we would be unable to win. Joseph P. Farrell indicates that it was indeed a fair analysis of those who

believed, at that time, that we were dealing with extraterrestrials. However, Farrell states, “Truman’s ‘shoot down’ order make the most rational sense only in a context that suggests that he and his advisors knew more about the origins of the objects than they were letting on publicly, *and that they knew them to be terrestrial.*” [Emphasis mine] Joseph P. Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, Kempton, Illinois, Adventures Unlimited, 2011, p. 370.

[47] Constantine, Alex, *Virtual Government, CIA Mind Control Operations in America*, Los Angeles, CA: Feral House, 1997, p. 100.

[48] *Ibid.*, pp. 100-101.

[49] *Ibid.*, p. 101.

[50] *Ibid.*, p. 101.

[51] Given our mature awareness of the dismal chance for life on Venus one can also see the probability of deception from the source of the extraterrestrial information he supposedly received.

[52] See <http://www.integratron.com/2History/History.html> .

[53] My view is *flying saucers* aren’t due to a *single* phenomenon. While Nazis may have been responsible for the outbreaks during the first two decades after World War II, by the 1970s other parties may be involved as well. While I doubt extraterrestrials were responsible, ultra-dimensional entities may have been. As we will discuss later, one government agency even accepts this fact.

[54] Oberth, while not working there, recruited Werner Von Braun into the notorious Nazi research and development center for rocket research at Peenemünde, Germany in the 1930s.

[55] Joseph P. Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, Kempton, Illinois, Adventures Unlimited, 2011, p. 61, citing Timothy Good, *Above Top Secret: The Worldwide UFO Cover-up* , New York: Quill Books, William Morrow, 1988, p. 267.

[56] Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, p. 61, citing Timothy Good, *Above Top Secret: The Worldwide UFO cover-up*, New York: Quill Books, William Morrow, 1988, p. 225.

[57] Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, p. 65, quoting Fred Steckling, *We Found Alien Bases on the Moon: II*, George Adamski Foundation, 1981, p. 144.

[58] Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, pp. 72-74, citing Kevin McClure, “The Nazi UFO Mythos: An Investigation,”

Magonia.haaan.com/2009/nazi-ufo-00-intro/.

[59] The evidence offered by J.R. Church and Gary Stearman in several of their television shows and magazine articles connects key events in Israel’s life with UFOs, suggesting something supernatural was in play concurrently with political events surrounding ‘red-letter dates’, such as the 1967 and 1973 wars.

[60] Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, p. 76, quoting McClure, Magonia.haaan.com/2009/nazi-ufo-3/.

[61] *Ibid.*

[62] One of the physical and aeronautical reasons why these aircraft may have reached such incredible speeds was the discovery of what is known as ‘the buoyancy layer’ which is a very thing gathering of molecules ‘stuck’ on the wing surface. If a means is employed to ‘suck off’ this layer internally through the wing surface and expel it outwardly in some manner, a significant increase in air speed is achieved.

[63] *Ibid.*

[64] Farrell, *Roswell and the Reich*, p. 436.

[65] Stevens, Henry, *Hitler’s Suppressed and Still-Secret Weapons, Science and Technology*, Kempton, Illinois, Adventures Unlimited, 2007, p. 4.

[66] According to the Wikipedia article about Kammler, Agoston is a self-identified British intelligence agent. This point the article appears to make in order to discredit Agoston and Farrell.

[67] See <http://greyfalcon.us/restored/KAMMLER.htm>.

[68] *Ibid.*

[69] Constantine, Alex, *op. cit.*, p. 84, citing Speer in Agoston’s book, p. 8.

[70] Farrell, *Saucers, Swastikas, and Psyops*, p. 86.

[71] See Paul A. LaViolette, *Secrets of Antigravity Propulsion: Tesla, UFOs, and Classified Aerospace Technology*, Rochester, Vermont: Bear & Co., 2008. A flying saucer basically creates a gravity ‘wave’ and like a surfer, glides on top. LaViolette contrasts traditional propulsion to the revolutionary propulsion system theorized by ‘zero point gravity’ or electromagnetism calling upon the science developed by American Thomas Townsend Brown in the 1930s and 40s. Quoting LaViolette from this book: “A full-scale version of Brown’s vehicle was thought to be able to accelerate to thousands of miles per hour, change direction, or stop merely by altering the intensity, polarity, and direction of its electric charge. Because the wavelike distortion of the local gravitational field would pull with an equal force on all particles of matter, the ship, its occupants and its load would all respond equally to these maneuvers. The occupants would feel no stress at all, no matter how sharp the turn or how great the acceleration. A turbo-jet airplane, by comparison, must produce a twentyfold increase in thrust just to attain a twofold gain in speed. Whereas jets and rockets attempt to combat the force of gravity through the application of opposed brute force, electrogravitics [as Brown called it] instead attempts to directly control gravity so that this longtime adversary is made to work for the craft rather than against it.” (p. 45) [Comment mine]

[72] Constantine adds yet another bizarre (but probably true) data point as further confirmation: “The ‘New Age’ (still dripping with occult beliefs reminiscent of the ‘New Age’ in proto-Nazi Germany), saucer mythology and drugged clairvoyance are blinds for involvement in extreme human rights violations. The gamut of zany cover stories combine in the enigmatic C.B. Scott Jones, yet another military intelligence officer who, as a Navy pilot in the Korean War, happened to witness a UFO overflight [sic]. It has long been suspected by abduction researchers that Jones is a veteran of electromagnetic mind control operations.” Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 118.

[73] Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 130.

[74] *JFK* won two academy awards and was nominated for eight, including Best Picture.

[75] Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 88, quoting Paris Flammonde in *The Kennedy Conspiracy*.

[76] Constantine, *Ibid.*

[77] See <http://desertdarkness.blogspot.com/2010/02/roswell-and-reich.html>.

[78] Farrell, Joseph P., *Roswell and the Reich: The Nazi Connection*, Adventures Unlimited, Kempton Illinois, 2010, p. 306.

[79] *Ibid.*, p. 329.

[80] *Ibid.*, p. 102. Quoting Timothy Good, *Above Top Secret: The Worldwide UFO Cover-Up*, New York: William Morrow, 1988, pp. 336-38.

[81] *Ibid.*, p. 333.

[82] Stevens, Henry, *Hitler’s Suppressed and Still-Secret Weapons, Science and Technology*, *op. cit.*, p. 56.

[83] *Ibid.*, p. 221.

[84] *Ibid.*

[85] *Ibid.*, p. 223.

[86] *Ibid.*

[87] Joseph P. Farrell, *Nazi International*, Kempton, Illinois: Adventures Unlimited Press, Kindle Edition, (Kindle Locations 3436-3441), 2011, quoting Uki Goña, *The Real ODESSA: How Peron Brought the Nazi War Criminals to Argentina*, Revised Edition, London: Granta Books, 2002, p. 108.

[88] The actual escape of Bormann as told by Farrell (citing several sources) involved a German U-Boat carrying Uranium 235, a necessary isotope for the atomic bomb. Ironically, it was carried on U-Boat 234. The argument is as follows: The Americans were struggling to gather enough of the necessary ingredients for the atomic bomb through their Manhattan project. The Nazis had created enough of the isotope to build several such bombs but missed by a few months of being able to mount it on a V10 rocket (under development) to send it to New York as a deadly greeting card. Consequently,

one explanation is that Bormann made a deal to trade the Uranium, surrendering it to the Americans in exchange for his freedom. Another suggests that the Americans and British were most certainly going to protect the U-234 on its mission to help America's bomb building efforts. Bormann was well aware of this precious cargo and hitched a ride on the 'protected' submarine to Spain, where he holed up for a year, before he moved on to Argentina.

To add insult to injury, according to Farago, when Bormann arrived in Argentina he was in full regalia - as a Catholic priest. To stretch the facts practically to the point of incredulity, it is stated that he even performed sacred church rites when in Bolivia, after Argentina had become 'too hot'. Just how absurd is this idea? As it turns out, using the priesthood as a cover was a frequent alias for the fugitive Germans. Another Nazi war criminal found the priestly frock hospitable. It was in Bolivia where Klaus Barbie was discovered living with a Croatian war criminal who had murdered hundreds of thousands of Orthodox (Eastern Orthodox) Serbs. This murderer was also posing as a priest. Therefore, we can be assured that Bormann posing as a Priest would not be the first time a wolf donned sheep's clothing.

[89] See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ladislas_Farago.

[90] Levenda, Peter, *Unholy Alliance: A History of Nazi Involvement with the Occult*, New York: Continuum, 1995, p. 267.

[91] See Dave Hunt's *A Woman Rides the Beast*, Eugene, OR: Harvest House, 1994, for the historical and biblical arguments associated with this viewpoint.

[92] While some of Hunt's arguments are compelling to my Protestant way of thinking, Catholics are hardly convinced. For their response, see http://archive.catholic.com/library/Whore_of_Babylon.asp.

[93] This is a slight paraphrase from an NBC Rock-Center documentary on John F. Kennedy's affair with Mimi Alford, aired in February 2012.

[94] Even at the level of the lower ranking military officers, it was the strong opinion that American soldiers should get home quick, because they would be in another war with the Soviets before too many months had gone by. This was showcased in the movie *Patton* (1970). My father, a lieutenant in Patton's 3rd Army, related this same perspective to me when I was still very young and reaffirmed it again after viewing the movie about old "Blood and Guts."

[95] Hitler determined the fate of the Me 262 himself. He demanded Messerschmitt make it a blitzbomber although it had been designed as a fighter. Ulrich Brunzel comments that this choice was, "a decision of serious consequences, because the plane had not been designed as a bomber." Continuing on, we read: The bomb load alone would make it some 200 kilometers per hour slower and reduce its radius of action accordingly. Both features would make the fighter plane inferior to those of the enemy. Besides, the bomb suspension mechanism had yet to be designed, which meant another delay of at least six months. General Adolf Galland and other experienced flying officers tried to change Hitler's mind,

even if, for the time being, in vain. The aircraft was to be redesigned as a blitzbomber. (Brunzel, *Hitler's Treasures and Wonder Weapons*, Heinrich Jung Verlagsgesellschaft mbH, Zella-Mehlis/Meiningen, 1997, pp. 153-155.) [96] "During the Kennedy Administration, Dulles faced increasing criticism. The pro-American but unpopular regimes in Iran and Guatemala that Dulles had helped put in place were widely regarded as brutal and corrupt.

Several failed assassination plots utilizing CIA-recruited operatives from the Mafia and anti-Castro Cubans directly against Castro undermined the CIA's credibility. The reputation of the agency and its director declined drastically after the Bay of Pigs Invasion fiasco, and Dulles and his staff (including Deputy Director for Plans Richard M. Bissell, Jr. and Deputy Director Charles Cabell) were forced to resign in September 1961. President Kennedy reportedly said he wanted to "splinter the CIA into a thousand pieces and scatter it into the winds" (reference from a 1966 *NY Times* article). See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Allen_Welsh_Dulles#cite_ref-NY_Times_17-0.

[97] See <http://greyfalcon.us/restored/Papercl.htm>, p. 1, (3-10-12).

[98] Farrell, Joseph P., *Nazi International*, Adventures Unlimited Press. Kindle Edition, May 1, 2011. Kindle Locations 604-610.

[99] Another key reason to build the gas chambers was that the German Military who were at the forefront of murdering Jews were guilt ridden and becoming ineffective in the process. Poison gas wasn't only to make murdering Jews more humane - it was also about 'efficiency' and sheltering the consciences of German soldiers assigned to the macabre task.

[100] Since the recent covers of *Time Magazine*, as showcased in February 2012 by John Stewart on *the Daily Show*, picture international issues dealing with political topics while the U.S. cover for the same editions deals with personal health and entertainment, it is easy to decry American lackadaisical attitudes.

[101] Loftus, John (2010-11-11). *America's Nazi Secret: An Insider's History* (Kindle Locations 4129-4135). Independent Publishers Group. Kindle Edition.

[102] Loftus, Kindle Locations 163-165.

[103] Loftus, Kindle Locations 175-182.

[104] Loftus, Kindle Locations 188-193.

[105] Loftus, Kindle Locations 265-278.

[106] The infamous anti-Semitic fabricated pamphlet, *The Protocols of the Elders of Zion*, dramatically shaped public opinion in Germany between the two wars. It also impacted public thinking in America. It wasn't helped by the fact that American industrialist Henry Ford reinforced this anti-Semitism with his book, *The International Jew*. For a well-written treatment of this subject, see *License*

to Murder by Alex Grobman, Noble, OK: Balfour Books, 2011. We will discuss in Chapter 8 how the eugenics movement in America contributed to Congress' actions to limit Jewish immigration.

[107] Loftus, Kindle Locations 280-285.

[108] Loftus, Kindle Location 279.

[109] Loftus, Kindle Locations 257-263.

[110] Loftus, Kindle Locations 500-504.

[111] Loftus, Kindle Locations 510-512.

[112] Loftus, Kindle Locations 788-790.

[113] Farrell, Joseph P., *Nazi International*, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 1204-1213.

[114] Loftus, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 472-474.

[115] Loftus, Kindle Locations 377-382.

[116] Loftus comments: Roosevelt did not trust either his State Department or Justice Department, he entrusted the post-war probe of American financial collaboration with the Nazis to Henry Morgenthau, his Secretary of the Treasury. Morgenthau initiated *Operation Safehaven*, a program to trace Nazi flight-capital back to the western investors. After Roosevelt's death, Morgenthau was discredited for an anti-German bias at a time when America allegedly needed to rebuild Germany as a bulwark against Russian encroachment. Dulles took over Operation Safehaven, and used it as a cover for OPC's Nazi recruitment. Although Dulles destroyed the Safehaven index, a few of Morgenthau's original files escaped Dulles's shredder, and can be found in the wartime State Department Post Files. For example, in the Switzerland Post files I discovered the Operation Safehaven investigation of Dulles himself, where he was accused of laundering money for the Nazis. My historical novel, *The Witness Tree*, goes into this episode in some detail. The dialogue is fiction, but the story is fact. The Safehaven files were stolen by Eleanor Dulles and given to the Zionist intelligence service. *They then blackmailed Nelson Rockefeller into pressuring the Latin American nations to supply the extra votes in the UN to create the State of Israel.*" [Emphasis mine]

Kindle Locations 890-899. America's support for Israel becoming a sovereign state appears to be less enthusiastic than most American's realize.

[117] Loftus, Kindle Locations 386-389.

[118] Levenda, Peter, *Ratline: Soviet Spies, Nazi Priests, and the Disappearance of Adolph Hitler*, Lake Worth, FL, Ibis Press, 2012, p. 17.

[119] [Http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1216455/Hitlers-skull-really-womans-Fresh-doubts-death-tests-bullet-hole.html#ixzz1rsLrg1Hb](http://www.dailymail.co.uk/news/article-1216455/Hitlers-skull-really-womans-Fresh-doubts-death-tests-bullet-hole.html#ixzz1rsLrg1Hb).

[120] *Ibid.*, p. 65.

[121] *Ibid.*, p. 69.

[122] Quoting from Edmund Paris' book, *The Secret History of the Jesuits*: "Mr. Joseph Rovan, Catholic writer, comments on the diplomatic agreement between the Vatican and the Nazi Reich on the 8th of July 1933: 'The Concordat brought to the national-socialist government, considered nearly everywhere to be made up of usurpers, if not brigands, the seal of an agreement with the oldest international power (the Vatican). In a way, it was the equivalent of a diploma of international honorability.'" (Page 13).

And later, Paris quotes a Michael Schmaus, professor at the Faculty of Theology in Munich, who wrote: "'Empire and church is a series of writings which should help the building up of the third Reich as it unites a national-socialist State to Catholic-Christianity...The national-socialist movement is the most vigorous and massive protest against the spirit of the 19th and 20th centuries... The idea of a people of one blood is the focal point of its teachings and all Catholics who obey the instructions of the German bishops will have to admit that this is so... The laws of national-socialism and those of the Catholic Church have the same aim...'" (Page 15).

[123] See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reichskonkordat#cite_note-15.

[124] Levenda, *op. cit.*, *Ratlines*, pp. 70-71.

[125] *Ibid.*, p. 72

[126] Loftus, Kindle Locations 404-407.

[127] The name of Battenberg was changed in 1917 to Mountbatten and later altered to Mountbatten-Windsor, Elizabeth and Phillip known as the House of Windsor, while the Duke of York, Elizabeth's third child, uses the surname Mountbatten-Windsor. This was a ruse to cloak their German heritage.

Mountbatten is the family name originally adopted by a branch of the Battenberg family due to rising anti-German sentiment among the British public during World War I. On 14 July 1917, Prince Louis of Battenberg ("Prince Louis I") assumed the surname Mountbatten (having rejected an alternative translation, "Battenhill") for himself and his descendants, and was created Marquess of Milford Haven.^[2] The name is an Anglicization of the German Battenberg, a small town in Hesse. The title of count of Battenberg, later prince of Battenberg, was granted to a morganatic branch of the House of Hesse-Darmstadt in the mid-19th century.

Prince Philip of Greece and Denmark, the consort of now-Queen Elizabeth II, adopted the surname of Mountbatten from his mother's family in 1947, although he is a member of the House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg by patrilineal descent. (See <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mountbatten>.) [128] Loftus, Kindle Locations 421-430.

[\[129\]](#) Rockler assigned Loftus to head the Belarus investigation in 1979 in the Office of Special Investigations (OSI).

[\[130\]](#) It is often pointed out that Kissinger bears a strong resemblance to the aggressive and enigmatic Dr. Strangelove in the movie by the same title (starring Peter Sellers as several characters in the movie). Strangelove proposes to the President to 'use the bomb' after actor George C. Scott, playing the head of the Joint Chiefs (General Buck Turgidson), has rationalized American civilian loses "as 50-60% tops."

There were a number of startling coincidences from the film associated with the Kennedy assassination. According to a summary of the making of the film in the Wikipedia article on the movie *Dr. Strangelove*, we read these amazing details: A first test screening of the film was scheduled for November 22, 1963, the day of the John F. Kennedy assassination. The film was just weeks from its scheduled premiere, but because of the assassination the release was delayed until late January 1964, as it was felt that the public was in no mood for such a film any sooner.

One line by Slim Pickens – "a fella could have a pretty good weekend in Dallas with all that stuff" – was dubbed to change "Dallas" to "Vegas," Dallas being the city where Kennedy was killed. The original reference to Dallas survives in some foreign language-dubbed versions of the film, including the French release.

The assassination also serves as another possible reason why the pie-fight scene was cut. In the scene General Turgidson exclaims, "Gentlemen! Our gallant young president has been struck down in his prime!" after Muffley takes a pie in the face. Editor Anthony Harvey states that "[the scene] would have stayed, except that Columbia Pictures were horrified, and thought it would offend the president's family." See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dr._Strangelove.

[\[131\]](#) Loftus, Kindle Locations 462-466.

[\[132\]](#) Loftus, Kindle Locations 531-533.

[\[133\]](#) Loftus, Kindle Locations 546-549.

[\[134\]](#) Loftus, Kindle Locations 810-814.

[\[135\]](#) Farrell, *Nazi International*, Kindle Locations 1307-1315.

[\[136\]](#) Loftus, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 667-678.

[\[137\]](#)NOTES

William Shakespeare, *Macbeth*, Act 1, Scene 3, lines 123–126. Scene is available online here: www.shakespeare-navigators.com/macbeth/T13.html.

[\[138\]](#) Pauwels and Bergier, *The Morning of the Magicians*, p. 300.

[\[139\]](#) It is interesting that many survivors of Auschwitz and the post-war workings of the so-called 'angel of death', Doctor Josef Mengele, recount that he frequently was known as *Dr. Green*.

Whether or not these two facts are connected cannot be fully substantiated, but it is somewhat likely. We pick up this possibility in the last chapter of this book.

[140] Jim Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, p. 181. Quoting Roeder, Kubillus, and Burwell, *Psychiatrists - The Men Behind Hitler*, Los Angeles, Freedom Publishing, 1995, p. 8.

[141] *Ibid.* p. 181.

[142] Quoted by Marrs in *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, p. 180, from Nicholas Goodrick-Clarke, *The Occult Roots of Nazism: Secret Aryan Cults and Their Influence on Nazi Ideology*, New York, New York University Press, 1992, p. 218.

[143] Jim Marrs, *PSI Spies: The True Story of American's Psychic Warfare Program* (Franklin Lakes, NJ: New Page Books, 2007), p. 107.

[144] Dr. Jolyon West, *Comprehensive Textbook on Psychiatry*, Chapter: "Cults, quacks, and nonprofessional psychotherapies," H.I. Kaplan, et al, editors, Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1980, pp. 3245-3258.

[145] Colin Ross, M.D., *The CIA Doctors: Human Rights Violations by American Psychiatrists*, Richardson, TX: Manitou Communications, 2006, p. 111.

[146] David Morehouse, a former U.S. Army officer we will discuss (PSI Spy on OPERATION SUN STREAK in the late 1980s and early 1990s), said the following in his book, *Psychic Warrior* (1995). "The government was funding paranormal research in half a dozen private, and as many state and federal research centers across the United States. They were pumping tens of millions of dollars into remote viewing and various related techniques" (p. 73).

[147] While the famed psychologist, C.G. Jung, offered compelling evidence for the "supra-conscious" and indeed the supernatural with his perspective of the *collective unconscious* - a reality that transcends the human brain - it is the military's cold and nonreligious development of psychic techniques that offers even stronger proof. The military doesn't care why it works; only that it works. The leaders are not unaware of the implications for cosmology and the realm of the spirit, but they consider such issues to be associated with religion and spirituality. As such, those matters are left for others to debate.

[148] From Carl Jung, *Memories, Dreams, Reflections*, as quoted by Daniel Pinchbeck, *Breaking Open the Head: A Psychedelic Journey into the Heart of Contemporary Shamanism* (New York, NY: Broadway Books, 2002), p. 7.

[149] "Clairvoyance," *Wikipedia*, last modified June 27, 2011, <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clairvoyance>.

[150] Marrs, *PSI Spies*, p. 43-44.

[151] *Ibid.*, p. 43-44.

[152] *Ibid.*, p. 61.

[153] *Ibid.*, p. 63.

[154] *Ibid.*, p. 64.

[155] *Ibid.*, p. 65.

[156] *Ibid.*, p. 100.

[157] Colin A. Ross, M.D. *The C.I.A. Doctors: Human Rights Violations by American Psychiatrists*, Richardson, TX, Manitou Publications, 2006, p. 70.

[158] Mars, *PSI Spies*, op.cit., p. 97.

[159] SRI, formed in 1946, has been granted over 1,000 patents since its inception.

[160] Marrs, *PSI Spies*, p. 172.

[161] Jim Schnabel, “Tinker, Tailor, Soldier PSI,” August, 27, 1995, <http://www.independent.co.uk/arts-entertainment/tinker-tailor-soldier-psi-1598203.html>. This was a play of course, on the book, *Tinker, Tailor, Soldier, Spy* by John le Carré, made into a movie in 2011 starring Gary Oldman.

[162] Marrs, *PSI Spies*, p.15.

[163] Those who expect the government to make some sort of statement regarding “Official Disclosure” on the reality of UFOs should see this experience as a likely example. If and when such a disclosure is made, it may be a series of messages released slowly over several years. Disclosure is more likely to be in a series of whimpers rather than a big bang.

[164] This may explain the incredible claims of one Ed Dames, a former military remote viewer in the 1990s who mixes his RV advocacy with the most outlandish speculations about extraterrestrials and life on Mars, now latent, but soon to be released upon the earth! His claims are so over-the-top that it causes the author to wonder if he is on the military’s payroll to promote disinformation and proof believers in UFOs are whack jobs. As I’ve pointed out in two other cases already, this is standard intelligence policy and practice. A crazy cook covers for the real practitioners who wish to remain hidden and work without spotlights.

[165] And most of the stories can’t be released because of security clearances and the fact PSI Spies would go to jail if they were careless about what they shared publicly.

[166] Marrs, *PSI Spies*, p. 118.

[167] *Ibid.*, p. 133.

[168] *Ibid.*, p. 155.

[169] This was also how Joe McMoneagle was identified.

[170] Marrs, *PSI Spies*, op. cit., p. 29.

[\[171\]](#) Called *Coordinate Remote Viewing* (CRV), this is the dominant technique used by the team. It creates a “double-blind” method in an attempt to eliminate any interference from the impressions of the monitor or the consciousness of the remote viewer. The fact that latitude and longitude numbering is a human construct (and not a part of nature) makes its working all the more mysterious. Also note: The double blind methodology isn’t to continue to test or prove the phenomenon; it is to keep the process free of contamination by the conscious minds of the monitor or the viewer. This signifies it is intuition freed from rational faculties which is in play. Of course, Christian analysts would posit that spiritual forces may be lending a hand.

[\[172\]](#) Marrs, *PSI Spies*, *op. cit.*, p. 168.

[\[173\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 166.

[\[174\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 207.

[\[175\]](#) *Ibid.*, pp. 119–120.

[\[176\]](#) Marrs, *PSI Spies*, p. 164.

[\[177\]](#) *Ibid.*, 165. Both China and the Soviet Union utilized PSI Spies too (so much for atheistic, materialistic Communism denying the reality of the supernatural). The practical reality of the world-as-it-really-is upsets the best and most articulate ideologies that seek, mostly unsuccessfully, to explain why the world works the way it does. Marxism is still endorsed by many despite the fact that it has been disproved on so many levels including the most foundational - i.e., that reality isn’t purely material substance. Spiritual realities must be taken into account as well.

[\[178\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 125.

[\[179\]](#) “The Charge of the Light Brigade (poem),” *Wikipedia* - See [en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Charge_of_the_Light_Brigade_\(poem\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/The_Charge_of_the_Light_Brigade_(poem)).

[\[180\]](#) Lynn Picknett and Clive Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy: The Truth About Extraterrestrial Life and the Mysteries of Ancient Egypt* (New York, NY: Berkley Publishing Group, 1999), p. 207–208.

[\[181\]](#) An interesting synchronicity (or a small world story): Dr. Puharich’s nephew is a good friend who I’ve known for ten years who lived in the Seattle area until very recently. He was able to confirm a number of elements of his story, particularly his experience with Uri Geller, who my friend had met on one occasion with his *Uncle Hank*.

[\[182\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 208.

[\[183\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 208–209.

[\[184\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 210.

[\[185\]](#) *Ibid.*, p. 212.

[186] DMT is known as “the spirit molecule” and is so-called in a book by Dr. Rick Strassman, a professor and researcher at New Mexico University.

[187] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 169.

[188] *Ibid.*, p. 166–167.

[189] *Ibid.*, p. 166–167.

[190] This is reputed to be a part of the *Popol Vuh* prophecies, discussed on *Ancient Aliens* Season Four, ‘The Doomsday Prophecies’, presented April, 2012 on the History Channel.

[191] *Ibid.*, p. 168.

[192] Martin had been a student of L. Ron Hubbard and the Scientology.

[193] This is my supposition regarding how ancient shamans knew about the various plants and their effects. The spirits provided the education. McKenna and Hancock assume these spirits dwelt in the plants themselves. But logically, the spirits had to communicate the message about the plants beforehand otherwise it would not have been clear whether a particular plant or fungus would help you or kill you. Of course, “spirits of the air” as the Bible describes them would rather be deceptive and ascribe themselves to the “plant world.” The belief we know as “animism” (god dwelling in nature) easily derives from the behaviors of early humans and the spirits surrounding them.

[194] *Rahotep* was a high official who lived at the end of the Third and the beginning of the Fourth Dynasty. According to his titular (title), he was the physical son of the king... He was also the “great priest of Heliopolis” and a “general,” as well as the “lord of Pe,” one of the holy cities in Ancient Egypt. (See <http://www.ancient-egypt.org/index.html>).

[195] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p.186.

[196] The promoters had the brilliant idea of hiring the motorcycle gang, Hell’s Angels, to keep the peace. Their approach: shooting several attendees.

[197] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 172.

[198] *Ibid.*, p. 174.

[199] The English word *ennead* literally means nine and was translated from the Egyptian word *psit*, also meaning *nine*.

[200] I document Bailey’s (and Madame Blavatsky’s) theosophical beliefs in some detail in my book, *Decoding Doomsday*.

[201] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 219.

[202] *Ibid.*, p. 205.

[203] *Ibid.*, p. 216.

[204] *Ibid.*, p. 218. Einhorn later would be found guilty in *abstentia* for the 1977 murder of his Philadelphia girlfriend (in 1983). He was finally arrested in 1998 after a special law was passed by the PA legislature clearing the way for his extradition from France. What's also fascinating about Einhorn: He had a strong connection with Charlie Rose (the Congressman, not today's television newsman and celebrity), a member of the House Select Committee on Intelligence. Rose was a strong supporter of the Pentagon's remote viewing program. Picknett and Prince believe Einhorn was a key spokesperson for THE NINE and through his influence many came to know and believe in their mission (p. 231).

[205] *Ibid.*, p. 220.

[206] Colin Wilson stated in his 1978 book, *Mysteries* the mediums are likely quite honest, but the source of their messages isn't. "Wilson speculates that it is some kind of dramatization by the medium's subconscious mind using their innate psychic powers, or that some mischievous spirit entities - whom he calls 'the crooks and conmen of the spirit world' - have attached themselves to the medium." (Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 253).

[207] Several of the probes sent by both American and the Soviet Union mysteriously blew up or disappeared altogether when reaching the 'red planet' causing a considerable degree of consternation and speculation. This is well documented in Hoagland's and Bara's book, *Dark Mission*.

[208] Pickett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 153.

[209] *Ibid.*, p. 153.

[210] *Ibid.*, p. 240.

[211] *Ibid.*, p. 154.

[212] *Ibid.*, p. 155.

[213] *Ibid.*, p. 156.

[214] *Ibid.*, p. 159.

[215] "James Hurtak," *Wikipedia*, last modified March 30, 2011, en.wikipedia.org/wiki/James_Hurtak.

[216] Hurtak apparently beat Robert Bauval to *The Orion Mystery* by twenty years; it's just that he did it psychically. Neither have much changed the opinion of most academic archeologists who doubt the correlation - probably a testimony to their rigidity and inability to consider anything but orthodoxy.

[217] Hurtak's psychic discovery was what Uri Geller referred to in his 1998 interview with Picknett and Prince.

[218] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 178. I am fascinated by the fact that fifty years earlier, Theosophy and the Nazis fervently believed in the mythology surrounding Atlantis and

staked much of their pseudo-science and philosophy upon it. As hinted earlier, their anti-Semitism emanated from a belief in this ancient myth articulated by M. Blavatsky and later by Alice Bailey.

[219] Puhrich was also a patient of Pachita: “Dr. Puhrich also received a treatment from Pachita for progressive hearing loss in both ears due to otosclerosis - excess spongy bone growth. Pachita apparently stuck the tip of her blade right into each of his eardrums for about forty seconds each - causing him extreme pain - but the wounds then immediately closed up, and there was minimal bleeding and no additional pain. Though this knife trauma should have caused him permanent hearing loss, by any conventional medical understanding, he was stunned by the healing results he then achieved... [Puhrich testifies] “One month post-operative I had normal pure tone hearing in both ears.” Wilcock, op cit., pg. 29. Wilcock quotes from H. G. M. Hermans, *Memories of a Maverick*, www.uri-geller.com/books/maverick/maver.htm.

[220] *Ibid.*, p. 234.

[221] Who changed his Jewish name to a German name to evoke “more power.”

[222] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 235.

[223] Hoagland’s book, *Dark Mission* (co-authored with Mike Bara), provides many startling assertions supporting this theory as we will examine in the next chapter.

[224] Picknett and Prince, *The Stargate Conspiracy*, p. 242.

[225] *Ibid.*, p. 206.

[226] *Ibid.*, p. 237.

[227] *Ibid.*, p. 242–243.

[228] *Ibid.*, p. 248.

[229] See <http://orlingrabbe.com/Jpar2.htm> for a detailed background on the early Jack Parsons and his team.

[230] Peter Levenda, *op. cit.*, p. 149.

[231] See http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Greek_fire#CITEREFHaldon2006.

[232] *Ibid.*, p. 160.

[233] The biblical reference: “¹And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: ²With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. ³So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns” (Revelation 17:1-3). [Emphasis added]

[234] *Ibid.*, p. 152.

[235] Richard Hoagland and Mike Bara: *Dark Mission: The Secret History of NASA*, Feral House, Port Townsend, WA 2009, p. 305.

[236] *Ibid.*, p. 161. Quote is from Kenneth Grant, *Outside the Circles of Time*, London, Frederick Muller Ltd., 1980, p. 50.

[237] Redfern, Nick (2011-03-31). FINAL EVENTS and the Secret Government Group on Demonic UFOs and the Afterlife Anomalist Books. Kindle Edition, pp. 175-176.

[238] *Ibid.*, p. 151.

[239] *Ibid.*, p. 147.

[240] *Ibid.*, p. 147.

[241] One can't help but try to adapt the opening to *Star Wars* - "Once upon a time... in a galaxy not quite so far away... namely our own Solar System").

[242] "Kundalini is a psycho-spiritual energy, the energy of the consciousness, which is thought to reside within the sleeping body, and is aroused either through spiritual discipline or spontaneously to bring new states of consciousness, including mystical illumination. Kundalini is Sanskrit for "snake" or "serpent power," so-called because it is believed to lie like a serpent in the root chakra at the base of the spine. In Tantra Yoga Kundalini is an aspect of Shakti, the *divine female energy* and consort of Shiva. The power of Kundalini is said to be enormous. Those having experienced it claim it to be indescribable. The phenomena associated with it varies from bizarre physical sensations and movements, pain, clairaudience, visions, brilliant lights, superlucidity, psychical powers, ecstasy, bliss, and transcendence of self. Kundalini has been described as liquid fire and liquid light. Indian yoga, with its emphasis on the transmutation of energy to higher consciousness, was the chief contributor to the cultivation of Kundalini and the preservation of its knowledge prior to present times. Kundalini was a rarity in the West before the 1970s until more attention became centered upon the consciousness. In 1932, for example, psychiatrist Carl G. Jung and others observed that the Kundalini experience was seldom seen in the West." [Emphasis added]

See www.themystica.com/mystica/articles/k/kundalini.html) [243] The reader will recall that the most famous UFO 'encounter' was in Roswell, New Mexico, in 1947. Is this fact itself a message? The highly regarded late evangelical Author David Flynn thought as he discussed in his classic, *The Temple at the Center of Time* (Defender Books) [244] *Ibid.*, p. 14.

[245] Hoagland and Bara, *op. cit.*, p. 336.

[246] Hoagland says, "Or, even if it was an offering to Jesus (as publicly explained...), it was (in this unique context) an offering - by the first Freemason to set foot on another world - to a revered Masonic figure who himself must have taken part in rituals paying homage to the same ancient Egyptian stellar deities who 'eternally resided' above the Apollo landing sit in such precise locations.

Either way, this was hardly the ostensible reason given to the taxpaying American public for the \$20 billion-dollar Apollo 11 Mission.” (p. 293).

[247] *Ibid.*, p. 322.

[248] Wikipedia provides this comment which I find fascinating in light of Hoagland’s enthusiasm for Cydonia: “While eventually disproved, Lowell’s vision of the Martian canals as an artifact of *an ancient civilization making a desperate last effort to survive*, had an enormous influence on the development of [Science Fiction](#) - starting with [H.G. Wells](#)’ enormously influential “[The War of the Worlds](#)” which made the logical further inference that creatures from a dying planet might seek to invade Earth” [Emphasis added]. See [en.wikipedia.org /wiki/Percival_Lowell](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Percival_Lowell). This scenario concerning what happened on Mars, proposed almost 100 years ago, is essentially the same proposal that believers in ‘one-time life on Mars’ subscribe to today. Something happened causing the planet to lose water and life, if it continues on Mars, was forced underground.

[249] Picknett and Prince, *op. cit.*, p. 122.

[250] It is quite fascinating too that this Institute was founded by Arthur M. Young, the colleague of Andrija Puharich, and a member of the Puharich’s Committee of Nine (including Gene Rodenberry and singer John Denver), who were hosts to séances with THE NINE. Merely another case of ‘small world’ or is it more than this?

[251] *Ibid.*, p. 123, quoting Hoagland’s *The Monuments of Mars*, p. 160.

[252] *Ibid.*, p. 125.

[253] *Ibid.*, p. 128, quoting Hoagland from *The Monuments of Mars*, p. 373.

[254] *Ibid.*, p. 325, quoting Graham Hancock from *The Mars Mystery*.

[255] Picknett and Prince, *op. cit.*, pp. 134-135.

[256] I reached out to Farrell via email to confirm this fact (having not read all of his books), but Dr. Farrell has so far not gotten back to me.

[257] Nick Redfern, *The NASA Conspiracies*, Pompton Plains, New Jersey: New Page Books, 2011, p. 204.

[258] I don’t touch here on the immense amount of data Hoagland covers concerning artificial structures on the surface of the moon and his belief that the Apollo astronauts were hypnotized to ‘forget’ what they saw when there. Specifically, he contends there are residual but highly fractured glass domes, were massive in scope and covering a number of the largest craters, creating a living space for intelligent creatures who created them. He includes numerous photos taken by the astronauts and minute interpretive details to prove his point. However, I simply don’t see what he is seeking to expose - even though I’ve spent considerable time studying the photos included in the book. Perhaps I need to

have my reading glasses improved. Furthermore, somehow his interpretation of the data on this subject only serves to diminish his other assertions that I do find compelling.

[259] Quoted by Joseph P. Farrell, *The Brotherhood of the Bell*, p. 110, quoting Jan Van Helsing, *Secret Societies: Their Power and Influence in the Twentieth Century*, www.galactic-server-.net/rune/vril3.html, pp. 7-8.

[260] Hoagland and Bara, *op. cit.*, p. 316.

[261] “Operation Paperclip was the Office of Strategic Services (OSS) program used to recruit the scientists of Nazi Germany for employment by the United States in the aftermath of World War II (1939–45). It was conducted by the Joint Intelligence Objectives Agency (JIOA), and in the context of the burgeoning Soviet–American Cold War (1945–91); one purpose of Operation Paperclip was to deny German scientific knowledge and expertise to the USSR and the UK.

Although the JIOA’s recruitment of German scientists began after the European Allied victory (8 May 1945), U.S. President Harry Truman did not formally order the execution of *Operation Paperclip* until August 1945. Truman’s order expressly excluded anyone found “to have been a member of the Nazi Party, and more than a nominal participant in its activities, or an active supporter of Nazi militarism.” *Said restrictions would have rendered ineligible most of the scientists the JIOA had identified for recruitment, among them rocket scientists Werner von Braun and Arthur Rudolph, and the physician Hubertus Strughold, each earlier classified as a “menace to the security of the Allied Forces”*. (Emphasis added) To circumvent President Truman’s anti-Nazi order, and the Allied Potsdam and Yalta agreements, the JIOA worked independently to create false employment and political biographies for the scientists. The JIOA also expunged from the public record the scientists’ Nazi Party memberships and régime affiliations. Once “bleached” of their Nazism, the U.S. Government granted the scientists security clearance to work in the United States. *Paperclip*, the project’s operational name, derived from the paperclips used to attach the scientists’ new political personae to their “US Government Scientist” JIOA personnel files.” See en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Operation_Paperclip.

[262] It is perhaps not coincidental that these German scientists were in New Mexico at the time of the Roswell crash in 1947. The meaning of their presence is ripe for speculation. However, I will let others enjoy the honor.

[263] *Ibid.*, p. 310.

[264] *Ibid.*, p. 310.

[265] *Ibid.*, p. 324.

[266] *Ibid.*, p. 318. Again, the Norse myths were alternative and not directly derived from the Egyptian myths.

[267] Hoagland and Bara, *op. cit.*, p. 318.

[268] *Ibid.*, p. 318.

[269] *Ibid.*, p. 318.

[270] Which incidentally, the pictures taken from the moon of the bright shining orb we know as Earth put to bed forever this medieval 'perspective', just in case the reader hasn't drawn this conclusion already.

[271] Farrell, *The Brotherhood of the Bell*, p. 120.

[272] *Ibid.*, p. 120.

[273] *Ibid.*, p. 123, referencing research supplied from Mary Bennett and David S. Percy, *Dark Moon: Apollo and the Whistleblowers*, Kempton, Illinois, Adventures Unlimited Press, 1999.

[274] An allusion to the old Perry Como song, *Fly Me to the Moon* (and "let me play among the stars, let me see what spring is like on Jupiter and Mars").

[275] *Ibid.*, p. 57, quoting Kenn Thomas, *NASA, Nazis, and JFK: The Torbitt Document and the JFK Assassination*, Kempton, Illinois: Adventures Unlimited Press, 1996), p. 6.

[276] "According to CIA files, Crisman [sic, Crismon] too was a member of the OSS during World War II, serving as a liaison officer with the British Royal Air Force. At the end of the war, Crisman, supposedly discharged from the military, entered a special OSS Internal Security School and was quietly transferred to the newly formed CIA (*the CIA was chartered in 1947*), where he operated as an "extended agent", primarily as an internal security specialist in "disruption" activities. The files show Crisman was involved in a highly classified subsection of Internal Security known as 1Sece, Easy Section, a disruption planning unit whose very existence was denied by the CIA. The CIA documents detailed Crisman's activities over the years - including secret reports to the agency on military officers during the Korean War and company officials while working for Boeing in Seattle - but no mention of the Maury Island affair." From Jim Marr's *Alien Agenda*, cited from the web site:

www.seanet.com/~johnco/maury.htm [277] *Ibid.*, p. 60.

[278] *Ibid.*, pp. 58-59, quoting *The Torbitt Document*, pp. 24-27.

[279] Regarding Dornberger, the *Torbitt Document* comments: "The Nazi scientists [were] on management level also in the munitions and aerospace industry. Walter Dornberger, the Nazi general, left the space agency in the 1950's (sic) to become a high official in Bell Aerospace Corporation and he was followed by over thirty of the Nazi scientists to [the] control level in the corporations manufacturing munitions and aerospace material." (*The Torbitt Document*, p. 85, cited from *The SS Brotherhood of the Bell*, Farrell, p. 65).

[280] The reader will recall that the phrase *Executive action* is a euphemism for assassination by intelligence agencies.

[\[281\]](#) He also founded "Institute for the Study of Consciousness" at Berkeley. Additionally, it is noteworthy to cite his marriage connections: Young married Priscilla Page in 1933. He was divorced from Priscilla in 1948, and later that year, married artist Ruth Forbes (1903–1998) of the [Boston Forbes family](#), a great-granddaughter of [Ralph Waldo Emerson](#) and the mother of [Michael Paine](#). Marina Oswald lived with their daughter Ruth Paine when Oswald supposedly shot Kennedy.

[\[282\]](#) Levenda, *op. cit.*, p. 273.

[\[283\]](#) The details of Kennedy's plan with Khrushchev to 'scale back the rhetoric' and bring a truce to the U.S.-Soviet relationship is well researched and set forth compelling in this book, *JFK and the Unspeakable: Why He Died & Why It Matters*, by James W. Douglass, New York: Orbis Books, 2008, Kindle Location, 222.

[\[284\]](#) Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, p. 228.

[\[285\]](#) Richard Hoagland and David Wilcock, *The New Frontier of Hope*, 2008, see <http://www.enterprisemission.com/newfrontier.htm>.

[\[286\]](#) *Ibid.*

[\[287\]](#) Except taken from the *Public Papers of the Presidents, Dwight D. Eisenhower, 1960*, p. 1035-1040.

[\[288\]](#) Marrs, *Ibid.*, p. 245.

[\[289\]](#) "The Trilateralists Road to Power", American Institute for Economic Research (www.cooperativeindividualism.org/aier_on_conspiracy_06.html).

[\[290\]](#) The Logan Act is a United States federal law (18 U.S.C.A. § 953 [1948]) forbidding unauthorized citizens from negotiating with foreign governments against the interests of the U.S. It was passed in 1799 and amended in 1994.

[\[291\]](#) *Ibid.*

[\[292\]](#) Marrs, *op. cit.*, p. 251.

[\[293\]](#) Levenda, *op. cit.*, pp. 312-313.

[\[294\]](#) "The phrase Plame Affair (also known as the CIA leak scandal, the CIA leak case, the CIA leak grand jury investigation, and 'Plamegate') refers to the identification of Valerie Plame Wilson as a covert Central Intelligence Agency officer. Mrs. Wilson's relationship with the CIA was formerly classified information. The disclosure was made in a newspaper column entitled "Mission to Niger" written by Robert Novak, and published on July 14, 2003. Mrs. Wilson's husband, former Ambassador Joseph C. Wilson, has stated his opinion in various interviews and subsequent writings (as listed in his 2004 memoir *The Politics of Truth*) that members of former President George W. Bush's administration revealed Mrs. Wilson's covert status as retribution for his op-ed entitled "What I Didn't Find in Africa," published in *The New York Times* on July 6, 2003."

[295] When the British government released its UFO files, the main message was there was no longer really any point in continuing to research the question. This was not because the UFOs couldn't be verified. It was because it was the judgment of the government that they simply didn't pose a security threat.

[296] Redfern, *op. cit.*, p. 42.

[297] B.F. Skinner took the next step to 'operant conditioning' in which 'voluntary' behaviors are shaped by consequences - actions are taken by the subject without a specific stimulus.

[298] Dominic Streatfeild, *Brainwash: The Secret History of Mind Control*, New York: Picador, 2007, p. 35.

[299] This rank was equivalent to a full colonel.

[300] *Ibid.*, p. 37.

[301] *Ibid.*, p. 38.

[302] *Ibid.*, p. 16.

[303] *Ibid.*, p. 19.

[304] *Ibid.*, p. 23.

[305] *Ibid.*, p. 23.

[306] *Ibid.*, p. 25.

[307] *Ibid.*, p. 25.

[308] *Ibid.*, p. 27.

[309] John Marks, The Search for the "Manchurian Candidate": The CIA and Mind Control - The Secret History of the Behavioral Sciences, New York: W.W. Norton & Company, 1979 and reissue in 1991, p. xvii.

[310] *Ibid.*, p. 10.

[311] *Ibid.*, p. 77.

[312] *Ibid.*, p. 77.

[313] "As any history book will tell you, the Haight's popularity grew as the Beat Generation in San Francisco was dying out. Many of the Beats, such as Allen Ginsberg, crossed over, but a younger generation gravitated to the Haight-Ashbury district, where the rents were cheap. Many were students at nearby University of San Francisco, UCSF, and S.F. State University. Others were musicians (such as the [Grateful Dead](#)), philosophers, artists (such as [Alton Kelley](#)), poets (such as Allen Cohen), apartment-dwellers, panhandlers, and even future CEOs of companies such as Pepsi, the Gap, Smith-Hawken, Lotus, and Rolling Stone magazine.

"The Summer of Love [1967] was the peak of the Haight-Ashbury experience," wrote founding editor Allen Cohen in his [essay on the Summer of Love](#). "Over 100,000 youth came to the Haight. Hoards of reporters, movie makers, FBI agents, undercover police, drug addicts, provocateurs, Mafiosos and about 100,000 more tourists to watch them all followed in their wake."

The efforts of the pioneers in the Haight-Ashbury to create an enlightened community took about two years, from 1964-66, to reach the flashpoint, and during those years the music reached an artistic high point. By the end, two years before Woodstock and Altamont, overcrowding and the negative reaction of police and the San Francisco city government combined to make life in the Haight miserable for everyone." Quoted from the web site, <http://www.rockument.com/Haight/Haight-Ashbury.html>.

[314] *Ibid.*, p. 76.

[315] Bruce Falconer, "Join the Army. Become an Unpaid Lab Rat" Conspiracy Planet. See www.conspiracyplanet.com/channel.cfm?ChannelID=87. May 23, 2009.

[316] Streatfeild, *op. cit.*, p. 86.

[317] *Ibid.*, p. 86.

[318] *Ibid.*, p. 87.

[319] *Ibid.* p. 87.

[320] *Ibid.*, pp. 94-95.

[321] John Marks, The Search for the "Manchurian Candidate", p. viii.

[322] *Ibid.* p. viii.

[323] I once sat by Hersh on an airplane trip from New York to California. He was a rather grumpy old guy, but he stands as one of America's true patriots and genuine investigative journalists, in the same league with Mike Wallace.

[324] From Walter Lippmann, *Public Opinion*, 1922, cited in the Vision Report, May 2012, p. 5.

[325] Alex Constantine, *Virtual Government*, *op. cit.*, p. 38.

[326] Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 37.

[327] Walt Disney, Vivendi, Sony, AOL/Time Warner, and Viacom.

[328] Essentially, this was the point of the 2005 movie about Edward R. Murrow, *Good Night and Good Luck*, Murrow was the much acclaimed reporter and commentator dominating the 1950s after becoming the voice of authoritative information for Americans during World War II. Murrow successfully took on Joseph McCartney, the "junior senator of Wisconsin", and his communist scare tactics incriminating the entertainment industry during that period. McCarthy might have had a proper battle to wage: the increased 'liberalization' of American social institutions. Unfortunately, he lied

about many facts in building his case. His rancor destroyed careers. But since he was the ‘bearer of false witness’ he ultimately diminished the concerns of conservatives and subsequently made conservative views in the 1960s unpopular. The election of Kennedy and Johnson was partly due to the strong sentiment against ‘anti-communist tactics of hate’ and no doubt tainted Richard Nixon and Barry Goldwater and their ‘extreme’ right-wing positions, whether justly or not.

[329] Constantine, *op. cit.*, pp. 36-37.

[330] *Ibid.*, p. 40.

[331] *Ibid.*, p. 42.

[332] See <http://washingtonindependent.com/52637/holt-calls-for-next-church-committee-on-cia>. Cheney, already seen by many as America’s Darth Vader, plays his part yet again by making this comment.

[333] Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 57.

[334] Colin A. Ross, M.D., *The C.I.A. Doctors*, *op. cit.*, p. 113.

[335] Deborah Haddock, *The Dissociative Identity Disorder Sourcebook* McGraw-Hill (2001) Kindle Edition. (Kindle Locations 242-246).

[336] Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 130.

[337] Constantine, *op. cit.*, p. 132, citing Dr. Jolyon West, “Pseudo-Identity and the Treatment of Personality Change in Victims of Captivity and Cults,” In *Dissociation: Clinical and Theoretical Perspectives*, Lynn, SJ and Rhue JW, eds. (Guilford Press, 1994).

[338] Another fascinating tidbit about Dr. “Jolly” West is the fact that he links the remote viewing conducted at Stanford (SRI, specifically) and the Patty Hearst case. According to Colin Ross, “There was a connection between the Patty Hearst kidnapping, the Stanford Research Institute, Dr. West, MKULTRA and STARGATE. Remote viewers at [SRI] were asked by the Berkeley police to track Patty Hearst after her abduction by the Symbionese Liberation Army [shades of the television show, *Medium*]. Remote viewer Pat Price picked a photograph of one of the SLA abductors out of several volumes of photographs shown to him by Berkley police, and identified the man as Lobo. This later proved to be SLA member William Wolfe, who was known as Willie the Wolf, or Cujo. Dr. West was a member of the medical oversight board for remote viewing research at Science Applications International Corp. into the 1990s, and therefore must have been aware of STARGATE. He must have known about the use of Stanford Research Institute remote viewers in the Patty Hearst case.” Colin Ross, M.D., *op. cit.*, pp. 198-199

[339] Constantine, *op. cit.*, pp. 150-151.

[340] *Ibid.*, p. 151.

[341] *Ibid.*, p. 150.

[342] *Ibid.*, p. 151.

[343] *Ibid.*, p. 151.

[344] *Ibid.*, p. 155

[345] See <http://ritualabuse.us/ritualabuse/articles/denying-ritual-abuse-of-children-catherine-gould/>.

[346] The Greenbaum Speech, D. Corydon Hammon, retrieved from the Internet site, http://www.gnosticliberationfront.com/mind_control_ritual_abuse.htm#the%20greenbaum%20speech

[347] According to a recap in Wikipedia: “The PAS was developed primarily during the 1950s and 1960s with continued refinement since then. Due to the uniqueness of the developer, John W. Gittinger, and the nature of John Gittinger's career, the literature is somewhat unusual in two ways. First, while there are many journal articles published about the PAS and research using the PAS, only a small number are authored or co-authored by John Gittinger. Second, much research has been conducted which has not been published. Krauskopf and Suanders' book has the most thorough discussion of the theory of the PAS, how it relates to other theories in psychology, and of research concerning the PAS. This book has a very extensive bibliography of both research on the PAS itself and works using the PAS. Gittinger's major work, a 1964 work called the PAS Atlas contains the most complete description of the wide range of possible personality profiles. The PAS Atlas was never formally published by Gittinger. A revised version, which improved readability and usability, was published in 1992. Gittinger did publish two shorter descriptions of the PAS in academic journals with coauthor J. F. Winne in 1973.” See en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Personality_Assessment_System [348] John Marks, *op. cit.*, p. 203.

[349] Gittinger discovered that introverted persons tend to have more structured psychological mechanisms to protect themselves from corruption. These were the ‘I’s’. The ‘E’s’ were extroverts who were more prone to drink to excess and willing to become involved in affairs for which they could be blackmailed. As we will learn when we consider the testimony of Carol Rutz in Chapter 9, her grandfather was specifically targeted by Gittinger’s test. After he was compromised participating in pedophilia and pornography, the CIA agreed to keep quiet about his perverted promiscuity if he would sell his granddaughter to the CIA for experiments. Baby Carol, about 4 years old, became Sid Gottlieb’s prime test subject. We will recap her story in the pages ahead. In this chapter, my intention is to lay down the principles and the fact this has become a much more thoroughly acknowledged and somewhat better understood reality as dozens, if not hundreds of victims have come out to tell their story.

[350] John Marks, *op. cit.*, pp. 210-211.

[351] *Ibid.*, p. 211.

[352] *Ibid.*, p. 219.

[353] *Ibid.*, p. 226.

[354] Black, Edwin (2009-02-16). *Nazi Nexus: America's Corporate Connections to Hitler's Holocaust* (p. 20). NBN_Mobi_Kindle. Kindle Edition.

[355] Kuhl, Stefan, *The Nazi Connection: Eugenics, American Racism, and German National Socialism*, Oxford, U.K.: Oxford University Press. Kindle Edition, 2002, p. 36.

[356] *Ibid.*, p. 20.

[357] *Ibid.*, p. 21.

[358] *Ibid.*, p. 21.

[359] *Ibid.*, p. 22.

[360] *Ibid.*, p. 22.

[361] *Ibid.*, pp. 22-23.

[362] *Ibid.*, p. 23.

[363] *Ibid.*, p. 23.

[364] *Ibid.*, p. 24.

[365] *Ibid.*, p. 24.

[366] *Ibid.*, p. 25.

[367] *Ibid.*, p. 25.

[368] The Harrimans, the Bordens, and the Roosevelts, were a tightly knit social cliché, representing the upper echelon of America's wealthiest families.

[369] *Ibid.*, p. 26.

[370] *Ibid.*, p. 42.

[371] *Ibid.*, p. 28.

[372] *Ibid.*, p. 28.

[373] *Ibid.*, p. 29.

[374] *Ibid.*, p. 29.

[375] As Kuhl notes at the outset of his book, while American historians have effectively erased much of the history of American participation in the ideological foundation of racism and the holocaust, one can access the German records (they have not been purged or rewritten) which clearly identify American enthusiastic support for Hitler.

[376] *Ibid.*, p. 31.

[377] *Ibid.*, p. 33.

[378] *Ibid.*, p. 34.

[379] *Ibid.*, p. 34-35.

[380] *Ibid.*, p. 39.

[381] *Ibid.*, p. 45.

[382] *Ibid.*, p. 46.

[383] *Ibid.*, p. 48.

[384] Those that stood trial that is. Thousands of others were never put into jeopardy ‘in the docks’.

[385] Black, Edwin, *War against the Weak: Eugenics and America's Campaign to Create a Master Race* Kindle Edition, NBN_Mobi_Kindle, (2003), (Kindle Locations 8449-8454).

[386] Kuhl, Stefan, *The Nazi Connection: Eugenics, American Racism, and German National Socialism*, Oxford, U.K.: Oxford University Press. Kindle Edition, 2002, pp. 50-51.

[387] *Ibid.*, pp. 5-6.

[388] From their website, the Pioneer Fund summary ‘About Us’ says: “The Pioneer Fund, Inc. is a New York 501(c) (3) not-for-profit foundation established in 1937 to advance the scientific study of heredity and human differences. Named to honor the early pioneers who built America, our mandate is to support pioneering research in those fields. We solicit contributions, which we use to fund vital research projects into the basis and correlates of human ability and diversity, and for the dissemination of that research to the public.

In the period from the end of World War II until the Decade of the Brain and the Human Genome Project, the social and behavioral sciences were dominated by Blank Slate worldviews such as behaviorism. Even in that period, the Pioneer Fund helped keep alive the naturalist perspective by supporting vital research in:

- * Behavioral Genetics

- * Intelligence

- * Social Demography

- * Group Differences – Sex, Social Class, and Race.

Through our grants program, The Pioneer Fund has changed the face of the social and behavioral sciences by restoring the Darwinian-Galtonian perspective to the mainstream in traditional fields such as anthropology, psychology, and sociology, as well as fostering the newer disciplines of behavioral genetics, neuroscience, evolutionary psychology, and sociobiology. The Pioneer Fund’s biosocial approach recognizes no fixed boundaries between disciplines, only different questions to be asked and answered. The research we support looks at our evolutionary past (human origins), our present (individual and group differences), and our future (the impact of technology and globalization on human ecology and demography). ”

Talk about putting lipstick on the pig!

[389] *Ibid.*, p. 4.

[390] *Ibid.*, p. 9.

[391] *Ibid.*, p. 9-10.

[392] Marrs, Jim, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, *op. cit.*, pp. 284-285, city Vankin and Whalen, from *Crimes, Conspiracies, and Cover-ups*, recently republished and updated in 2010.

[393] *Ibid.*, p. 12.

[394] The bodies of these monks were found in the ruins of Berlin immediately after the Allies took charge of the city.

[395] Black, Edwin, *War Against the Weak*, Kindle Locations 7029-7030.

[396] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7046-7051.

[397] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7119-7121.

[398] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7141-7145.

[399] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7371-7375.

[400] His testimony is crucial to understanding what really happened at Auschwitz and is recited, autobiographically, in the 1949 book, *Auschwitz*.

[401] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7488-7493.

[402] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7641-7642.

[403] Rutz, Carol, *A Nation Betrayed: Secret Cold War Experiments Performed on our Children and Other Innocent People* [Annotated], Kindle Locations 1900-1903, Fidelity Publishing LLC., 2001. Kindle Edition.

[404] A cyanide pesticide, used to kill in the Nazi death camps, Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7722-7731.

[405] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7770-7773.

[406] Black, Edwin, *op. cit.*, Kindle Locations 7801-7804.

[407] Office of Special Investigations, Department of Justice, *On the Matter of Josef Mengele: A Report to the Attorney General of the United States*, 1992, pp. 133-137.

[408] The environmental circumstances amounted to assassinating the fathers of the 12-year-old clones, to force them into the same struggle as young Adolf experienced growing up as with a domineering mother and no father.

[409] Is it safe for Olivier's character to come out of hiding?

[410] Rutz, Carol, *A Nation Betrayed: Secret Cold War Experiments Performed on our Children and Other Innocent People*, Fidelity Publishing LLC. Kindle Edition. 2001, Kindle Locations 863-870.

[411] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 473-477.

[412] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 863-870.

[413] Rutz specifies this collection of CIA bigwigs more precisely later in the book when explaining who Crazy Eddie is. “This same year (1949) Carmel Offie was working in Washington emigrating former Nazis into the U.S. through the CIA-funded OPC (Office of Policy Coordination) in the State Department. I have identified Offie from a photo, as the man I knew as Crazy Eddie. You may remember Crazy Eddie handed me over in 1952 to Allen Dulles, Sid Gottlieb and Josef Mengele.” Kindle Locations 1539-1541.

[414] *Ibid.*, Kindle location 577-584.

[415] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 594-595.

[416] “Commands were then used to call forth my alter ‘Guy,’ who had been created when I was four years old. I was placed before a blackboard, where they taught me how to run energy thru the meridians of the body and back to the brain to kill a target with a brain aneurysm. In order to do this, I was taught to contain all the anger and hate I had accumulated during traumas, and to release the ‘Red Fire’ when cued.” Cited from Rutz, Kindle Locations 1116-1119).

[417] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 884-890. Citation: *Nexus Magazine*, Volume 4, #4 (June-July 1997). PO Box 30, Mapleton Old 4560 Australia. See Volume 4, #3 (April-May 1997) for the first half of the interview. Another citation of interest I provide here, which describes the “Jasons”: Another secret group was made up of scientists called the “Golden Fleece.” The Pentagon-funded Institute picked these men and women in the late 1950s for defense analysis. Their jobs were to do some of the most esoteric and complex defense research. The whole success of this enterprise depended upon establishing it as a mark of highest prestige to be invited into this elite group. The Pentagon immediately received the benefit of the talents of these “Jasons” upon ARPA’s birth in 1958. ARPA officials said that some 20 “Jasons,” an elite, informal, almost secret group was still at its disposal in 1976. Over the years, the “Jasons” have been holding quiet brainstorming sessions at hideaways around the country to feed ARPA ideas.” Supposedly these scientists represented the cream of the scholarly community in technical fields, and helped the government produce many of its most advanced technical weapons systems since the end of the Second World War. (Kindle locations 922-931).

[418] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 938-943.

[419] The reader may recall that it was Cameron who Dulles had evaluate Rudolph Hess in Nuremberg to determine if he was in fact the real Rudolph Hess, or a ‘double’ provided by Churchill after it was speculated he had been killed in the Royal’s plot to overthrow Churchill.

[420] See the web site for Pastor Douglas Riggs, www.dougriggs.org.

[421] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 1459-1466.

[422] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 1487-1496.

[423] *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 1585-1589.

[424] Simpson, Christopher, *Blowback: The First Full Account of America's Recruitment of Nazis, and its Disastrous Effect on Our Domestic and Foreign Policy.*, New York: Macmillan Publishing, 1988, p. 251.

[425] *Ibid.*, p. 253.

[426] *Ibid.*, p. 257.

[427] Posner, Gerald and Ware, John, *Mengele: The Complete Story*, New York, Cooper Square Press, 2000 (first published in 1986), pp. xxv-xxvi.

[428] Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, p. 285, citing Steven Pinker, *The Blank Slate*, 2002.

[429] That is, Connie indicates she is the daughter of a Battenberg with Queen Elizabeth being the mother. Incest is regarded by those who believe the Royal conspiracy as a common characteristic of the 'kings of the earth' who are embroiled in the 'Illuminist' cult.

[430] Her father was the head of the Jewish Sanhedrin, not the currently named Sanhedrin, but an 'occultic' version that was formed apparently at the time of Israel's rebirth in 1948 - if not before. The survivors aren't sure of the details on this fact. Sally indicates that her father was ritually sacrificed shortly thereafter. Ritual sacrifices are like 'power ups' in video games - they increase the occultic power of those conducting the rituals. Furthermore, occultic power grows from generation to generation. This is the presumption behind the 'generational abuse' and the bloodlines.

[431] This is also alleged by Russ Dizdar in his book, *The Black Awakening*.

[432] Temple prostitutes were not provided by the religious cult, such as the cult of Diana in Ephesus, simply to pleasure their clients, but to create a union of spirits with the human men who came to them. Sex became an instrument of spiritual communion. The Hebrew (and Christian) God created sex for human beings as a mode of spiritual union between man and wife. The Bible asserts that the spiritual nature of sex is no small part of sexual relations.

[433] Price Phillip is frequently mentioned as a principal in the Royalist conspiracy. Riggs believes he is the ringleader and offers some particular details to reinforce this belief. Listeners to the recordings will note this.

[434] In discussions with Doug Riggs, it appears that these Kings may be composed into a collection of ten and have been so configured for decades if not for centuries, awaiting the time when the final 'Ten Kings' will reign with their Antichrist. At the very least, it is a most intriguing interpretation.

[435] The nature of Dan's programming in part was 'extend himself for others' seeking to protect them, and if need be, die for them.

[436] Given the supernatural aspects of the gathering at the ritual, it was likely that the participants had all traveled there in some manner of paranormal space-time travel energized by the evil rituals then underway, and Mengele's body may have been returned to Brazil in the same fashion. Given the probability that supernatural causes and effects may have been in play, ultimately there is little logic in fully weighing the physical evidence although I acknowledge the contradiction. All the witnesses speak of being instantly transported to this event except Dan who was in Indiana at the time. The experience of the Apostle Philip, transported instantly 'in the spirit' after speaking to the 'Ethiopian Eunuch', is a biblical example of such spiritual 'transport' that may be mirrored in this occurrence. See also Revelation 17:3 where John was 'carried away in the Spirit'.

[437] As Riggs likes to say, suggesting such a template begets repeatability.

[438] While we discussed the successor to Mengele, supposedly a doctor living in Arkansas, his power falls far short of Mengele. They refer to him as Dr. GEO. Going forward, he appears to be of little consequence, despite winning a clandestine competition to 'fill Mengele's evil shoes'.

[439] Marrs, Jim, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, *op. cit.*, p. 323.

[440] According to Jim Marrs, "Following the attacks of September 11, 2001, Falwell, on Pat Robertson's *700 Club* TV show, said pagans, abortionists, feminists, gays, lesbians, the ACLU, and everyone else trying to secularize America "helped this happen." Marrs, *The Rise of the Fourth Reich*, pp. 293-4. However well-intentioned Falwell's explanation for connecting God's judgment on America with Bin Laden's terrorist team, the statement convicts the innocent and excuses the perpetrators. It is true that what evil seeks to achieve, God in fact redeems and uses for His purposes. God did use Al-Qaida for judgment. But how the prophet of God presents this message must be done with sensitivity to the victims and with condemnation to those responsible.

[441] Garrison, Jim, *America as Empire: Global Leader or Rogue Power?* San Francisco, Berrett-Koehler Publishers, Inc., 2004, p. ix.

[442] *Ibid.*, p. 159.

[443] Lutzer, Hitler's Cross, *op. cit.*, p. 130.

[444] Lutzer also states "Here in America the phrase 'separation of church and state' is given a sinister twist by civil libertarians. To them, it means that religious people should not be allowed to practice their religion in the realm that belongs to the state. Religion, we are told, should be practiced privately; the state must be 'cleansed' from every vestige of religious influence. By insisting that the state be 'free for all religions,' organizations such as the ACLU in effect make it free for none." Lutzer, *op. cit.*, p. 19.

[445] Cahn, Jonathan, *The Harbinger: The Ancient Mystery that Holds the Secret of America's Future*, Lake Mary, FL., Charisma Books, 2011, p. 30.

[**\[446\]**](#) Heron, Patrick, *The Return of the Antichrist and the New World Order*, Ambassador International. 2011, Kindle Locations 1737-1743.

[**\[447\]**](#) *Ibid.*, Kindle Locations 1683-1698.

[**\[448\]**](#) Hutchings, Dr. Noah, *The U.S. in Prophecy*, Oklahoma City, Hearthstone Publishing, 2000, pp. 105-6.

[**\[449\]**](#) *Ibid.*, pp. 106-7.